University of Pretoria Yearbook 2025

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Welcome to the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

The hopes of South Africa rests, to a very large extent, on developments in Science, Engineering and Technology. The Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences aims to provide leadership in the fields of basic natural sciences and mathematics. It has substantial records of research achievement. High quality of undergraduate and postgraduate education is offered and involvement in a variety of community projects contribute to excellence provided by the Faculty.

Faculty regulations and information

The regulations for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Academic Regulations and Student Rules apply to all faculties and registered students of the University, as well as all prospective students who have accepted an offer of a place at the University of Pretoria. On registering for a programme, the student bears the responsibility of ensuring that they familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations applicable to their registration, as well as the relevant faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the relevant yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression, or basis for an exception to any of the aforementioned regulations.

1. BACHELOR'S DEGREES

1.1 Admissions

1.1.1 Transferring student (Also consult General Academic Regulation G1)

1.1.1.1 Definition of a transferring student

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme at the University of Pretoria (UP) –

a. is a registered student at another tertiary institution, or
b. was previously registered at another tertiary institution and did not complete the programme enrolled for at that institution, and is not currently enrolled at a tertiary institution, or
c. has completed studies at another tertiary institution, but is not currently enrolled at a tertiary institution;
d. has started with tertiary studies at UP, then moved to another tertiary institution and wants to be readmitted at UP.

1.1.1.2 Guidelines for admission of transferring students to degree programmes at UP

A transferring student will be considered for admission based on

a. an NSC or equivalent qualification with exemption to bachelor's or diploma studies (whichever is applicable); and
b. meeting the minimum faculty-specific programme and subject requirements at NSC or tertiary level; or
c. having completed a higher certificate at a tertiary institution with faculty-specific subjects/modules passed (equal to or more than 50%), as well as complying with faculty rules on admission;
d. previous academic performance (must have passed all modules registered for up to the closing date of

application) (preference will be given to students who passed modules on first attempt) or as per faculty regulation/promotion requirements;
e. a certificate of good conduct;
f. certificate of financial good standing.

Note:

a. Students need to familiarise themselves with additional programme specific requirements.
b. Students who have been dismissed at the previous institution due to poor academic performance, will not be considered for admission to UP.
c. Admission of transferring students will always depend on the availability of space in the programme and the respective faculty.
d. Transferring students who do not meet the guideline as described under 1.1.1.2 (d) above, may be conditionally admitted only if the prerequisites of the module/s in the applied for programme are met. If students do not meet the set conditions, they will not qualify for transfer to the University of Pretoria.
e. Students transferring from other universities must adhere to General Academic Regulation G9.4 before the degree may be awarded by the University of Pretoria.

1.1.2 Returning students (Also consult General Academic Regulation G1)

1.1.2.1 Definition of a returning student

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme

a. is a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP, or
b. was previously registered at UP and did not complete the programme enrolled for, and did not enrol at another tertiary institution in the meantime (including students who applied for leave of absence), or
c. has completed studies at UP, but is not currently enrolled or was not enrolled at another tertiary institution after graduation.

1.1.2.2 Guidelines for admission of returning students to degree programmes at UP

A returning student will be considered for admission based on

a. an NSC or equivalent qualification with exemption to bachelor's or diploma studies (whichever is applicable); and
b. meeting the minimum faculty-specific programme and subject requirements at NSC or tertiary level; or
c. previous academic performance (should have a cumulative weighted average of at least 50% for the programme enrolled for).
d. Confirmation of certificate of good standing as well as good financial standing.
e. having applied and was granted leave of absence.

Note:

a. Students need to familiarise themselves with additional programme specific requirements.
b. Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per at least one of the guidelines above. The Faculty Admissions Committee may consider such students if they were not dismissed more than once and if they meet specific relevant module performance criteria.
c. Only one (1) transfer between UP faculties will be allowed, and a maximum of two (2) transfers within a faculty.
d. Admission of returning students will always depend on the availability of space in the programme and the respective faculty.

e. Returning students who do not meet the guideline as described under 1.1.2.2 above may be conditionally admitted only if the prerequisites of the module/s in the applied for programme are met. If students do not meet the set conditions, they will not be permitted to return.
f. Confirmation of certificate of good standing as well as good financial standing.
g. Leave of absence may be granted for a maximum of 12 months (1 academic year).

1.1.3 Readmission after interruption of studies (Also consult General Academic Regulation A12)

a. Where a student's studies are interrupted for a year (except where leave of absence was granted), or longer, such student must apply for re-admission as outlined in the General Academic Regulations A12.
b. A student who fails to renew their registration for a degree within five years of first registration for the degree will need to obtain written permission from all heads of department confirming acceptance of validity of previously passed modules (see G8).

1.2 Registration

1.2.1 Requirements and composition of study programme (Also consult General Academic Regulations A2 and G2)

The Dean may under special conditions, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve deviations with regard to the curriculum to a maximum of 36 elective module credits prior to registration.

1.2.2 Application of amended programme regulations (Consult General Academic Regulation G5)

1.2.3 Maximum credit load (Also consult General Academic Regulation A9)

a. A student may not register for more than 160 module credits per year with a maximum of 90 of those module credits taken in any one of the semesters.
b. Subject to permission by the Dean, a student can apply to take further additional module credits, but still limited to a maximum of 90 module credits in one semester.

1.2.4 Concurrent registration for two fields of study (Consult the General Academic Regulation G6)

Modules passed towards one of the two degree programmes cannot be credited for the other degree.

1.3 Prerequisites

a. It remains the student’s responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether they comply with the prerequisites of the modules they want to register for.
b. Students are also advised to check prerequisites for modules they plan on registering for in the following year to ensure that they register for and pass the prerequisite module/s.
c. A student who qualified for the supplementary examination in the current semester will be deemed to have met the GS requirement. The Dean in consultation with the Head of Department will only in exceptional circumstances consider a waiver of prerequisites.

1.4 Repeating of modules (Also consult General Academic Regulation G11.2)

a. A student who fails a module must repeat the module in the next academic year, unless the module is presented during the Summer or Winter School.
b. Modules may only be repeated once.
c. The Dean, based on the student’s academic record, may exercise discretion to allow the student a third opportunity to register for a module.
d. Modules that have been passed may not be repeated.

1.5 Recognition of modules (Also consult General Academic Regulations G8 and G9)

a. Students who are already in possession of a bachelor's degree, will not receive credit for modules of which the content overlaps with modules from the degree that was already conferred.
b. Credits will not be considered for more than 25% of the credits passed previously for an uncompleted degree.
c. UP students should get prior permission in writing from the department and inform the faculty before they register for modules at other institutions for completion of degree requirements at UP.
d. Dependent on module content credit will be granted for modules passed as another institution, however 50% of the modules must be completed at UP.

1.6 Examinations (Also consult the General Academic Regulation G12)

Please note:

a. Some modules in NAS are completed via continuous assessment only and therefore do not have summative exams and supplementary exams. Please consult study guides for the module-specific requirements. A pass mark of 50% is required; students who fail to achieve this may be offered an additional assessment opportunity according to departmental-specific criteria.
b. The requirements for admission to the examination are published in the study guide and the relevant department is required to inform students of the specific requirements at the beginning of each module.
c. The final mark for the module is a combination of the year or semester mark and the examination mark, with the proviso that a module can only be passed if a subminimum of 40% is obtained in the examination and the practical component (if applicable) of the module has been satisfactorily completed. The year or semester mark must contribute 40%-60% and the examination mark must contribute 40%-60% to the final mark (G 11.1). Deviations from this rule can be approved by the Dean. The formula that is used to determine the final mark will be specified in the study guide of the module.

1.6.1 Examination admission and pass requirements

a. A final mark of at 50% is required to pass a module.
b. Core and elective modules in the fixed curriculum: A minimum semester/year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in all modules.
c. Class attendance is compulsory for all students in all modules for the full duration of all programmes. A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if they fail to comply with the attendance requirements.
d. In certain modules, e.g. those with practical components, a department may stipulate additional requirements for students to be admitted to the examination. These requirements must be published in the study guide of the module. A student may be refused admission to the examination in a module by the head of the relevant department should the student not comply with these requirements.

1.6.2 Special examinations (Also consult General Academic Regulation G12.4)

a. Special exams will be scheduled on the same date as the supplementary exam in the corresponding module but will be a full exam equivalent to the main exam.
b. Additional exams are not arranged for students who are unable to write the special examinations at the scheduled times or students who fail the special exam.

1.6.3 Supplementary examinations (Also consult General Academic Regulation G12.3)

a. Qualifying for a supplementary exam may be considered for students with a mark of 40%-49%. Module-specific criteria will be stipulated in the study guide.
b. Students who obtained a final mark of at least 50% but who do not meet the required examination subminimum must be granted a supplementary exam.

c. To pass a supplementary examination, a student must obtain a minimum of 50%.
d. The highest final percentage a student can obtain in a supplementary examination is 50%.
e. If a student fails the supplementary examination, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination will be recorded as the final mark for the module.
f. Special supplementary examinations are not arranged for students who are unable to write the examinations at the times and venues scheduled for supplementary examinations.

1.6.4 Chancellor's examinations in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (Also consult General Academic Regulation G12.5)

a. A student who requires a maximum of not more than 36 credits to comply with all the requirements for the degree may apply for a chancellor's examination at the end of the first or second semester.
b. The application will be considered by the Dean, on recommendation by the head of department.
c. A student who has obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any one of the relevant modules, or who has previously been admitted to a chancellor's examination, does not qualify for this concession.
d. Students who qualified for a supplementary examination in a failed module will be considered for a chancellor's examination

Additional information about the application process will be available on the NAS Student Administration webpage.

1.6.5 Perusal and re-marking of examination papers (Consult General Academic Regulation G14)

1.7 Progression requirements (Also consult General Academic Regulation A8)

a. A student must pass all the prescribed fundamental, core and elective module credits as set out for each year of the programme in order to be promoted to the next level of study. Please refer to the curricula of the respective programmes.
b. Higher level module credits cannot be used at a lower level of study.

1.8 Minimum and maximum duration of study (Also consult General Academic Regulations A2.5, G3 and G7)

A student must be able to complete the programme for which they are re-registering, within the prescribed minimum period (years = N) plus one year (N+1), on a case by case basis approval may be granted for completion in the minimum prescribed period plus two years (N+2).

1.9 Exclusion, dismissal, deregistration of modules and leave of absence (Also consult General Academic Regulation G4)

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable as stipulated in the General Academic Regulations G3.2 can be excluded or dismissed from further studies.

1.9.1 Exclusion and dismissal

a. A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the above mentioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Examinations Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
b. A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Student Administration for re-admission via the appeals portal.
c. Should the student be re-admitted by the Faculty Appeals Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with their studies.
d. Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Faculty Appeals Committee, they will be informed in writing.
e. Students who are not re-admitted by the Faculty Appeals Committee have the right to take the decision on

review to the Senate Review Committee on Re-admission.

f. Any decision taken by the Senate Review Committee on Re-admission is final.

1.9.2 Deregistration of modules (Consult General Academic Regulation G4.2)

1.9.3 Leave of absence (Consult General Academic Regulation G4.3)

1.10 Recognition of excellence

1.10.1 Criteria for eligibility

To qualify for the awards the following criteria must be met:

a. Dean's Merit List

   The student will be considered if they have passed all first-time registered modules as prescribed for a programme at each year level of study (100-, 200-, 300-, or 400-level) for that year with a weighted average of 75% (not rounded).

1.11 Compliance with qualification requirements and privileges, and qualification with distinction (Consult with General Academic Regulation G15)

1.11.1 Qualification with distinction

A student obtains their degree with distinction if they complete the degree in minimum time and all prescribed modules at final year level are passed with a weighted average of at least 75% (not rounded), and if at least 65% is obtained in each of the relevant modules (core and elective) in the curriculum of the programme.

2 HONOURS DEGREES

2.1 Admission (Also consult General Academic Regulations G16-G29)

a. The candidate must have an Advanced Diploma, BTech, or undergraduate degree with a minimum of 60% (see departmental websites for specific departmental requirements) in the broad area of specialisation that the candidate wishes to pursue for an honours programme.
b. The student will be given acceptance to an honours programme, but on a case by case basis conditional acceptance in order to align the student's undergraduate training with the outcomes expected of a BSc graduate. The student may be expected to undertake additional coursework at NQF level 7 registered for non-degree purposes.
c. The head of department concerned will be required to identify specific modules.
d. Confirmation of candidature for acceptance will be based on the successful completion of the additional module requirements if any during the one year of registration for these modules.

2.1.1 Procedure

a. The candidate must submit an official online application form, together with a motivation, matriculation certificate, academic record and a short CV. The CV should include details of relevant work experience and, where applicable, any publications.
b. In the case of (2.1 b), the candidate must submit an official online application form, together with all required documentation a motivation, matriculation certificate, academic record and a short CV. The CV should include details of relevant work experience and, where applicable, any publications.
c. The head of department has to identify and prescribe modules as set out in 1 above.
d. The application is submitted via the Faculty Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Faculty Board.

2.2 Qualification with distinction

A student obtains their degree with distinction if they satisfy all the conditions below:

a. They complete the degree in minimum time;

b. They achieve a weighted average of at least 75% (not rounded) across all modules;
c. Their final mark for each credit-bearing module is at least 65%.

2.3 Minimum and maximum duration of study

Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations G16-G29 regarding the maximum period of registration and other requirements for honours degrees. As indicated in General Academic Regulation G18, the duration of an honours degree is one year. The latter is applicable to students registered full-time. In exceptional cases, an extension for a second year may be granted to accommodate extended periods of illness or where a limited number of modules need to be repeated (see 2.4 and 2.5 below and G25.2). Extensions or repeating of modules must be motivated, recommended by the Head of Department, and approved by the Dean. Project modules may not be repeated unless there are extreme extenuating circumstances.

Prospective students working full-time may be granted the opportunity to complete the degree on a part-time basis (where feasible in the specific programme). Students approved for part-time study must complete the degree within two years. The same fee structure will apply for full time and part time studies.

2.4 Assessment and related matters (see G24-29)

a. In order to complete an honours degree, a minimum of 50% must be obtained in all modules.
b. As outlined in programme or module guides, coursework modules at honours level in NAS are completed through continuous assessment, or via semester grades and summative examinations. For modules completed through continuous assessment, departments may offer students an additional assessment opportunity to achieve 50%. For modules completed via summative exams, departments must specify the minimum performance required for examination entrance, as well as criteria for qualifying for a supplementary exam. Departments will set the maximum number of supplementary exams that may be written by a student. For research project modules the external examiner may recommend improvements to be made to a research report prior to a pass mark being awarded.
c. Departments may set progression requirements linked to satisfactory academic performance.

2.5 Exclusion or dismissal (refer to G19)

a. A student will be excluded if (i) progression requirements are not met, or (ii) they fail to complete the honours programme in minimum time (one-year for full-time, or two years for part-time).
b. Students who were excluded from their programme and wish to be readmitted should:

- Write a letter of motivation detailing the extenuating circumstances which lead to their poor performance approved by the department's honours coordinator;

- Provide substantiating independent evidence of their circumstances;

- Draw up a completion plan outlining how they intend to complete their degree in the forthcoming year;

- Submit the completed documentation to NAS Student Administration for review by the NAS PG Appeals Committee;

- Readmitted students must adhere to the specified readmission conditions;

- Students whose appeals are rejected by the NAS PG Appeals Committee may escalate to the Senate Research Committee. The decision of the Senate Committee is final.

3 MASTER'S DEGREES

3.1 Admission (Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41)

a. The candidate must have a Postgraduate Diploma, MTech or honours degree with a minimum of 60% (see departmental websites for specific departmental requirements) in the broad area of specialisation that he/she wishes to pursue for a master's programme.

b. A minimum of 120 credits at NQF level 8 will be required.
c. The student will be given conditional acceptance to a master's programme, but in order to align the student's completed training with the outcomes expected of a BScHons graduate, the student will be expected to undertake additional coursework at NQF levels 8 registered for non-degree purpose.
d. Additional coursework may be prescribed by the head of department concerned.
e. The programme of study must be recommended by the Faculty Postgraduate Studies Committee, Faculty Board and for approval by the Subcommittee of the Senate.
f. Confirmation of candidature will be based on the successfully completion of the additional module requirements during the one year of registration of these modules.

3.1.1 Procedure

a. The candidate must submit an official application form, together with a motivation, matriculation certificate, academic record and a short CV. The CV should include details of relevant work experience and, where applicable, any publications.
b. The head of department has to identify and prescribe modules as set out in 1 above.
c. The application is submitted via the Faculty Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Faculty Board, to the Subcommittee of the Senate for approval.

3.2 Renewal of registration

a. As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of the registration of a master's student will be accepted for the second year of the study.
b. Registration for a third and subsequent years will only take place when the Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation that is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.

3.3 Examinations and pass requirements

a. The examinations in the ancillary modules should be successfully completed prior to the registration in the major subject/s, unless the Faculty Board decides otherwise.
b. General Academic Regulation G37 applies to the calculation of marks.
c. In order to obtain the MSc degree Coursework, the candidate must pass all prescribed modules, including the examination in the major subject/s, as well as the dissertation.

3.4 Duration of studies (Consult General Academic Regulation G32)

3.5 General

Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations regarding the maximum period of registration and the requirements on the submission of a draft article for publication.

3.6 Qualification with distinction (Consult General Academic Regulation G40)

4 DOCTORAL LEVEL

4.1 Admission (Also consult General Academic Regulations G42 - G55)

a. The candidate must have a master's degree and should have obtained at least 60% (see departmental websites for specific departmental requirements) for the master's dissertation.
b. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and recommended by the Faculty Postgraduate Studies Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework (prior to admission to the PhD programme)

registered for non-degree purpose to address shortcomings in the academic background.

4.1.1 Procedure

a. The candidate must submit an official online application form, together with all relevant documentation.
b. The head of department will submit a motivation to support the application.

4.1.2 Senate of the University of Pretoria guidelines for Senate discretionary admissions

a. As the University has a finite capacity in most undergraduate fields (its limits have already been reached or those admitted are selected from a large number of applicants), the University's policy on the recognition of prior learning only applies to student cases at postgraduate level (including postgraduate diplomas).
b. Furthermore, as the University's strategic objective is to be an internationally recognised research university, admission to postgraduate study by means of the recognition of a prior learning pathway is the exception rather than the rule.

4.1.2.1 Senate may –

a. grant a graduate of another higher education institution (either in the Republic or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student had at such other higher education institution.

a. admit a person, who
   a. has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in the Republic or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to, or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University, which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme, or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
   b. in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University, as a student for a postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

   The regulation provides two alternative routes with regard to the admission of students at postgraduate level in cases where they do not comply with the prescribed requirements:

i. A first possibility is via the academic route where a student has proven himself/ herself on the basis of academic achievement.
ii. The second possibility refers to a standard of competence that would make a student eligible to continue with postgraduate studies.

4.2 Duration of studies

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

a. At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
b. At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
c. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
d. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.
e. With the exception of a shorter period that may be approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University has expired.

4.3 Residence

The relevant head of department may set specific residential requirements for students who are required to live on campus.

4.4 Renewal of registration

Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department or the Postgraduate Committee, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

4.5 Curriculum

The curriculum for the PhD degree consists of the following:

a. Theoretical knowledge of the major subject/s and such additional modules as may be prescribed.
b. A thesis.

4.6 Examinations and pass requirements

4.6.1 In order to obtain the PhD degree, the candidate must:

a. Consult the General Academic Regulations G54 that apply to compliance with the degree requirements;
b. pass the examinations.

4.6.2 Article for publication (Also consult General Academic Regulation G51)

a. The submission and acceptance of an article suitable for publication in an accredited publication, based on the thesis, is a prerequisite for the conferment of a doctoral degree.
b. Before or on submission of a thesis for examination, a student must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis, and the affiliation of both the student and the supervisor should be listed as the University of Pretoria.
c. The supervisor must support the student in taking the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission that are necessary and/or appropriate in order to prepare an article that is ready for publication.
d. The journal article must have been accepted by the journal for before the doctoral degree may be conferred.

4.7 General

Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations regarding the maximum duration of study and the requirements to submit an article/s for publication.

Undergraduate Degree

Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] (02130108)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	4	**28**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student who did not pass all the prescribed modules of a particular year of study, has to register for the outstanding modules first. With the approval of the head of the department, modules of the following year of study may be taken in advance only if no timetable clashes occur; all the requirements and prerequisites have been met and not more than a specified number of credits per semester are taken. The credits of the semester of which modules are repeated, are taken as a guideline for the calculation of the number of modules permitted.

a. A student registers for the second year when at least 80% of the first-year module credits have been passed.
b. A student registers for the third year when at least 85% of the module credits of the previous years have

been passed.

c. A student registers for the fourth year when at least 95% of the module credits of the previous years have been passed.

Practical/clinical/internship information

OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determined by the head of department. These credits include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of VDS 417 & VDS 427, VDS 413 and FST 412 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 133

Fundamental = 14
Core = 119

Additional information:
Students who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00
Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Design principles 111 (OBG 111) - Credits: 7.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 124

Core modules
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated marketing communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Consumer facilitation 222 (VBF 222) - Credits: 8.00
Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210) - Credits: 18.00
Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 135

Core modules
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Aesthetics: Product, consumer and environment 320 (EST 320) - Credits: 8.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 210) 310 (VDG 310) - Credits: 17.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 220) 320 (VDG 320) - Credits: 17.00
Consumer food research 310 (VDS 310) - Credits: 21.00
Food safety and hygiene 354 (VDS 354) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 128

Additional information:
OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determined by the head of department. These credits include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of VDS 417 & VDS 427, VDS 413 and FST 412 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Core modules
Sensory evaluation 412 (FST 412) - Credits: 10.00
Experiential training in industry 400 (OPI 400) - Credits: 5.00
Research project 400 (VBR 400) - Credits: 30.00
Food service management 420 (VDB 420) - Credits: 21.00
Recipe development and standardisation 413 (VDS 413) - Credits: 30.00
Consumer aspects of food 417 (VDS 417) - Credits: 15.00
Food retailing and visual merchandising of food 427 (VDS 427) - Credits: 17.00

Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] (02130109)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	4	**28**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the

programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student who did not pass all the prescribed modules of a particular year of study, has to register for the outstanding modules first. With the approval of the head of the department, modules of the following year of study may be taken in advance only if no timetable clashes occur; all the requirements and prerequisites have been met and not more than a specified number of credits per semester are taken. The credits of the semester of which modules are repeated, are taken as a guideline for the calculation of the number of modules permitted.

a. A student registers for the second year when at least 80% of the first-year module credits have been passed.
b. A student registers for the third year when at least 85% of the module credits of the previous years have been passed.
c. A student registers for the fourth year when at least 95% of the module credits of the previous years have been passed.

Practical/clinical/internship information

OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study students must complete a total of 600 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year for the first to third year and 6 weeks x 40 hours in the fourth year to include event management, according to requirements as determined by the head of department. These credits include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry interaction activities support the theoretical component of TBE 220, 310 and VDS 322,VDS 414 & 424 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 133

Core = 119

Fundamental = 14

Additional information: Students who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00
Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Design principles 111 (OBG 111) - Credits: 7.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core modules

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Consumer facilitation 222 (VBF 222) - Credits: 8.00
Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210) - Credits: 18.00
Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 143

Core modules

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Aesthetics: Product, consumer and environment 320 (EST 320) - Credits: 8.00
Food service management 321 (VDB 321) - Credits: 18.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 210) 310 (VDG 310) - Credits: 17.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 220) 320 (VDG 320) - Credits: 17.00
Large-scale food production and restaurant management 322 (VDS 322) - Credits: 31.00
Food safety and hygiene 354 (VDS 354) - Credits: 12.00
Hospitality management 310 (VHM 310) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Additional information:

OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x40 hours (120 hours) per year for the first to third year and 6 weeks x 40 hours in the fourth year to include event management, according to requirements as determined by the head of department. These credits include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry interaction activities support the theoretical component of TBE 220, 310 and VDS 322,VDS 414 & 424 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Core modules

Experiential training in industry 400 (OPI 400) - Credits: 5.00
Research project 400 (VBR 400) - Credits: 30.00
Food service management 420 (VDB 420) - Credits: 21.00
Recipe development and standardisation 413 (VDS 413) - Credits: 30.00
Culinary art 414 (VDS 414) - Credits: 22.00
Culinary art 424 (VDS 424) - Credits: 22.00

Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] (02130110)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	4	**28**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student who did not pass all the prescribed modules of a particular year of study, has to register for the outstanding modules first. With the approval of the head of the department, modules of the following year of study may be taken in advance only if no timetable clashes occur; all the requirements and prerequisites have been met and not more than a specified number of credits per semester are taken. The credits of the semester of which modules are repeated, are taken as a guideline for the calculation of the number of modules permitted.

a. A student registers for the second year when at least 80% of the first-year module credits have been passed.
b. A student registers for the third year when at least 85% of the module credits of the previous years have been passed.
c. A student registers for the fourth year when at least 95% of the module credits of the previous years have been passed.

Practical/clinical/internship information

KTP 403 Experiential training in the industry: During the 4 years of study, during holidays, weekends and after

hours, students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community projects/development, engage in service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determined by the head of the department. These "credits" include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 136

Fundamental = 14
Core = 122

Additional information:
Students who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Aesthetics 121 (EST 121) - Credits: 9.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Clothing production: sewing techniques 110 (KLR 110) - Credits: 9.00
Clothing production: processes 120 (KLR 120) - Credits: 9.00
Design principles 111 (OBG 111) - Credits: 7.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated marketing communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Costume and fashion history 210 (KLD 210) - Credits: 12.00
Fashion forecasting 222 (KLD 222) - Credits: 12.00
Flat pattern design 212 (KLR 212) - Credits: 10.00
Pattern use and good fit 221 (KLR 221) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

Textiles: Utilities, fibres and yarns 212 (TKS 212) - Credits: 14.00
Textiles: Structures and finishes 222 (TKS 222) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Aesthetics: Product, consumer and environment 320 (EST 320) - Credits: 8.00
Social and cultural aspects of clothing 311 (KLD 311) - Credits: 15.00
Clothing production 321 (KLR 321) - Credits: 17.00
Consumer facilitation 222 (VBF 222) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Additional information:
KTP 403 Experiential training in the industry: During the 4 years of study, during holidays, weekends and after hours, students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community projects/development, engage in service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determined by the head of the department. These credits include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred.

Core modules

Clothing retail management 410 (KLD 410) - Credits: 20.00
Clothing merchandising 420 (KLD 420) - Credits: 20.00
Product development 411 (KLR 411) - Credits: 19.00
Experiential training in industry 403 (KTP 403) - Credits: 5.00
Textiles: new and sustainable developments 411 (TKS 411) - Credits: 13.00
Textiles: Quality assurance and consumer aspects 422 (TKS 422) - Credits: 13.00
Research project 400 (VBR 400) - Credits: 30.00

BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics (02133413)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements

Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	7	**36**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Transfer to the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) degree programme

Transfers to the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) degree are considered on application. Applications are handled by Student Administration and you should contact them (nas.undergradhelp@up.ac.za). Applications are not considered during the year, but at the start of each year once the complete academic record for the previous year is available. Applications are generally approved when students meet the requirements specified below. Final admission in all cases is dependent on the capacity of the programme.

Transfer from BSc (Mathematical Statistics) 02133274
Refer to the requirements under the Admission Requirements above.

Transfer from BSc Extended programme – Mathematical Sciences 02130016
In terms of the yearbook, "Admissions from the BSc – Extended programmes to the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) programmes will only be considered if students have passed all their first-year modules with an average percentage of at least 60%, passed IAS 111 and achieved a minimum percentage of 60% for WTW 143 and WTW 153." Note that the admission requirements for IAS 111 and FBS 112 are 60% for each of the first year Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics modules i.e. WTW 133, WTW 143, WST 133 and WST 143.

Transfers from other programmes not included above
Students who meet the grade 12 admission requirements for BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) are considered. The student's complete tertiary academic record will be considered. The student should have taken and passed the full credit load in the previous degree for the time the student spent doing that degree. Failed and/or dropped modules will normally disqualify a student from transferring.
Further queries not resolved by the above information, contact the department by sending an email outlining your query with your name and student number to actuarial@up.ac.za.

Fundamental modules
It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 146

Fundamental = 14
Core = 132

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 122 (FBS 122) - Credits: 10.00
Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 111 (IAS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 121 (IAS 121) - Credits: 6.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 132
Elective = 12

Additional information:

- The elective must be chosen between IAS 282 or WTW 221.
- Students who want to follow an Actuarial career, should select IAS 282. Students who want to pursue an honours degree in Mathematics, should select WTW 221.

Core modules

Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211) - Credits: 12.00
Contingencies 221 (IAS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 108
Elective = 36

There are two options for electives. Students should select electives according to one of the options

1. **Actuarial Science option:** IAS 353, IAS 382

   Students who want to try to obtain the maximum possible exemptions from the Actuarial Society examinations, and who meet the prerequisites, should select the Actuarial Science option.

1. **Financial Mathematics option:** WTW 310, and one of the following modules WTW 320, WTW 381, WTW 382, WTW 383 and WTW 386.

- Students who want to complete the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) degree, but are considering an honours degree in Mathematics, should opt for the Financial Mathematics option and select WTW 381 for as the second module.
- Students who want to complete the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) degree, but are considering an honours degree in Applied Mathematics, should take the Financial Mathematics option with any two of the modules WTW 382, WTW 383, WTW386, with one of them for non-degree purposes.
- Students who want to complete the BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) degree, but are considering an honours degree in Mathematical Statistics, should take in addition to either option STK 353 for non-degree purposes.
- Students who would like to continue with any of the alternative above-mentioned honours degrees without taking additional credits can switch to the respective undergraduate programme during their third year. Students should note that they still qualify for exemptions from the Actuarial Society subjects if they switch to one of the alternative degrees.

Core modules

Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Contingencies 353 (IAS 353) - Credits: 18.00
Survival models 382 (IAS 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Applied Mathematics (02133253)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	6	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.

- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

The Dean may, on the recommendation of the programme manager, approve deviations with regard to the composition of the study programme.

It remains the student's responsibility to acertain, prior to registration, whether they comply with the prerequisites of the modules they want to register for.

The prerequisites are listed in the Alphabetical list of modules.

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study,

retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental = 14 credits
Core = 64 credits
Elective = 62 credits

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics:** PHY 114 & PHY 124 and WST 111 & WST 121 or CMY 117 & CMY 127 (64 credits)
- **Chemistry:** CMY 117 & CMY 127and WST 111 & WST 121 or PHY 114 & PHY 124 (64 credits)
- **Economics:** WST 111, WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits) (Please note: If FRK is selected as an elective, INF 183 has to be taken as well.)
- **Mathemetical Statics:** WST 111 & WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits)
- **Computer Science:** COS 110, COS 132, COS 151, WST 111 and WST 121 (72 credits)

Students who want to take other electives must consult the undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Elective modules

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151) - Credits: 8.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 84 credits
Elective = 48 credits

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics:** PHY 255 & PHY 263 (48 credits)
- **Chemistry:** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 & CMY 285 (48 credits)
- **Economics:** EKN 214, EKN 224 & EKN 234 (48 credits)
- **Statistics:** WST 211 & WST 221 (48 credits)
- **Mathematical Statistics:** WST 211 & WST 221 (48 credits)
- **Computer Science**: COS 210, COS 212, COS 214 and any one of COS 216, COS 221, COS 284 (56 credits). Consult the Department of Computer Science for guidance on which of the additional modules is appropriate for you. Students wishing to continue with COS 332 in the third year of study should select COS 216. Students wishing to continue with COS 326 in the third year of study should select COS 221.

Students who want to take other electives must consult the undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00

Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210) - Credits: 8.00
Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Software modelling 214 (COS 214) - Credits: 16.00
Netcentric computer systems 216 (COS 216) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to database systems 221 (COS 221) - Credits: 16.00
Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 90 credits
Elective = 54 credits

Additional information:
Students may choose elective modules from Physics, Chemistry, Economics, Mathematical Statistics, Mathematics and Financial Mathematics.

- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Physics** should take PHY 356 & PHY 364.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Chemistry** should take CMY 382, CMY 383 ,CMY 384 & CMY 385, with one of the modules for non-degree purposes.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Economics** should take EKN 310, EKN 320 & EKN 325
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Mathematical Statistics** should take WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322 & STK 353, with two of the modules for non-degree purposes.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Mathematics** should take WTW 381, WTW 320 & WTW 389.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Mathematics of Finance or Financial Engineering** should take WTW 354 & WTW 364, and one module from WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 & WST 322.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Computer Science** should take COS 301 and any

three of COS 314, COS 326, COS 330, COS 332, COS 333, COS 341 and COS 344, with one of the modules for non-degree purposes.

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules

Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Software engineering 301 (COS 301) - Credits: 27.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Database systems 326 (COS 326) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00
Computer networks 332 (COS 332) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Compiler construction 341 (COS 341) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamic meteorology 370 (WKD 370) - Credits: 36.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Biochemistry (02133398)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Biochemistry) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Biochemistry

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study,

retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Dual major track:

- **Biochemistry and Chemistry combination:** Students must take CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285 and choose one additional elective per semester from BOT 251, BOT 261, FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222, MBY 251, MBY 261, MBY 262.
- **Biochemistry and Genetics combination:** Students must take CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285, MBY 251, MBY 261.
- **Biochemistry and Human Physiology combination:** Students must take FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222, MBY 251, MBY 261.
- **Biochemistry and Microbiology combination:** Students must take CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, MBY 251, MBY 261, MBY 262.
- **Biochemistry and Plant Science combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285.
- **Biochemistry and Zoology combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Dual major track:

- **Biochemistry and Chemistry combination:** Students must take CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384 and CMY 385.
- **Biochemistry and Genetics combination:** Students must take GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 and [GTS368 or BTC 361].
- **Biochemistry and Human Physiology combination:** Students must take FLG 327, FLG 330, FLG 331 and FLG 332.
- **Biochemistry and Microbiology combination:** Students must take MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364 and MBY 365.
- **Biochemistry and Plant Science combination:** Students must take BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365 and BOT 366.
- **Biochemistry and Zoology combination:** Students must take ZEN 352, ZEN 354, ZEN 361 and ZEN 363.

Core modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Biotechnology (02133403)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.

- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 120
Elective = 24

Additional information:
Electives may be chosen from BME 210, DAF 200, FST 250, GKD 250, MBY 262, PLG 251, PLG 262, PPK 251, ZEN 251, ZEN 261.

Please note:

- Students who want to focus their degree in Microbiology must take MBY 262 as an elective.
- Students must ensure that their selection of electives will meet the prerequisites for the modules they plan to take in the third year.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
Animal anatomy and physiology 200 (DAF 200) - Credits: 32.00
Introduction to food science and technology 250 (FST 250) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 54
Elective = 90

To focus your degree in Biochemistry:

- Students must take BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368.
- The balance of the electives (36 credits) must be chosen from BOT 365, GTS 354, GTS 367, GTS 368, MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 365.

To focus your degree in Genetics:

- Students interested in the PLANT GENETICS option must take GTS 354, BTC 361, GTS 367.
- The balance of the electives (36 credits) must be chosen from BCM 367, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365, PLG 351, PLG 363.
- Students interested in the HUMAN / ANIMAL GENETICS option must take GTS 354, GTS 367, GTS 368.
- The balance of the electives (36 credits) must be chosen from BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368, MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 365.

To focus your degree in Microbiology:

- Students must take MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 365.
- The balance of the electives (36 credits) must be chosen from BCM 367, BCM 368, BOT 365, BTC 361, GTS 367.

To focus your degree in Plant Science:

- Students must take BTC 361, BOT 365.
- The balance of the electives (54 credits) must be chosen from BCM 367, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 366, GTS 354, GTS 367, MBY 351, MBY 365, PLG 363.

Core modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Chemistry (02133173)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Chemistry) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Chemistry

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements
Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language	Mathematics	Physical Sciences	APS
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 96
Elective = 32

Elective Modules

Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 32 credits.

Depending on a student's second major and other interests, the following combinations of modules are recommended (deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- Second major in biochemistry: MLB 111, GTS 161, and MBY 161 (32 credits)
- Second major in plant science: MLB 111, BOT 161, and MBY 161 (32 credits)
- Second major in geology: GLY 155, GLY 163 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in applied mathematics: WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW 123 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in statistics: WST 111, WST 121 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in biology: MLB 111, BME 120 (32 credits)
- Second major in geography: ENV 101, GGY 156, GGY 166, GMC 110 (34 credits)
- Second major in mathematics: WTW 115, WTW 123, WTW 152, WTW 162 (32 credits)
- Second major in statistics: WST 111, WST 121 (32 credits)

Additional Information:

- Students who intend to take mathematics or mathematical statistics or physics to the 200-level, have to take the combination of WTW 114 and WTW 124 instead of WTW 114, WTW 146 and WTW 148.
- If a student does not intend to take second-year mathematics or mathematical statistics, then WTW 124 may be replaced with the combination of both of the following modules: WTW 146 and WTW 148

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Elective modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 48
Elective = 96

Additional information:
Elective Modules (Credits = 96)

Students who do not intend to continue with Mathematics on third year level may replace WTW 220 with WTW 224

Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 96 credits.
Depending on a student's second major and other interests, the following modules are recommended (deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- Second major in biochemistry: BCM 251, BCM 252, BCM 257, BCM 261, GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261 (96 credits)
- Second major in plant science: BOT 251, BOT 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, BCM 251, BCM 257, BCM 261 and BCM 252 (96 credits)
- Second major in physics: PHY 255, PHY 263, WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 248 (96 credits)
- Second major in geology: GLY 253, GLY 263, GLY 266, GGY 252, GKD 250, GIS 221 (GMC is a prerequisite)
- Second major in geography: GGY 252, GGY 283, GGY 201, ENV 201, GKD 250, GIS 220, and either GLY 253 or GLY 255 (88 credits)
- Second major in mathematics with an interest in physics: WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 221, PHY 255, PHY 263 (96 credits)
- Second major in mathematics or applied mathematics: WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 221, WTW 285, WTW 286, WTW 248 (84 credits – select another 12 credits)
- Second major in statistics: WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220 or WTW 224, WTW 221 (96 credits)

Core modules

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00

Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266) - Credits: 6.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 72 credits.

Depending on a student's second major and other interests, the following modules are recommended (deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- Second major in biochemistry: BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368 (72 credits)
- Second major in plant science: BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365 and BOT 366 (72 credits).

- Second major in physics: PHY 356, PHY 364 (72 credits).
- Second major in geology: GLY 370,GLY 367, GLY 368 (78 credits).
- Second major in geography: ENV 301, GGY 301, GGY 361 (**54 credits – 18 credits short**). Note that in order to qualify for BSc Honours in Geography, students need to change their registration to BSc Geography at the start of the third year to replace compulsory chemistry modules with additional Geography modules.
- Second major in mathematics: WTW 310, WTW 320, WTW 381 and WTW 389 (72 credits).
- Second major in applied mathematics: WTW 310, WTW 382, WTW 383, WTW 386 and WTW 387 (90 credits – 18 credits extra).
- Second major in statistics: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, STK 353 (79 credits)

Core modules
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules
Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368) - Credits: 6.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme (02131004)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements
Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement
The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00

Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 96
Elective = 32

Elective Modules

Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 32 credits. Depending on a student's second major, the following combinations of modules must be registered:

- Second major in biochemistry: MLB 111, GTS 161, and MBY 161 (32 credits)
- Second major in plant science: MLB 111, BOT 161, and MBY 161 (32 credits)
- Second major in geology: GLY 155, GLY 163 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in applied mathematics: WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW 123 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in statistics: WST 111, WST 121 (32 credits)
- Second major in physics with an interest in biology: MLB 111, BME 120 (32 credits)
- Second major in geography: ENV 101, GGY 156, GGY 166, GMC 110 (34 credits)
- Second major in mathematics: WTW 115, WTW 123, WTW 152, WTW 162 (32 credits)
- Second major in statistics: WST 111, WST 121 (32 credits)

Additional Information:

- Students who intend to take mathematics or mathematical statistics or physics to the 200-level, have to take the combination of WTW 114 and WTW 124, instead of WTW 114, WTW 146 and WTW 148.
- If a student does not intend to take second-year mathematics or mathematical statistics, then WTW 124 be replaced with WTW 146 and WTW 148.

Core modules

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Elective modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00

Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 138

Core = 48
Elective = 90

Additional information:
Elective Modules (Credits = at least 90)
Students who do not intend to continue with Mathematics on third year level may replace WTW 220 with WTW 224
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 90 credits.
Depending on a student's second major, the following modules must be registered:

- Second major in biochemistry: BCM 251, BCM 252, BCM 257, BCM 261, GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261 (96 credits)
- Second major in plant science: BOT 251, BOT 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, BCM 251, BCM 257, BCM 261 and BCM 252 (96 credits)
- Second major in physics: PHY 255, PHY 263, WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 248 (96 credits)
- Second major in geology: GLY 253, GLY 263, GLY 266, GGY 252, GKD 250, GIS 221 (GMC is a prerequisite) (90 credits)
- Second major in geography: GGY 252, GGY 283, GGY 201, ENV 201, GKD 250, GIS 220, and GLY 253 (92 credits)
- Second major in mathematics with an interest in physics: WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 221, PHY 255, PHY 263 (96 credits)
- Second major in mathematics or applied mathematics: WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 221, WTW 285, WTW 286, WTW 248 (84 credits – select another 12 credits)
- Second major in statistics: WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220 or WTW 224, WTW 221 (96 credits)

Core modules

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266) - Credits: 6.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core	=	72
Elective	=	72

Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 72 credits.
Depending on a student's second major, the following modules must be registered:

- Second major in biochemistry: BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368 (72 credits)
- Second major in plant science: BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365 and BOT 366 (72 credits)
- Second major in physics: PHY 356, PHY 364 (72 credits)
- Second major in geology: GLY 370, GLY 367, GLY 368 (78 credits)
- Second major in geography: ENV 301, GGY 301, GGY 361 (54 credits – 18 credits short). Note that in order to qualify for BSc Honours in Geography, students need to change their registration to BSc Geography at the start

of the final year to replace compulsory chemistry modules with additional Geography modules
- Second major in mathematics: WTW 310, WTW 320, WTW 381 and WTW 389 (72 credits)
- Second major in applied mathematics: WTW 310, WTW 382, WTW 383, WTW 386 and WTW 387 (90 credits – 18 credits extra)
- Second major in statistics: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, STK 353 (79 credits)

Core modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368) - Credits: 6.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Ecology (02133400)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Electives are chosen as follows: Second year – 12 credits

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.

- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 120
Elective modules = 24

It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Core modules

Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00

Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 144

Core modules
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Ecology 4-year programme (02131009)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information
This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP

applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.

5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**30**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement

The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all

mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core modules = 128

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 120

Elective modules = 24

It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Core modules
Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 144

Core modules
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Entomology (02133401)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information
Those students registered for the BSc (Entomology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).

- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Entomology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be

considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations,

will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 108
Elective modules = 36

Additional information:
It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

- Single major track students must take [BCM 252 OR BCM 261], BOT 261 and MBY 261 as electives.
- Students interested in combining Entomology in a dual major with Biochemistry or Genetics must take BCM 252, BOT 261 and MBY 261 as electives.
- Students interested in combining Entomology in a dual major with Biochemistry must take BCM 252, BCM 261 and [BOT 261 OR MBY 261] as electives.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 54
Elective modules = 90

Additional information:
It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Single major track:
Students must take ZEN 351, ZEN 353, ZEN 354, ZEN 355, ZEN 362, ZEN 364, ZEN 365 and [ZEN 361 or ZEN 363].

Dual major track:

- Entomology and Biochemistry combination: Students must take ZEN 354, ZEN 355, ZEN 361, ZEN 365, BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367 and BCM 368.
- Entomology and Genetics combination: Students must take ZEN 354, ZEN 355, ZEN 361, ZEN 365, GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 and [BTC 361 or GTS 368].
- Entomology and Plant Science combination: Students must take ZEN 354, ZEN 355, ZEN 362, ZEN 365, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 366 and [BOT 365 or BTC 361].

Core modules

Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355) - Credits: 18.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00

Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361) - Credits: 18.00
Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology (02133043)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.

b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 144

Fundamental = 14
Core = 130

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 142

Core modules

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266) - Credits: 6.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 150

Core modules

Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368) - Credits: 6.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Rock and soil mechanics for geologists 371 (GLY 371) - Credits: 36.00
Engineering geology applications 372 (GLY 372) - Credits: 36.00

BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science (02133321)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Practical/clinical/internship information

OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study, students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determine by the head of department. These “credits” include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry interaction activities support the theoretical component of VDS 414 & VDS 424, VDS 413 and FST 413 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 136

Fundamental = 14 credits
Core = 122 credits
Electives = 16 credits

Students who wish to continue with an MSc degree in Food Science must take PHY 131.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00
Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121) - Credits: 6.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 136

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Principles of food processing and preservation 260 (FST 260) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Consumer facilitation 222 (VBF 222) - Credits: 8.00
Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210) - Credits: 18.00
Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 124

Core modules

Food chemistry 351 (FST 351) - Credits: 18.00
Food chemistry (2) 352 (FST 352) - Credits: 18.00
Food service management 321 (VDB 321) - Credits: 18.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 210) 310 (VDG 310) - Credits: 17.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 220) 320 (VDG 320) - Credits: 17.00
Consumer food research 310 (VDS 310) - Credits: 21.00
Large-scale food production and restaurant management 322 (VDS 322) - Credits: 31.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 147

Additional information:
OPI 400 (Experiential training in industry): During the first to fourth years of study, students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determine by the head of department. These “credits” include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the study programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred. Please note: Various practical and industry interaction activities support the theoretical component of VDS 414 & VDS 424, VDS 413 and FST 413 and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Core modules

Sensory evaluation 412 (FST 412) - Credits: 10.00
Experiential training in industry 400 (OPI 400) - Credits: 5.00
Research project 400 (VBR 400) - Credits: 30.00
Food service management 420 (VDB 420) - Credits: 21.00
Recipe development and standardisation 413 (VDS 413) - Credits: 30.00
Consumer aspects of food 417 (VDS 417) - Credits: 15.00
Culinary art 424 (VDS 424) - Credits: 22.00

BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition (02133323)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This degree programme is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences. Students are, however, enrolled for modules in both the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements
Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language	Mathematics	Physical Sciences	APS
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;

b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 132

Fundamental = 14
Core = 120

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to food, nutrition and health 121 (FNH 121) - Credits: 8.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 147

Core modules
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Human nutrition 210 (HNT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Human nutrition 220 (HNT 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
International nutrition 321 (FNH 321) - Credits: 20.00
Food chemistry 351 (FST 351) - Credits: 18.00
Food chemistry (2) 352 (FST 352) - Credits: 18.00
Nutritional assessment 314 (NTA 314) - Credits: 22.00
Food composition and applied nutritional programmes 364 (VVW 364) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 134

Core modules
Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
Research project 400 (FNH 400) - Credits: 40.00
Advanced food, nutrition and health 420 (FNH 420) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology and seminar 400 (FST 400) - Credits: 20.00
Sensory evaluation 412 (FST 412) - Credits: 10.00
Advanced human nutrition 411 (HNT 411) - Credits: 10.00

BSc in Food Science (02133414)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

ZEN 161 may be replaced with FNH 121
(This should be read in conjunction with the curriculum for the first year of study)

(GTS 251 and GTS 261) may be replaced with (LEK 210 and LEK 220)
(This should be read in conjunction with the curriculum for the second year of study)

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for

Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Additional information:
ZEN 161 may be replaced with FNH 121

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to food, nutrition and health 121 (FNH 121) - Credits: 8.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 149

Additional information:
GTS 251 and GTS 261 may be replaced with LEK 210 and LEK 220

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to food science and technology 250 (FST 250) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of food processing and preservation 260 (FST 260) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 210) 310 (VDG 310) - Credits: 17.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules

Integrated food science 350 (FST 350) - Credits: 18.00
Food chemistry 351 (FST 351) - Credits: 18.00
Food chemistry (2) 352 (FST 352) - Credits: 18.00
Food engineering 353 (FST 353) - Credits: 18.00
Principles of the science and technology of plant food 360 (FST 360) - Credits: 18.00
Animal food science 361 (FST 361) - Credits: 18.00
Advanced animal and plant foods microbiology 362 (FST 362) - Credits: 18.00
Food composition and applied nutritional programmes 364 (VVW 364) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Genetics (02133402)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Genetics) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Genetics

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.

- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Additional information:

- Students intending to apply for the **BVSc** selection have to enrol for MTL 180(12).
- **Please note:** ANA modules can only be taken by BSc (Medical Science) students.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 84
Elective modules = 60

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261 and must choose one additional elective from BCM 261, PLG 262 or MBY 262.
- Students must ensure that their selection of electives will meet the prerequisites for the modules they plan to

take in third year.

Dual major track:

- **Genetics and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 261 and must take either [BOT 251, BOT 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261] or [CMY 282, CMY 284, CMY 283, CMY 285].
- **Genetics and Microbiology combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, MBY 262, ZEN 251, ZEN 261.
- **Genetics and Plant Science combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261 and must choose one additional elective from BCM 261, PLG 262 or MBY 262.
- **Genetics and Zoology / Entomology combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, GIS 221, ZEN 251, ZEN 261.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 54
Elective = 90

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Students must take either BTC 361 or GTS 368, and must choose the balance of their electives from any combination of BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365, BTC 361, GTS 368, MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364, MBY 365, PLG 351, PLG 363, ZEN 361, ZEN 363.
- Students can only take a module if they comply with all the prerequisites.

Dual major track:

- **Genetics and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368, GTS 368.
- **Genetics and Microbiology combination:** Students must take MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364, MBY 365 and either GTS 368 or BTC 361.
- **Genetics and Plant Science combination:** Students must take BTC 361, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365 and either GTS 368 or BOT 366.
- **Genetics and Zoology combination:** Students must take ZEN 352, ZEN 354, ZEN 361, ZEN 363 and either BTC 361 or GTS 368.
- **Genetics and Entomology combination:** Students must take ZEN 354, ZEN 355, ZEN 361, ZEN 365 and either BTC 361 or GTS 368.

Core modules

Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355) - Credits: 18.00
Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science (02133364)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Geography and Environmental Science) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Geography and Environmental Science

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be

considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for readmission.
- Should the student be readmitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be readmitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not readmitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senior Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senior Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

Fundamental = 14
Core = 66
Elective = 48

Additional Information

Students are advised to choose elective modules based on the requirements for a second major of interest. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that all prerequisites are taken into account. Choose electives according to the combinations below with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field. Continue with the electives pertaining to the specific second major chosen, through to the second and third years of study.

- **Geoinformatics as a second major:** INF 154 (S1, 10), INF 171 (S1 & 2, 10 + 10) INF 164 (S2, 10), INF 112 (S2, 10) [20 + 30 = 50]
- **Plant Science as a second major:** MLB 111 (S1, 16), BOT 161 (S2, 8), CMY 117 (S1, 16), CMY 127 (S2, 16), MBY 161 (S2, 8) [32 + 32 = 64]
- **Soil Science as a second major:** BOT 161 (S2, 8), CMY 117 (S1, 16), CMY 127 (S2, 16), MLB 111 (S1, 16) [32 +24 = 56]
- **Ecology as a second major:** BOT 161 (S2, 8), CMY 117 (S1, 16), CMY 127 (S2, 16), MLB 111 (S1, 16), ZEN 161 (S2, 8) [32 + 32 = 64]
- **Meteorology as second major:** WKD 155, PHY 114. Students doing a second major in meteorology should replace WTW 134 with WTW 114 and WTW 124 (48 credits)

Possibilities for second majors in Social Sciences (two options)

- **Anthropology as a second major:** APL 110 (S1, 12), APL 120 (S2, 12), EFK 110 (S1, 12), EFK 120 (S2, 12) [24 + 24 = 48] – towards BSocSciHons (Anthropology)
- **Heritage and Cultural Tourism as second major:** EFK 110 (S1, 12), EFK 120 (S2, 12), APL 110 (S1,12), APL 120 (S2, 12) = [24 + 24 = 48] – towards BSocSciHons (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules
Introduction to social anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced introduction to social anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 82
Elective = 50

Additional information
Continue with electives pertaining to the second major chosen in the first year of study.

- **Geoinformatics as a second major:** INF 214 (S1, 14), INF 225 (S1, 14), INF 261 (S2, 7), SUR 220 (S2, 14), FIL 252 (10) [28 + 31 = 59]
- **Plant Science as a second major:** BOT 251 (S1, 12), MBY 251 (S1, 12), MBY 261 (S2, 12), GKD 250 (S1, 12), BOT 261 (S2, 12) [36 + 24 = 60]
- **Soil Science as a second major:** GKD 250 (S1, 12), SUR 220 (S2, 14), BOT 251 (S1, 12), BOT 261 (S2, 12), WKD 261 (Q1, 12) [36 + 26 = 62]
- **Ecology as a second major:** BOT 251 (S1, 12), BOT 261 (S2, 12), GKD 250 (S1, 12), ZEN 251 (S1, 12), ZEN 261 (S2, 12) [36 + 24 = 60]
- **Meteorology as second major:** WKD 261, WKD 254, WKD 263 and WKD 265 (50 credits) and one of [WTW 211, WTW 218, WTW 220, WTW 221, WTW 248, WTW 285, WTW 286 PLG 251, PPK 251, SUR 220] (50 credits)

Possibilities for second majors in Social Sciences (two options)

- **Anthropology as a second major:** APL 210 (S1, 20), APL 220 (S2, 20), EFK 210 (S1, 20) or EFK 220 (S2, 20) [20 + 40 = 60]
- **Heritage and Cultural Tourism as second major:** EFK 210 (S1, 20), EFK 220 (S2, 20), APL 210 (S1, 20) or APL 220 (S2, 20) [20 + 40 = 60]

Core modules
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00

Elective modules
Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 252 (FIL 252) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00
Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254) - Credits: 12.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 136

Core = 76
Elective = 60

Additional information
Students must choose one of the two geoinformatics modules, GIS 310 or GMA 320, as a core module, except

students on the geoinformatics second major who have to complete both modules.

Continue with electives pertaining to the second major chosen in the first and second years of study.

- **Geoinformatics as a second major:** GIS 320 (S1, 22), GMC 310 (S1, 22), GMA 320 (S2, 22) [44 + 22 = 66]
- **Plant Science as a second major:** BOT 356 (S1, 18), BOT 358 (S1 18), BOT 365 (S2, 18), BOT 366 (S2, 18) [36 + 36 = 72]
- **Soil Science as a second major:** BOT 358 (S1, 18), GKD 350 (S1, 14), GKD 320 (S2, 14), BOT 366 (S2, 18), [32 + 32 = 64]
- **Ecology as a second major:** BOT 358 (S1, 18), ZEN 351 (Q1,18), ZEN 364 (Q2, 18), ZEN 353 (Q4, 18) or ZEN 363 (Q4, 18) [36 + 36 = 72]
- **Meteorology as second major:** WKD 352, WKD 361, WKD 315, WKD 316 (72 credits)

Possibilities for second majors in Social Sciences (two options)

- **Anthropology as a second major:** APL 310 (S1, 30), APL 320 (S2, 30) [30 + 30 = 60]
- **Heritage and Cultural Tourism as a second major:** EFK 310 (S1, 30), EFK 320 (S2, 30) [30 + 30 = 60]

Core modules

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00

Elective modules

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310) - Credits: 22.00
Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamic meteorology 370 (WKD 370) - Credits: 36.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Geoinformatics (02133412)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.

- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 150

Fundamental = 12
Core = 136

Additional information:

- Students who do not qualify for AIM 102 must register for AIM 111 and AIM 121.
- Students who intend to take mathematics to the 200 level, have to take the combination of WTW 114 and WTW 124 instead of WTW 134, WTW 146 and WTW 148, if they meet the entry requirements.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 143

Core = 143

Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 252 (FIL 252) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00

Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 132

Core modules

Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics 311 (GIS 311) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics project 320 (GMT 320) - Credits: 22.00

BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme (02131005)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement

The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 136

Core = 136

Additional information:
Students who intend to take mathematics to the 200 level, have to take the combination of WTW 114 and WTW 124 instead of WTW 134, WTW 146 and WTW 148, if they meet the entry requirements.

Core modules

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 143

Core = 143

Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 252 (FIL 252) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 132

Core modules

Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics 311 (GIS 311) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics project 320 (GMT 320) - Credits: 22.00

BSc in Geology (02133023)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Geology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Geology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a

National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.

- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 144

Fundamental = 14
Core = 130

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 134

Core = 94
Elective = 48

Additional information:

Students must select at least 40 credits of electives, bearing the following in mind:

- To be eligible for Chemistry or Hydrogeology Honours, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285 (48 credits) are required
- To be eligible to take GIS 320, GIS 220 is required

Core modules

Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266) - Credits: 6.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00

Elective modules

Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 78
Elective = 66

Additional information:

Students must select 72 credits of electives, bearing in mind the following:

- CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384, CMY 385 (72 credits) are required to be eligible for Chemistry Honours
- GKD 320, GKD 350 and PGW 350 (42 credits) are required to be eligible for Soil Science Honours
- CMY 385, CMY 383, and GLY 369 (72 credits) are required to be eligible for Hydrogeology Honours
- GGY 363 and GIS 310 or GMA 320 are required to be eligible for Geography and Environmental Science Honours

Core modules

Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368) - Credits: 6.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350) - Credits: 14.00
Engineering geology and rock mechanics 369 (GLY 369) - Credits: 36.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350) - Credits: 14.00

BSc in Geology 4-year programme (02131006)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**32**

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements
Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement
The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 130

Core = 130

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00

General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 134

Core = 94
Elective = 40

Additional information:
Students must select at least 40 credits of electives, bearing the following in mind:

- To be eligible for Chemistry or Hydrogeology Honours, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285 (48 credits) are required (48 credits)
- To be eligible to take GIS 320, GIS 220 is required

Core modules

Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266) - Credits: 6.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00

Elective modules

Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 78
Elective = minimum 66 credits

Additional information:
Students must select 72 credits of electives, bearing in mind the following:

- CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384, CMY 385 (72 credits) are required to be eligible for Chemistry Honours

- GKD 320, GKD 350 and PGW 350 (42 credits) are required to be eligible for Soil Science Honours
- CMY 385, CMY 383, and GLY 369 (72 credits) are required to be eligible for Hydrogeology Honours
- GGY 363 and GIS 310 or GMA 320 are required to be eligible for Geography and Environmental Science Honours

Core modules

Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368) - Credits: 6.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320) - Credits: 22.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350) - Credits: 14.00
Engineering geology and rock mechanics 369 (GLY 369) - Credits: 36.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350) - Credits: 14.00

BSc in Human Genetics (02133409)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Human Genetics) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Human Genetics

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements
Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language	Mathematics	Physical Sciences	APS
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 144

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Electives must be chosen from BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368, BOT 365, BTC 361, FAR 381, FAR 382, MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364, MBY 365.

Dual major track:

- Genetics and Human Physiology combination: Students must take FLG 327, FLG 330, FLG 331, FLG 332 (72 credits)

Core modules

Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00
Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Human Physiology (02133408)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Human Physiology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Human Physiology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements

Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 128

Please note: ANA modules can only be taken by BSc (Medical Science) students.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 108
Elective = 36

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Students must take BCM 261 as an elective and choose the additional electives from the listed Chemistry, Microbiology, Plant Sciences and Zoology modules.
- It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Dual major track:

- **Human Physiology and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261.
- **Human Physiology and Genetics combination:** Students must take BCM 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261.
- **Human Physiology and Microbiology combination:** Students must take MBY 251, MBY 261 and MBY 262.
- **Human Physiology and Pharmacology combination:** Students must take BCM 261 and take other 200-level elective modules (24 credits). No 200-level prerequisites for 300-level Pharmacology modules.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00

Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Electives in the third year must be chosen from the listed Biochemistry, Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Plant science, Zoology or a combination of Pharmacology and Biochemistry and/or Genetics modules.
- It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.
- NOTE: Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in occupational health and safety must take FLG 322 Industrial Physiology (18 credits). The balance of their elective credits may be chosen from 300-level modules in Biochemistry or Genetics or a combination of Pharmacology (FAR 381 and 382) and Biochemistry and/or Genetics.
- Any other student interested in the field of occupational health and safety may take FLG 322 as an elective.

Dual major track:

- **Human Physiology and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368.
- **Human Physiology and Genetics combination:** Students must take GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367, GTS 368.
- **Human Physiology and Microbiology combination:** Students must take MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364, MBY 365.
- **Human Physiology and Pharmacology combination:** Students must take FAR 381 and 382 combined with 300-level modules in Biochemistry and/or Genetics to a total of 72 credits.
- NOTE: Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in occupational health and safety must also take

FLG 322 Industrial Physiology (18 credits). In order to obtain the degree with a dual major in any of the above, the stipulated electives must be taken. Any student interested in the field of occupational health and safety may also take FLG 322 as an elective.

Core modules

Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00
Industrial physiology 322 (FLG 322) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme (02131010)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in

a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**30**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements
Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement
The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 128

Please note: ANA modules can only be taken by BSc (Medical Science) students.

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 108
Elective = 36

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Students must take BCM 261 as an elective and choose the additional electives from the listed Chemistry, Microbiology, Plant Sciences and Zoology modules.
- It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Dual major track:

- **Human Physiology and Biochemistry combination**: Students must take BCM 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261.
- **Human Physiology and Genetics combination**: Students must take BCM 261, MBY 251 and MBY 261.
- **Human Physiology and Microbiology combination**: Students must take MBY 251, MBY 261 and MBY 262.
- **Human Physiology and Pharmacology combination**: Students must take BCM 261 and take other 200-level elective modules (24 credits). No 200-level prerequisites for 300-level Pharmacology modules.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Single major track:

- Electives in the third year must be chosen from the listed Biochemistry, Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Plant science, Zoology or a combination of Pharmacology and Biochemistry and/or Genetics modules.
- It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.
- NOTE: Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in occupational health and safety must take FLG 322 Industrial Physiology (18 credits). The balance of their elective credits may be chosen from 300-level modules in Biochemistry or Genetics or a combination of Pharmacology (FAR 381 and 382) and Biochemistry and/or Genetics.
- Any other student interested in the field of occupational health and safety may take FLG 322 as an elective.

Dual major track:

- **Human Physiology and Biochemistry combination**: Students must take BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368.
- **Human Physiology and Genetics combination**: Students must take GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367, GTS 368.
- **Human Physiology and Microbiology combination**: Students must take MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364, MBY 365.
- **Human Physiology and Pharmacology combination**: Students must take FAR 381 and 382 combined with 300-level modules in Biochemistry and/or Genetics to a total of 72 credits.
- NOTE: Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in occupational health and safety must also take FLG 322 Industrial Physiology (18 credits). In order to obtain the degree with a dual major in any of the above, the stipulated electives must be taken. Any student interested in the field of occupational health and safety may also take FLG 322 as an elective.

Core modules

Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00

Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00
Industrial physiology 322 (FLG 322) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology (02133396)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Core modules = 128
Fundamental modules = 14

Students intending to apply for the BVSc selection have to enrol for MTL 180(12).

Please note: ANA modules can only be taken by BSc (Medical Science) students.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00

General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 148

Core modules = 148

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 138

Core modules = 138

Additional information:

- Students who intend to apply for the BSocSciHons (Psychology) programme must complete SLK 320 (30 credits) and RES 320 (30 credits) in the second semester of the third year.
- Students who intend to apply for BScHons (Genetics) must complete GTS 367 (18 credits) in the first semester of the third year.
- Please note that these modules are listed as electives, but they will be excluded when calculating the weighted average for the term. Only the core modules will contribute to the GPA for the programme.
- Permission to complete the additional modules (SLK 320, RES 320 or GTS 367) must be obtained from the Deputy Dean: Teaching and Learning (Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences) and will be based on academic performance.

Core modules

Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00

Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00

BSc in Mathematical Statistics (02133274)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	6	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered

student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that

it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

Fundamental = 14
Core = 64
Elective = 62

Electives (with credits shown in brackets) should be chosen from the following suggested streams (a combination from the two streams is also allowed):

- **Mathematics Stream:** WTW 123 (8) WTW 115 (8), WTW 152 (8), WTW 162 (8), COS 132 (16), COS 122 (16) (COS 151 (8) as an optional addition), WKD 155 (16)
- **Insurance/Economics Stream:** WTW 152 (8), WTW 123 (8), IAS 111 (6), IAS 121 (6), EKN 110 (10), EKN 120 (10), (FBS 110 (10) or (FBS 112 (10), FBS 122 (10), WKD 155 (16)

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Operating systems 122 (COS 122) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151) - Credits: 8.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 110 (FBS 110) - Credits: 10.00

Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 122 (FBS 122) - Credits: 10.00
Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 111 (IAS 111) - Credits: 6.00
Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 121 (IAS 121) - Credits: 6.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 108
Elective = 20

Elective Modules (with credits shown in brackets) (Credits = 32)

- **Mathematics Stream:** WTW 264 (12) or WTW 286 (12), WTW 285 (12) , WTW 248 (12)
- **Insurance Stream:** IAS 211 (12), IAS 221 (12), IAS 282 (12)
- **Economics/Econometrics Stream:** EKN 214 (16), EKN 224 (16), EKN 234 (16), EKN 244 (16)

Note that only WTW 220 or WTW 224 can be credited. WTW 224 is a terminating module for most WTW 300 modules.

Core modules

Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211) - Credits: 12.00
Contingencies 221 (IAS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Core = 79
Elective = 46

Additional Information:

- **Mathematics Stream:** Choose three from WTW 310 (18), WTW 320 (18), WTW 354 (8), WTW 364 (20), WTW 381 (18), WTW 382 (18), WTW 383 (18), WTW 386 (18), WTW 387 (18), WST 322 (18), WTW 389 (18)
- **Insurance Stream:** WTW 354 (18), WTW 364 (18), WST 322(18), IAS 385 (18)
- **Economics/Econometrics Stream:** Choose three from EKN 310 (20), EKN 320 (20), EKN 325 (20), EKN 315 (20), WST 322 (18)
- To apply for BScHons Mathematical Statistics you must take WST 311, WST 312, STK 320, STK 353.
- To apply for BScHons Mathematics you must take WTW 310 and WTW 381 and any other WTW 300-level module (WTW 389 is recommended). For BScHons Applied Mathematics stream 1 one needs WTW 310 and any three of WTW 386, WTW 382, WTW 320, WTW 383 or WTW 387. For BScHons Applied Mathematics stream 2 one needs any four of WTW 386, WTW 382, WTW 310, WTW 320, WTW 383 or WTW 387. For BScHons Mathematics of Finance one needs WTW 310 and any other two WTW 300-level modules.

Core modules

Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Development economics 315 (EKN 315) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Survival models 382 (IAS 382) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Mathematics (02133263)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a

National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	6	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.

- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental = 14
Core = 64
Elective = 62

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics:** PHY 114 & PHY 124 and WST 111 & WST 121 or CMY 117 & CMY 127 (64 credits)
- **Chemistry:** CMY 117 & CMY 127 and WST 111 & WST 121 or PHY 114 & PHY 124 (64 credits)
- **Economics:** WST 111, WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits) (Please note: If FRK is selected as an elective, INF 183 has to be taken as well.)
- **Mathematical Statistics:** WST 111 & WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits)
- **Computer Science:** COS 110, COS 132, COS 151, WST 111 and WST 121 (72 credits)

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Elective modules

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151) - Credits: 8.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 84
Elective = 48

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics:** PHY 255 & PHY 263 (48 credits)
- **Chemistry:** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 & CMY 285 (48 credits)
- **Economics:** EKN 214, EKN 224 & EKN 234 (48 credits)
- **Mathematical Statistics:** WST 211 & WST 221 (48 credits)
- **Computer Science:** COS 210, COS 212, COS 214 and any one of COS 216, COS 221, COS 284 (56 credits). Consult the Department of Computer Science for guidance on which of the additional modules is appropriate for you. Students wishing to continue with COS 332 in the third year of study should select COS 216. Students wishing to continue with COS 326 in the third year of study should select COS 221.

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210) - Credits: 8.00
Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Software modelling 214 (COS 214) - Credits: 16.00
Netcentric computer systems 216 (COS 216) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to database systems 221 (COS 221) - Credits: 16.00
Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00

Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:

- Students may choose modules from Physics, Chemistry, Economics, Mathematical Statistics, Applied Mathematics, Financial Mathematics and Computer Science. Students must consult the relevant yearbook entries for admission requirements for the different honours degrees listed below.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Physics** should take PHY 356 & PHY 364.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Chemistry** should take CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384 & CMY 385.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Economics** should take EKN 310, EKN 320, EKN 325 & WTW 383.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Mathematical Statistics** should take WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322 & STK 353.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Applied Mathematics** should take WTW 382, WTW 386, WTW 383 & WTW 387.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Financial Engineering** should take WTW 354 & WTW 364, and two modules from WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 & WST 322.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Mathematics of Finance** should take WTW 354 & WTW 364, and two modules from WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322, WTW 383 & WTW 386.
- **Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in Computer Science** should take COS 301 and any three of COS 314, COS 326, COS 330, COS 332, COS 333, COS 341 and COS 344.
- Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules

Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Software engineering 301 (COS 301) - Credits: 27.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Database systems 326 (COS 326) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00

Computer networks 332 (COS 332) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Compiler construction 341 (COS 341) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme (02131003)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	65%	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement

The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 126

Core = 64
Elective = 62

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics**: PHY 114 & PHY 124 and WST 111 & WST 121 or CMY 117 & CMY 127 (64 credits)
- **Chemistry**: CMY 117 & CMY 127 and WST 111 & WST 121 or PHY 114 & PHY 124 (64 credits)
- **Economics**: WST 111, WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits) (Please note: If FRK is selected as an elective, INF 183 has to be taken as well)
- **Mathematical Statistics**: WST 111 & WST 121, EKN 110, EKN 120 and one of FRK 111 or OBS 114 or FBS 112 (62 credits)
- **Computer Science**: COS 110, COS 132, COS 151, WST 111 and WST 121 (72 credits)

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00

Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Elective modules
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151) - Credits: 8.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 84
Elective = 48

Additional information:
Choose electives according to the following combinations with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field:

- **Physics**: PHY 255 & PHY 263 (48 credits)
- **Chemistry**: CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 & CMY 285 (48 credits)
- **Economics**: EKN 214, EKN 224 & EKN 234 (48 credits)
- **Mathematical Statistics**: WST 211, WST 212 & WST 221 (60 credits)
- **Computer Science**: COS 210, COS 212, COS 214 and any one of COS 216, COS 221, COS 284 (56 credits). Consult the Department of Computer Science for guidance on which of the additional modules is appropriate for you. Students wishing to continue with COS 332 in the third year of study should select COS 216. Students wishing to continue with COS 326 in the third year of study should select COS 221.

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210) - Credits: 8.00
Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Software modelling 214 (COS 214) - Credits: 16.00
Netcentric computer systems 216 (COS 216) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to database systems 221 (COS 221) - Credits: 16.00
Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 132

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Students may choose modules from Physics, Chemistry, Economics, Mathematical Statistics, Applied Mathematics, Financial Mathematics and Computer Science. Students must consult the relevant yearbook entries for admission requirements for the different honours degrees listed below.

- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Physics** should take PHY 356 & PHY 364.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Chemistry** should take CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384 & CMY 385.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Economics** should take EKN 310, EKN 320, EKN 325 & WTW 383.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Mathematical Statistics** should take WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322 & STK 353.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Applied Mathematics** should take WTW 382, WTW 386, WTW 383 & WTW 387.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Financial Engineering** should take WTW 354 & WTW 364, and two modules from WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 & WST 322.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Mathematics of Finance** should take WTW 354 & WTW 364, and two modules from WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322, WTW 383 & WTW 386.
- Students who wish to pursue an honours degree in **Computer Science** should take COS 301 and any three of COS 314, COS 326, COS 330, COS 332, COS 333, COS 341 and COS 344.

Students who want to take other electives must consult the Undergraduate Programme Coordinator in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

Core modules
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Software engineering 301 (COS 301) - Credits: 27.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Database systems 326 (COS 326) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00
Computer networks 332 (COS 332) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Compiler construction 341 (COS 341) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Medical Sciences (02133407)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements

Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Only a limited number of places are available in the first year of Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences. Transfers from the extended programme are allowed after three semesters, but only if a student complies with all of the requirements for ANA 121, ANA 122 and ANA 126 (CMY 117 and MLB 111 or equivalent passed).

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.

- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 130

Additional information:

- **Please note:** Students who have not passed all the first year, first-semester modules in BSc MedSci are excluded from continuing with BSc MedSci in the second semester and need to change to another BSc programme.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Introduction: Human anatomy and embryology 121 (ANA 121) - Credits: 4.00
Human osteology 122 (ANA 122) - Credits: 4.00
Basic human histology 126 (ANA 126) - Credits: 4.00
Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to the philosophy of medicine 155 (FIL 155) - Credits: 6.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 96
Elective = 48

Additional information:

- **FLG option:** 48 credits, GTS option: 48 credits, FAR option: same as FLG option
- **ANA + FLG option:** First semester FLG 211 (12) and FLG 212 (12) second semester FLG 221 (12) and FLG 222 (12)
- **ANA + GTS option:** First semester GTS 251 (12) and MBY 251 (12), second semester GTS 261 (12) and MBY 261 (12)
- **ANA + FLG/FAR option only in Final year:** Same as FLG option

Core modules

Human cell and developmental biology 214 (ANA 214) - Credits: 12.00
Paleoanthropology 215 (ANA 215) - Credits: 12.00
Human histology 226 (ANA 226) - Credits: 12.00
Human anatomy Part 1 247 (ANA 247) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Elective credits:

- **FLG option:** 72 credits, GTS option: 72 credits, FLG/FAR option: 72 credits
- **ANA + FLG option:** First semester FLG 330 (18) and FLG 327 (18), second semester FLG 331 (18) and FLG 332 (18)
- **ANA+ GTS option:** First semester GTS 351 (18) and GTS 367 (18), second semester GTS 354 (18) and GTS 368 (18)
- **ANA+ FLG/FAR option:** First semester FLG 330 (18) and FAR 381 (18), second semester FLG 331 (18) or FLG 332 (18) and FAR 382 (18)

Core modules

Forensic anthropology 315 (ANA 315) - Credits: 18.00
Cell and tissue techniques 316 (ANA 316) - Credits: 18.00
Human cell and developmental biology 324 (ANA 324) - Credits: 18.00
Human anatomy Part 2 347 (ANA 347) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381) - Credits: 18.00
Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382) - Credits: 18.00
Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327) - Credits: 18.00
Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330) - Credits: 18.00
Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331) - Credits: 18.00
Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00

Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Meteorology (02133313)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Meteorology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Meteorology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for

Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Transitional measures

Please note that changes were approved to the curriculum and is applicable as from 2022 for all students who registered for this programme from 2021 onwards. The following transitional measures need to be taken into consideration:

- Students who registered for the first time in 2021 will switch to the revised programme in 2022.
- Students who registered for the first time in 2021 and fail some core modules, will have to repeat the corresponding core modules of the new curriculum in 2022.
- Students who registered for the first time prior to 2021, will complete that existing curriculum. The modules WKD 351 and WKD 366 will be discontinued once all these students have graduated.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 136

Fundamental = 14
Core = 90
Elective = 32

Additional information:

Students are advised to choose elective modules based on the requirements for a second major of interest. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that all prerequisites are taken into account. Electives must be chosen according to the combinations below with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field. Students continue with the electives pertaining to the specific second major chosen, through to the second and third years of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major:** WST 111, WTW 123, WTW 162 (32 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major:** GGY 156, GGY 166, ENV 101 and one of [ZEN 161, WTW 123] (32 credits)
- **Geoinformatics as second major:** INF 154, INF 112, INF 164, WTW 123 (38 credits)
- **Statistics as second major:** STK 110, STC 122, WTW 123 (34 credits)
- **Zoology as second major:** ZEN 161, BOT 161, MLB 111 (32 credits)

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Exploring the universe 154 (SCI 154) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 121 (STK 121) - Credits: 13.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 124

Core = 78
Elective = 46

Additional information:
Students must continue with electives pertaining to the second major chosen in the first year of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major:** WTW 218, WTW 286, WTW 248, WTW 211, WTW 220 (60 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major:** GGY 201, GGY 252, GGY 283, GIS 220 (54 credits)
- **Geoinformatics as second major:** GGY 283, GIS 220, INF 214, INF 225, INF 261 (63 credits)
- **Statistics as second major:** STK 210, STK 220, WST 212 (53 credits)
- **Zoology as second major:** ZEN 251, ZEN 261, GGY 283 and choose one of [BOT 251, PLG 251, PPK 251, WTW 218, WTW 264, WTW 286] (50 or 53 credits).

Core modules
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254) - Credits: 12.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Students must continue with electives pertaining to the second major chosen in the previous years of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major:** WTW 382, WTW 383, WTW 386 and WTW 387 (72 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major:** ENV 301, GGY 301, GGY 361 and GIS 310 (76 credits).
- **Geoinformatics as second major:** GMA 320, GIS 310, GIS 311, GMC 310 (88 credits). Students who are accepted for BScHons Geoinformatics will have to complete GIS 320 in addition to the other honours modules.
- **Statistics as second major:** STK 310, STK 320 and STK 353 (75 credits)
- **Zoology as second major:** ZEN 351, ZEN 352, ZEN 353, ZEN 354 (72 credits)

Core modules

Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamic meteorology 370 (WKD 370) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics 311 (GIS 311) - Credits: 22.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310) - Credits: 22.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00

Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme (02131007)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements
Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement
The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00

Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 122

Core = 90
Elective = 32

Additional information:
Students are advised to choose elective modules based on the requirements for a second major of interest. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that all prerequisites are taken into account. Electives must be chosen according to the combinations below with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field. Students continue with the electives pertaining to the specific second major chosen, through to the third and fourth years of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major**: WST 111, WTW 123, WTW 162 (32 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major**: GGY 156, GGY 166, ENV 101 and one of [ZEN 161, WTW 123] (32 credits)
- **Geoinformatics as second major**: INF 154, INF 112, INF 164, WTW 123 (38 credits)
- **Statistics as second major**: STK 110, STC 122, WTW 123 (34 credits)
- **Zoology as second major**: ZEN 161, BOT 161, MLB 111 (32 credits)

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Exploring the universe 154 (SCI 154) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 90
Elective = 32

Additional information:
Students are advised to choose elective modules based on the requirements for a second major of interest. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that all prerequisites are taken into account. Electives must be chosen according to the combinations below with a view to pursuing specialisation in the relevant field. Students continue with the electives pertaining to the specific second major chosen, through to the third and fourth years of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major**: WST 111, WTW 123, WTW 162 (32 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major**: GGY 156, GGY 166, ENV 101 and one of [ZEN 161, WTW 123] (32 credits)
- **Geoinformatics as second major**: INF 154, INF 112, INF 164, WTW 123 (38 credits)
- **Statistics as second major**: STK 110, STC 122, WTW 123 (34 credits)
- **Zoology as second major**: ZEN 161, BOT 161, MLB 111 (32 credits)

Core modules

Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254) - Credits: 12.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00

Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Surveying 220 (SUR 220) - Credits: 14.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Students must continue with electives pertaining to the second major chosen in the previous years of study.

- **Applied mathematics as second major**: WTW 382, WTW 383, WTW 386 and WTW 387 (72 credits)
- **Geography and environmental science as second major**: ENV 301, GGY 301, GGY 361 and GIS 310 (76 credits)
- **Geoinformatics as second major**: GMA 320, GIS 310, GIS 311, GMC 310 (88 credits). Students who are accepted for BScHons Geoinformatics will have to complete GIS 320 in addition to the other honours modules
- **Statistics as second major**: STK 310, STK 320 and STK 353 (75 credits)
- **Zoology as second major**: ZEN 351, ZEN 352, ZEN 353, ZEN 354 (72 credits)

Core modules

Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310) - Credits: 22.00
Geoinformatics 311 (GIS 311) - Credits: 22.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320) - Credits: 22.00
Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310) - Credits: 22.00
Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00

Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Microbiology (02133404)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Microbiology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Microbiology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 96
Elective modules = 48

Additional information:
Single major track:

- **Applied Microbiology option:** Students must take BOT 251 and either FST 250 or ZEN 251 in the first semester, and must choose any two electives from BCM 261, BOT 261, FST 260, PLG 262 or ZEN 261 in the second semester.
- **Medical Microbiology option:** Students must take FLG 211 and FLG 212 in the first semester, and must choose any two electives from BCM 261, FLG 221 or FLG 222 in the second semester.
- Students must ensure that their selection of electives will meet the prerequisites for the modules they plan to take in the third year.

Dual major track:

- **Microbiology and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 261, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284.
- **Microbiology and Genetics combination:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, ZEN 251 and either PLG 262 or ZEN 261.
- **Microbiology and Plant Science option:** Students must take BOT 251, BOT 261, ZEN 251 and either PLG 262 or ZEN 261.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211) - Credits: 12.00
Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212) - Credits: 12.00
Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221) - Credits: 12.00
Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to food science and technology 250 (FST 250) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of food processing and preservation 260 (FST 260) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 72
Elective modules = 72

Additional information:
Single major track:

- **Applied Microbiology option:** Students may select electives from BCM 356, BCM 357, BOT 356, BOT 358, GTS 351, GTS 354, PLG 351, ZEN 355, BCM 367, BCM 368, BOT 365, BTC 361, FST 362, GTS 367 or ZEN 365.
- **Medical Microbiology option:** Students may select electives from BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367, BCM 368, GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 or GTS 368.
- *Students can only take a module if they comply with all the prerequisites.*

Dual major track:

- **Microbiology and Biochemistry combination:** Students must take BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367 and BCM 368.
- **Microbiology and Genetics combination:** Students must take GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 and either GTS 368 or BTC 361.
- **Microbiology and Plant Science option:** Students must take BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 365 and BTC 361.

Core modules

Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00

Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Advanced animal and plant foods microbiology 362 (FST 362) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355) - Credits: 18.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Physics (02133203)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Physics) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Physics

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**34**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 64
Elective = 64

Additional information:
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 64 credits according to the following streams. (Deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- **Mathematics as second major:** Due to the modules prescribed for the BSc (Physics) module, taking mathematics as a second major in 3rd year is possible for all options. Please select one of the options below.
- **Second major in applied mathematics or mathematical statistics:** WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW

123, WST 111, WST 121 (64 credits)

- **Second major in chemistry or applied mathematics:** CMY 117, CMY 127, WTW 162, WTW 123, WTW 115, WTW 152 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or mathematical statistics:** CMY 117, CMY 127, WST 111, WST 121 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or geology:** CMY 117, CMY 127, GLY 155, GLY 163 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or meteorology:** WKD 155 (16, S1), BME 120 (16, S2), GMC 110 (10, S2), [one of SCI 154 (16, S1), WST 111 (16, S1) or CMY 117 (16, S1)] and [one of WTW 123 (8, S2), WTW 162 (8, S2), CMY 127(16, S2, prerequisite CMY 117)] (32 + 34 (or 42) = 66 (or 74) credits).
- **Second major in chemistry with interest in biophysics:** CMY 117, CMY 127, MLB 111, GTS 161, BOT 161 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry with interest in astronomy:** CMY 117, CMY 127, WTW 162, WTW 123, SCI 154 (64 credits)
- **Second major in applied mathematics with an interest in astronomy:** WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW 123, SCI 154, COS 132 (64 credits) note: semesters unbalanced – Year credits: S1:80, S2:48
- **Computational physics:** WTW 123, COS 132, COS 110, COS 122, COS 151 (64 credits note: semesters unbalanced – Year credits: S1:56, S2: 72)

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Operating systems 122 (COS 122) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Exploring the universe 154 (SCI 154) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 96
Elective = 48

Additional information:
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 48 credits according to the following streams (deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- **Mathematics as second major:** Due to the modules prescribed for the BSc (Physics) module, taking mathematics as a second major in 3rd year is possible for all options.
- **Second major applied mathematics:** WTW 286 (12, S1), WTW 221 (12, S2) and PHY 210 (24, S2) (48 credits). WTW 285 (12, S2) may be taken additionally.
- **Second major statistics:** WST 211, WST 221, WST 212 (60 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry:** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285 (48 credits).
- **Second major in geology:** GLY 253, GLY 263 (48 credits).
- **Second major in meteorology:** WKD 261 (12, S2), WKD 254 (12, S2), ENV 201 (14, S1), WKD 263 (14, S1), WKD 265 (12, S2) (28 + 36 = 64 credits). Note: due to the excess credits in the second year it is recommended that students doing a second major in meteorology enrol for ENV 201 in their third year of study.
- **Interest in astronomy:** PHY 210, WTW 221, WTW 286 (48 credits) **note**: semester unbalanced: Year credits S1: 60, S2: 84)
- **Interest in computational physics:** COS 210, COS 212, COS 226, COS 284 (56 credits) **note:** 24 + 32 = 56 credits = excess of 8 credits in second semester.

Core modules

Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210) - Credits: 8.00
Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Concurrent systems 226 (COS 226) - Credits: 16.00
Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284) - Credits: 16.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00

Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geomorphology of the built environment 265 (GGY 265) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Astronomy for physicists 210 (PHY 210) - Credits: 24.00
Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254) - Credits: 12.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 256 (WTW 256) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical methods 263 (WTW 263) - Credits: 8.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Students who want to register PHY 353 and PHY 363 must make sure, before registration, that a suitable project and supervisor has been confirmed with the head of department.
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 72 credits from the following streams (deviations allowed with permission from the head of department):

- **Mathematics as second major:** WTW 310, WTW 320, WTW 381 and WTW 389 (72 credits).
- **Applied Mathematics as second major:** At least four of WTW 310, WTW 382, WTW 383, 386 and WTW 387 (72 of 90 credits).
- **Mathematical statistics as second major:** WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, STK 353 (79 credits) Unbalanced: 36 + 43
- **Chemistry as second major:** CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384, CMY 385 (72 credits).
- **Geology as second major:** GLY 370 and GLY 367 (72 credits)
- **Meteorology as second major:** WKD 370, WKD 315, WKD 316 (72 credits). Note: due to the excess credits in the second year it is recommended that students doing a second major in physics enrol for ENV 201 in their third year of study.
- **Astronomy, astrophysics and high energy physics:** PHY 300, PHY 310, WTW 383 (72 credits)
- **Interest in computational physics:** COS 314, COS 344, COS 333, COS 330 (72 credits).

Core modules

Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356) - Credits: 36.00
Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Observational astronomy 300 (PHY 300) - Credits: 36.00
Particle and astroparticle physics 310 (PHY 310) - Credits: 18.00
Physics project 353 (PHY 353) - Credits: 12.00
Physics project 363 (PHY 363) - Credits: 12.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamic meteorology 370 (WKD 370) - Credits: 36.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Physics 4-year programme (02131008)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This is an extended BSc degree programme with a four-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BSc degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the natural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BSc four-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal three-year BSc entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty in one of the BSc four-year

programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the four-year programmes exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.

4. Applications for admission to the BSc four-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BSc four-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BSc four-year programmes. For instance, students admitted into the BSc four-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.

It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BSc four-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement
The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 64
Elective = 64

Additional information:
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 64 credits according to the following streams:

- **Mathematics as second major**: Due to the modules prescribed for the BSc (Physics) module, taking mathematics as a second major in 3rd year is possible for all options. Please select one of the options below.
- **Second major in applied mathematics or mathematical statistics**: WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW 123, WST 111, WST 121 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or applied mathematics**: CMY 117, CMY 127, WTW 162, WTW 123, WTW 115,

WTW 152 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or mathematical statistics**: CMY 117, CMY 127, WST 111, WST 121 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or geology**: CMY 117, CMY 127, GLY 155, GLY 163 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry or meteorology**: WKD 155 (16, S1), BME 120 (16, S2), GMC 110 (10, S2), [one of SCI 154 (16, S1), WST 111 (16, S1) or CMY 117 (16, S1)] and [one of WTW 123 (8, S2), WTW 162 (8, S2), CMY 127(16, S2, prerequisite CMY 117)] (32 + 34 (or 42) = 66 (or 74) credits)
- **Second major in chemistry with interest in biophysics**: CMY 117, CMY 127, MLB 111, GTS 161, BOT 161 (64 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry with interest in astronomy**: CMY 117, CMY 127, WTW 162, WTW 123, SCI 154 (64 credits)
- **Second major in applied mathematics with an interest in astronomy**: WTW 115, WTW 152, WTW 162, WTW 123, SCI 154, COS 132 (64 credits) note: semesters unbalanced – Year credits: S1:80, S2:48
- **Computational physics**: WTW 123, COS 132, COS 110, COS 122, COS 151 (64 credits note: semesters unbalanced – Year credits: S1:56, S2: 72)

Core modules
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules
Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Operating systems 122 (COS 122) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155) - Credits: 16.00
Earth history 163 (GLY 163) - Credits: 16.00
Cartography 110 (GMC 110) - Credits: 10.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Exploring the universe 154 (SCI 154) - Credits: 16.00
Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152) - Credits: 8.00
Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 144

Core = 96

Elective = 48

Additional information:
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 48 credits according to the following streams:

- **Mathematics as second major**: Due to the modules prescribed for the BSc (Physics) module, taking mathematics as a second major in 3rd year is possible for all options.
- **Second major applied mathematics**: WTW 286 (12, S1), WTW 221 (12, S2) and PHY 210 (24, S2) (48 credits). WTW 285 (12, S2) may be taken additionally.
- **Second major statistics**: WST 211, WST 221 (48 credits)
- **Second major in chemistry**: CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285 (48 credits)
- **Second major in geology**: GLY 253, GLY 263 (48 credits)
- **Second major in meteorology**: WKD 261 (12, Q3), WKD 254 (12, S2), ENV 201 (14, Q2), WKD 263 (14, S1), WKD 265 (12, Q4) (28 + 36 = 64 credits). Note: due to the excess credits in the second year it is recommended that students doing a second major in meteorology enrol for ENV 201 in their third year of study
- **Interest in astronomy**: PHY 210, WTW 221, WTW 286 (48 credits) note: semester unbalanced: Year credits S1: 60, S2: 84)
- **Interest in computational physics**: COS 210, COS 212, COS 226, COS 284 (56 credits) note: 24 + 32 = 56 credits = excess of 8 credits in second semester

Core modules
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210) - Credits: 8.00
Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Concurrent systems 226 (COS 226) - Credits: 16.00
Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284) - Credits: 16.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geomorphology of the built environment 265 (GGY 265) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220) - Credits: 14.00
Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253) - Credits: 24.00
Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220) - Credits: 14.00
Astronomy for physicists 210 (PHY 210) - Credits: 24.00
Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254) - Credits: 12.00
Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263) - Credits: 14.00
Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 256 (WTW 256) - Credits: 8.00
Numerical methods 263 (WTW 263) - Credits: 8.00
Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 72
Elective = 72

Additional information:
Students who want to register PHY 353 and PHY 363 must make sure, before registration, that a suitable project and supervisor has been confirmed with the head of department.
Students must select elective modules with a total number of at least 72 credits from the following streams:

- **Mathematics as second major**: WTW 310, WTW 320, WTW 381 and WTW 389 (72 credits)
- **Applied Mathematics as second major**: At least four of WTW 310, WTW 382, WTW 383, 386 and WTW 387 (72 of 90 credits)
- **Mathematical statistics as second major**: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, STK 353 (79 credits) Unbalanced: 36 + 43
- **Chemistry as second major**: CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384, CMY 385 (72 credits)
- **Geology as second major**: GLY 370 and GLY 367 (72 credits)
- **Meteorology as second major**: WKD 352, WKD 361, WKD 315, WKD 316 (72 credits). Note: due to the excess credits in the second year it is recommended that students doing a second major in physics enrol for ENV 201 in their third year of study
- **Astronomy, astrophysics and high energy physics**: PHY 300, PHY 310, WTW 383 (72 credits)
- **Interest in computational physics**: COS 314, COS 344, COS 333, COS 330 (72 credits)

Core modules

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Observational astronomy 300 (PHY 300) - Credits: 36.00
Particle and astroparticle physics 310 (PHY 310) - Credits: 18.00
Physics project 353 (PHY 353) - Credits: 12.00

Physics project 363 (PHY 363) - Credits: 12.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314) - Credits: 18.00
Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330) - Credits: 18.00
Programming languages 333 (COS 333) - Credits: 18.00
Computer graphics 344 (COS 344) - Credits: 18.00
Economic geology 367 (GLY 367) - Credits: 36.00
Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370) - Credits: 36.00
Observational astronomy 300 (PHY 300) - Credits: 36.00
Particle and astroparticle physics 310 (PHY 310) - Credits: 18.00
Physics project 353 (PHY 353) - Credits: 12.00
Physics project 363 (PHY 363) - Credits: 12.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 18.00
Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315) - Credits: 18.00
Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316) - Credits: 18.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386) - Credits: 18.00
Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387) - Credits: 18.00
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Plant Science (02133405)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Plant Science) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Plant Science

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from

other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty
All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 36
Elective modules = 108

Students are required to select their elective modules on the basis of a chosen subject stream within the broader discipline of Plant Science or to follow one of the dual major options. There is no single major option available. The choice of streams are as follows:

- Biodiversity (ecology and taxonomy)
- Medicinal Plant Science
- Plant Pathology

The following dual major options are available:

- Plant Science and Biochemistry
- Plant Science and Microbiology
- Plant Science and Genetics
- Plant Science and Zoology
- Plant Science and Chemistry

Biodiversity stream: GKD 250, GTS 251, GTS 261, GIS 221, MBY 251, MBY 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261; plus
(Sem 2) 12 credits: PLG 262 or PPK 251

Medicinal Plant Science stream: BCM 252, BCM 261, BCM 257, GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251, MBY 261; plus
(Sem 1) 12 credits (select one): CMY 284, PLG 251, ZEN 251
(Sem 2) 12 credits (select one): CMY 283, MBY 262 or GIS 221

Plant Pathology stream: GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, PLG 251, PLG 262; plus
(Sem 1) 12 credits (select one): BCM 257 or GKD 250
(Sem 2) 24 credits (select two): BCM 252*, BCM 261*, GIS 221, PPK 251 or MBY 262
*Need to register for BCM 251 and BCM 257 in the first semester

Plant Science in dual major with Microbiology or Genetics: BCM 252, BCM 257, GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, MBY 262; plus
(Sem 1) 12 credits (select one): ZEN 251 or PLG 251
(Sem 2) 12 credits (select one): BCM 261, PLG 262 or ZEN 261

Plant Science in dual major with Biochemistry: BCM 252, BCM 257, BCM 261, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285, GTS 251, GTS 261.

Plant Science in dual major with Zoology: BCM 257, GIS 221, GTS 251, GTS 261, MBY 251, MBY 261, ZEN 251, ZEN 261; plus
(Sem 2): 12 credits (select one): BCM 252, BCM 261, MBY 262 or PLG 262

Plant Science in dual major with Chemistry: BCM 252, BCM 257, BCM 261, CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284, CMY 285, MBY 251, MBY 261

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core = 36
Elective = 108

Additional information:

- **Specialisation in Plant ecology:** In the first semester, students select two suitable elective modules, and in the second semester students take BOT 365, BOT 366, ZEN 364 and one suitable elective.
- **Specialisation in Plant Pathology:** In the first semester, students select PLG 351 and one module from [MBY 351 or MBY 355], and in the second semester, students select BTC 361, PLG 363, ZEN 365 and one module from [BOT 365 or BOT 366].

Dual major

- **Plant Science and Biochemistry:** Students select BOT 365, BOT 366, BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367 and BCM 368.
- **Plant Science and Genetics:** Students select BOT 365, BTC 361, GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 and one module from [GTS 368 or BOT 366].
- **Plant Science and Microbiology:** Students select BOT 365, BTC 361, MBY 351, MBY 355, MBY 364 and MBY 365.
- **Plant Science and Zoology:** Students select ZEN 352, ZEN 353, ZEN 354, ZEN 362, BOT 366 and either BOT 365 or BTC 361.
- **Plant Science and Chemistry:** Students select BOT 365, BOT 366, CMY 382, CMY 383, CMY 384 and CMY 385.

Core modules

Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00

Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382) - Credits: 18.00
Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383) - Credits: 18.00
Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384) - Credits: 18.00
Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00
Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00
Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355) - Credits: 18.00
Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

BSc in Zoology (02133399)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Those students registered for the BSc (Zoology) programme and who have opted to select any of the dual major fields of study offered within this programme must take note of the following:

- Their Academic Record will list all the modules that they have completed towards a second major field of study (based on final year modules completed).
- Their Degree certificate will only print the officially approved programme name:

Bachelor of Science
Zoology

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

General promotion requirements in the faculty

All students whose academic progress is not acceptable can be suspended from further studies.

- A student who is excluded from further studies in terms of the stipulations of the abovementioned regulations, will be notified in writing by the Dean or Admissions Committee at the end of the relevant semester.
- A student who has been excluded from further studies may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for re-admission.
- Should the student be re-admitted by the Admissions Committee, strict conditions will be set which the student must comply with in order to proceed with his/her studies.
- Should the student not be re-admitted to further studies by the Admissions Committee, he/she will be informed in writing.
- Students who are not re-admitted by the Admissions Committee have the right to appeal to the Senate Appeals Committee.
- Any decision taken by the Senate Appeals Committee is final.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental modules = 14
Core modules = 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 108
Elective modules = 36

Additional information:
It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Single major track:
Single major track students must take [BCM 252 OR BCM 261], BOT 261 and MBY 261 as electives.

Dual major track:

- Students interested in combining Zoology in a dual major with Genetics must take BCM 252, BOT 261 and MBY 261 as electives.
- Students interested in combining Zoology in a dual major with Biochemistry must take BCM 252, BCM 261 and [BOT 261 OR MBY 261] as electives.

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00

Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules = 36
Elective modules = 108

Additional information:
It is the student's responsibility to ensure that no clashes will occur between modules as well as that the necessary prerequisites have been met.

Single major track:
Students must take ZEN 351, ZEN 352, ZEN 353, ZEN 354, ZEN 361, ZEN 362, ZEN 363 and ZEN 364

Dual major track:

- Zoology and Biochemistry combination: Students must take ZEN 352, ZEN 354, ZEN 361, ZEN 363, BCM 356, BCM 357, BCM 367 and BCM 368.
- Zoology and Genetics combination: Students must take ZEN 352, ZEN 354, ZEN 361, ZEN 363, GTS 351, GTS 354, GTS 367 and [GTS 368 or BTC 361].
- Zoology and Plant Science combination: Students must take ZEN 352, ZEN 354, ZEN 362, ZEN 353, BOT 356, BOT 358, BOT 366 and [BOT 365 or BTC 361].

Core modules

Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352) - Credits: 18.00
Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356) - Credits: 18.00
Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357) - Credits: 18.00
Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367) - Credits: 18.00
Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358) - Credits: 18.00
Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365) - Credits: 18.00
Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351) - Credits: 18.00

Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354) - Credits: 18.00
Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367) - Credits: 18.00
Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368) - Credits: 18.00
Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351) - Credits: 18.00
Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353) - Credits: 18.00
Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361) - Credits: 18.00
Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362) - Credits: 18.00
Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363) - Credits: 18.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management (02133420)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Compilation of curriculum

Students must register for elective modules in consultation with the head of department who must ensure that the modules do not clash on the set timetable.

The Dean may, in exceptional cases and on recommendation of the relevant head of department, approve deviations from the prescribed curriculum.

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules

in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Transitional measures

Due to a revision to the curriculum, students who were in their first year in 2021 are advised to consult the 2022 yearbook for the second, third and final years' curriculum they will follow. The first year curriculum had already been revised in the 2021 publication.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

Progression to the final year of study
Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Special examination

1. A student requiring no more than the equivalent of 36 credits in total across the first, second and third year of their BScAgric degree programme, may be admitted to a special examination.
2. If, subject to faculty regulations, there is an indication at the end of an academic year that a student qualifies for a special examination in no more than the equivalent of 36 credits, and that such student can complete his or her third study year if he or she is successful, the faculty may require such student to write a special examination or examinations. If the student declines the offer, this may be taken into consideration with regard to further residence accommodation and financial support by the University.
3. A student only qualifies for a special examination if he or she sat for the prescribed examination in the preceding year of study.
4. In the case of a student who passes the module on the basis of the special examination, the result of the special examination does not replace the failed mark of such a module on a student’s academic record and it is recorded as an additional mark.
5. In order to continue with the next (final) year of study, the results of the special examination must be submitted to the relevant faculty’s head of student administration. It must be noted that a special examination is a once-off opportunity.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 141

Fundamental = 14
Core = 127

Additional information: Students who do not qualify for STK 110 or who may be at risk of not achieving 60% for STK 110 in their second year, must register for STK 113 and STK 123 in their first year.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Mathematics 165 (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 137

Core = 121
Elective = at least 16

Core modules
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 14.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Animal science 250 (VKU 250) - Credits: 8.00
Animal science 260 (VKU 260) - Credits: 8.00
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 120

Core = 76
Elective = at least 44

Core modules
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00

Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 16.00
Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Field crops 361 (AGR 361) - Credits: 14.00
Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351) - Credits: 14.00
Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350) - Credits: 14.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Planted pastures and fodder crops 320 (WDE 320) - Credits: 12.00
Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 122

Core = 77
Elective = at least 45

Core modules
Agricultural and rural development principles 485 (ARD 485) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural market and price analysis 431 (LEK 431) - Credits: 16.00
Agricultural economics 432 (LEK 432) - Credits: 16.00
Research project: Agricultural economics 433 (LEK 433) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424) - Credits: 16.00
Agricultural marketing 464 (LEK 464) - Credits: 15.00
International agricultural trade and policy 465 (LEK 465) - Credits: 15.00

BScAgric in Animal Science (02133425)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Compilation of curriculum

Students must register for elective modules in consultation with the head of department who must ensure that the modules do not clash on the set timetable.

The Dean may, in exceptional cases and on recommendation of the relevant head of department, approve deviations from the prescribed curriculum.

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK

modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental = 14
Core modules = 128

Additional information:

- Students intending to apply for the BVSc selection have to enrol for MTL 180(12).

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 147

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257) - Credits: 12.00
Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261) - Credits: 12.00
Animal anatomy and physiology 200 (DAF 200) - Credits: 32.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00
Animal science 250 (VKU 250) - Credits: 8.00
Animal science 260 (VKU 260) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 140

Core modules

Biometry 210 (BME 210) - Credits: 24.00
Animal physiology 311 (DFS 311) - Credits: 10.00
Growth physiology 320 (DFS 320) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Reproduction science 310 (RPL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Reproduction science 320 (RPL 320) - Credits: 10.00
Animal breeding 320 (TLR 320) - Credits: 12.00
Nutrition science 310 (VGE 310) - Credits: 14.00
Nutrition science 320 (VGE 320) - Credits: 14.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Planted pastures and fodder crops 320 (WDE 320) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Additional Information

Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Core modules

Beef management and nutrition 420 (BMN 420) - Credits: 14.00
Dairy management and nutrition 410 (DMN 410) - Credits: 16.00
Small stock nutrition and production 420 (KVK 420) - Credits: 14.00
Livestock feed technology 420 (LFT 420) - Credits: 10.00
Poultry nutrition and production 420 (PVK 420) - Credits: 14.00
Animal breeding 411 (TLR 411) - Credits: 16.00
Monogastric nutrition and production 411 (VGE 411) - Credits: 16.00
Research project 400 (VKU 400) - Credits: 30.00

BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences (02133426)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.

- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Compilation of curriculum

Students must register for elective modules in consultation with the head of department who must ensure that the modules do not clash on the set timetable.

The Dean may, in exceptional cases and on recommendation of the relevant head of department, approve deviations from the prescribed curriculum.

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

or

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

or

- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that

it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

Progression to the final year of study
Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Special examination

1. A student requiring no more than the equivalent of 36 credits in total across the first, second and third year of their BScAgric degree programme, may be admitted to a special examination.
2. If, subject to faculty regulations, there is an indication at the end of an academic year that a student qualifies for a special examination in no more than the equivalent of 36 credits, and that such student can complete his or her third study year if he or she is successful, the faculty may require such student to write a special examination or examinations. If the student declines the offer, this may be taken into consideration with regard to further residence accommodation and financial support by the University.
3. A student only qualifies for a special examination if he or she sat for the prescribed examination in the preceding year of study.
4. In the case of a student who passes the module on the basis of the special examination, the result of the special examination does not replace the failed mark of such a module on a student's academic record and it is recorded as an additional mark.
5. In order to continue with the next (final) year of study, the results of the special examination must be submitted to the relevant faculty's head of student administration. It must be noted that a special examination is a once-off opportunity.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 142

Fundamental = 14
Core = 128

Additional information:
Students intending to apply for the BVSc selection have to enrol for MTL 180(12).

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 135

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 148

Core modules

Field crops 361 (AGR 361) - Credits: 14.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350) - Credits: 14.00
Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351) - Credits: 14.00
Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350) - Credits: 14.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Planted pastures and fodder crops 320 (WDE 320) - Credits: 12.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 150

Additional Information

Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Core modules

Vegetable crops 410 (AGR 410) - Credits: 15.00
Crop physiology 461 (APS 461) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics for biological sciences 410 (BME 410) - Credits: 15.00
Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 420 (GKD 420) - Credits: 15.00
Fruit tree crops 420 (HSC 420) - Credits: 15.00
Ornamental horticulture 490 (HSC 490) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental biophysics 450 (LKM 450) - Credits: 15.00
Weed science 413 (OKW 413) - Credits: 15.00
Seminar 400 (PGW 400) - Credits: 15.00

Advanced pasture science 450 (WDE 450) - Credits: 15.00

BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme (02131011)

Minimum duration of study	5 years

Programme information

This is an extended BScAgric degree programme with a five-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BScAgric degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the agricultural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BScAgric five-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal four-year BScAgric entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty by being placed on the BScAgric five-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the five-year programmes, exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BScAgric five-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BScAgric five-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BScAgric five-year programmes. For instance, students placed in the BScAgric five-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**30**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BScAgric five-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement

The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00

Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core = 128

Additional information:
Students intending to apply for the BVSc selection have to enrol for MTL 180(12).

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 137

Core = 137

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 148

Core = 148

Core modules

Field crops 361 (AGR 361) - Credits: 14.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00

Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320) - Credits: 14.00
Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350) - Credits: 14.00
Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351) - Credits: 14.00
Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350) - Credits: 14.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00
Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310) - Credits: 12.00
Planted pastures and fodder crops 320 (WDE 320) - Credits: 12.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 150

Core = 150

Additional Information:
Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Core modules

Vegetable crops 410 (AGR 410) - Credits: 15.00
Crop physiology 461 (APS 461) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics for biological sciences 410 (BME 410) - Credits: 15.00
Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 420 (GKD 420) - Credits: 15.00
Fruit tree crops 420 (HSC 420) - Credits: 15.00
Ornamental horticulture 490 (HSC 490) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental biophysics 450 (LKM 450) - Credits: 15.00
Weed science 413 (OKW 413) - Credits: 15.00
Seminar 400 (PGW 400) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced pasture science 450 (WDE 450) - Credits: 15.00

BScAgric in Plant Pathology (02133427)

Minimum duration of study	4 years

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
5	5	5	**32**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will be notified after 30 June.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2026: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Transferring students

A transferring student is a student who, at the time of applying at the University of Pretoria (UP) is/was a registered student at another tertiary institution. A transferring student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance. Students who have been dismissed from other institutions due to poor academic performance will not be considered for admission to UP.

Closing dates: Same as above.

Returning students

A returning student is a student who, at the time of application for a degree programme is/was a registered student at UP, and wants to transfer to another degree at UP. A returning student will be considered for admission based on NSC or equivalent qualification and previous academic performance.

Note:

- Students who have been excluded/dismissed from a faculty due to poor academic performance may be considered for admission to another programme at UP, as per faculty-specific requirements.
- Only ONE transfer between UP faculties and TWO transfers within a faculty will be allowed.
- Admission of returning students will always depend on the faculty concerned and the availability of space in the programmes for which they apply.

Closing date for applications from returning students

Unless capacity allows for an extension of the closing date, applications from returning students must be submitted before the end of August via your UP Student Centre.

Other programme-specific information

Compilation of curriculum

Students must register for elective modules in consultation with the head of department who must ensure that the modules do not clash on the set timetable.

The Dean may, in exceptional cases and on recommendation of the relevant head of department, approve deviations from the prescribed curriculum.

1.1 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who:

a. does not qualify for STK 110, must enrol for STK 113 and STK 123;
b. registers for Mathematical Statistics (WST) and Statistics (STK) modules must take note that WST and STK

modules, except for STK 281, may not be taken simultaneously in a programme; a student must take one and only one of the following options:

- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, WST 321, and STK 353

  or
- WST 111, WST 121, WST 212, WST 211, WST 221, WST 311, WST 312, WST 322, STK 320, STK 353.

  or
- STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST 212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353.

c. registers for a module presented by another faculty must take note of the timetable clashes, prerequisites for that module, subminimum required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.

1.2 Fundamental modules

a. It is compulsory for all new first-year students to satisfactorily complete the Academic orientation (UPO 102) and to take Academic information management modules (AIM 111 and AIM 121) and Language and study skills (LST 110). Please see curricula for details.
b. Students who intend to apply for admission to MBChB or BChD in the second semester, when places become available in those programmes, may be permitted to register for up to 80 module credits and 4 core modules in the first semester during the first year provided that they obtained a final mark of no less than 70% for Grade 12 Mathematics and achieved an APS of 34 or more in the NSC.

Promotion to next study year

A student will be promoted to the following year of study if he or she passed 100 credits of the prescribed credits for a year of study, unless the Dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of department decides otherwise. A student who does not comply with the requirements for promotion to the following year of study, retains the credit for the modules already passed and may be admitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, to modules of the following year of study to a maximum of 48 credits, provided that it will fit in with both the lecture and examination timetable.

Progression to the final year of study

Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Special examination

1. A student requiring no more than the equivalent of 36 credits in total across the first, second and third year of their BScAgric degree programme, may be admitted to a special examination.
2. If, subject to faculty regulations, there is an indication at the end of an academic year that a student qualifies for a special examination in no more than the equivalent of 36 credits, and that such student can complete his or her third study year if he or she is successful, the faculty may require such student to write a special examination or examinations. If the student declines the offer, this may be taken into consideration with regard to further residence accommodation and financial support by the University.
3. A student only qualifies for a special examination if he or she sat for the prescribed examination in the preceding year of study.
4. In the case of a student who passes the module on the basis of the special examination, the result of the special examination does not replace the failed mark of such a module on a student's academic record and it is recorded as an additional mark.
5. In order to continue with the next (final) year of study, the results of the special examination must be

submitted to the relevant faculty's head of student administration. It must be noted that a special examination is a once-off opportunity.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language and study skills 110 (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 147

Core modules

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00
Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 136

Core modules

Field crops 361 (AGR 361) - Credits: 14.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00

Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351) - Credits: 14.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 145

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 410 (BME 410) - Credits: 15.00
Weed science 413 (OKW 413) - Credits: 15.00
Seminar 400 (PGW 400) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 462 (PLG 462) - Credits: 35.00
Plant disease epidemiology and control 463 (PLG 463) - Credits: 15.00
Molecular plant pathology and plant biosecurity 490 (PLG 490) - Credits: 15.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme (02131012)

Minimum duration of study	5 years

Programme information

This is an extended BScAgric degree programme with a five-year curriculum that is only presented on a full-time basis. It is designed to enable students, who show academic potential, to obtain a BScAgric degree.

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the agricultural sciences. It provides the student with a broad academic basis to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

1. Students who are admitted to one of the BScAgric five-year programmes register for one specific programme.
2. These programmes are followed by students who, as a result of exceptional circumstances, will benefit from an extended programme.
3. Students who do not comply with the normal four-year BScAgric entrance requirements for study in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, may nevertheless be admitted to the Faculty by being placed on the BScAgric five-year programmes. Generally, an extended programme means that the first study year is extended to take two years. The possibility of switching over to other faculties after one or two years in the five-year programmes, exists. This depends on selection rules and other conditions stipulated by the other faculties.
4. Applications for admission to the BScAgric five-year programmes should be submitted in accordance with the UP applications process, with applications considered up to 30 June and in a second round in August/September. Details are obtainable from the Student Administration at the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
5. The rules and regulations applicable to the mainstream study programmes apply mutatis mutandis to the BScAgric five-year programmes, with exceptions as indicated in the regulations pertaining to the BScAgric five-year programmes. For instance, students placed in the BScAgric five-year programmes must have a National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.

Admission requirements

Important information for all prospective students for 2025

The admission requirements below apply to all who apply for admission to the University of Pretoria with a **National Senior Certificate (NSC) and Independent Examination Board (IEB) qualifications. Click here for this Faculty Brochure.**

Minimum requirements			
Achievement level			
English Home Language or English First Additional Language	**Mathematics**	**Physical Sciences**	**APS**
NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	NSC/IEB	
58%	58%	58%	**30**

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Applicants currently in Grade 12 must apply with their final Grade 11 (or equivalent) results.

Applicants who have completed Grade 12 must apply with their final NSC or equivalent qualification results.

Please note that meeting the minimum academic requirements does not guarantee admission.

Only students that have completed school in the last two years and have not studied at a tertiary institution will be considered for this programme.

Successful candidates will be notified once admitted or conditionally admitted.

Unsuccessful candidates will also be notified.

Applicants should check their application status regularly on the UP Student Portal at click here.

Applicants with qualifications other than the abovementioned should refer to the International undergraduate prospectus 2025: Applicants with a school leaving certificate not issued by Umalusi (South Africa), available at click here.

International students: Click here.

Examinations and pass requirements

Academic promotion requirements

Students who do not show progress during the first semester of the first year will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the Faculty.
It is expected of students who register for the first year of the BScAgric five-year programmes to pass all the prescribed modules of the first year.

Progression requirement

The first year is foundational to the mainstream modules that follow; students will be limited to repeating two foundation modules during year 2 of study. Students may apply for internal transfers at the end of year 2. Not all mainstream programmes will be accessible; the Faculty's transfer guide will clearly outline all possibilities and the overarching objective will be that approved transfers will not involve adding an additional year of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Fundamental = 20
Core = 80

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 6.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137) - Credits: 8.00
Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 128

Core modules = 128

Core modules
Biometry 120 (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00
Plants and society 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161) - Credits: 8.00
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 147

Core = 147

Core modules
Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251) - Credits: 12.00
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250) - Credits: 12.00
Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251) - Credits: 12.00

Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 14.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251) - Credits: 12.00
Mycology 261 (MBY 261) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251) - Credits: 12.00
Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 136

Core = 136

Core modules

Field crops 361 (AGR 361) - Credits: 14.00
Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356) - Credits: 18.00
Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361) - Credits: 18.00
Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351) - Credits: 14.00
Virology 351 (MBY 351) - Credits: 18.00
Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364) - Credits: 18.00
General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351) - Credits: 18.00
Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 145

Core = 145

Additional Information:
Only students who have completed all modules prescribed for the first, second and third year of study will be admitted to the final year of study.

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 410 (BME 410) - Credits: 15.00
Weed science 413 (OKW 413) - Credits: 15.00
Seminar 400 (PGW 400) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 462 (PLG 462) - Credits: 35.00
Plant disease epidemiology and control 463 (PLG 463) - Credits: 15.00
Molecular plant pathology and plant biosecurity 490 (PLG 490) - Credits: 15.00
Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365) - Credits: 18.00

Honours

BAgricHons in Extension (02241000)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The aim of this degree programme is to produce graduates qualified to operate as professional extension or development agents. On completion of the degree the candidate will be able to design, develop and execute or manage scientifically sound situation-specific and community adapted extension or development programmes, conforming to the principles of participatory development with maximum community involvement and impact.

To enable them to do this they should:

- be aware and knowledgeable of the philosophies and the different concepts and approaches of development and extension as well as its organisation and management;
- have an understanding of the principles of human behaviour with specific reference to decision making and behaviour change and the theories involved in understanding and facilitating change;
- be knowledgeable of the theory and practical implementation of community development, group dynamics and leadership for the formulation and execution of development plans;
- have an understanding of the principles of communication and be skilful in the identification and use of the most appropriate communication methods and combinations thereof;
- be knowledgeable and skilled in the development, execution and evaluation of situation-specific extension programmes;
- have the ability to conduct and report a research study under supervision, in a manner that is appropriate to the discipline of the field of study.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent)
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required
3. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

A module in Agricultural economics or any other field of specialisation may be included as an elective module, in consultation with the head(s) of department(s).

Elective coursework that may be required will be decided upon by the head(s) of the particular department(s).

Additional required modules as prescribed for the specific fields of specialisation will be jointly determined by the head(s) of the particular department(s) in question.

Examinations and pass requirements

In order to obtain the degree, the candidate must achieve a minimum of 50% in each of the prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Additional information:

- A module in Agricultural economics or any other field of specialisation may be included as an elective module, in consultation with the head(s) of department(s).
- Elective coursework that may be required will be decided upon by the head(s) of the particular department(s).
- Additional required modules as prescribed for the specific fields of specialisation will be jointly determined by the head(s) of the particular department(s) in question.

Core modules

Leadership and group dynamics 712 (AGV 712) - Credits: 15.00
Communication for sustainable rural development 713 (AGV 713) - Credits: 15.00
Principles and approaches of rural development and extension 715 (AGV 715) - Credits: 15.00
Extension programme planning and management 726 (AGV 726) - Credits: 15.00
Extension programme evaluation and research 728 (AGV 728) - Credits: 30.00
Human and organisational behaviour change and management 729 (AGV 729) - Credits: 15.00
Principles and approaches of community development 785 (AGV 785) - Credits: 15.00

BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning (02241002)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

This programme is coordinated in the Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development.

The aim of this programme is to enable graduates to participate in and lead rural development processes and policy initiatives. It provides a broad-based understanding of rural development, including project planning and analysis and strategic management.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent)
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required
3. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Examinations and pass requirements

In order to obtain the degree, the candidate must achieve a minimum of 50% in each of the prescribed modules.

Pass with distinction

An average of 75% in all the prescribed modules must be obtained in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Communication for sustainable rural development 713 (AGV 713) - Credits: 15.00
Principles and approaches of rural development and extension 715 (AGV 715) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 784 (ARD 784) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced agricultural and rural development applications 785 (ARD 785) - Credits: 15.00
Agribusiness management 720 (LEK 720) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (LEK 785) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Leadership and group dynamics 712 (AGV 712) - Credits: 15.00

BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science (02241004)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences degree
   or
   relevant bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Electives can be chosen out of the modules listed or any other 700-module that is presented in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, chosen in consultation with the Head of Department of Plant and Soil Science.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 60
Elective credits: 75

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Research project in crop science 701 (PGW 701) - Credits: 30.00
Scientific communication 702 (PGW 702) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Crop production systems (I): Field crops 785 (AGR 785) - Credits: 15.00
Crop production systems (II): Vegetable crops 786 (AGR 786) - Credits: 15.00
Crop physiology 761 (APS 761) - Credits: 15.00
Plants, people and planet 789 (BOT 789) - Credits: 5.00
Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 773 (GDK 773) - Credits: 15.00
Fruit tree crops 780 (HSC 780) - Credits: 30.00
Environmental biophysics 750 (LKM 750) - Credits: 15.00

Plant production: Herbicides and control 712 (PPR 712) - Credits: 15.00
Agroforestry 713 (PPR 713) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced pasture science 751 (WDE 751) - Credits: 15.00
Rangeland management 781 (WDE 781) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Actuarial Science (02240278)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant bachelor's degree with Mathematical Statistics and Actuarial Science
2. Mathematical Statistics and Actuarial Science passed at final-year level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level
4. passed the following module/subject at final-year level; Contingencies (or equivalent)
5. Requirement: Exemption for at least five of the A100- and A200-level subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa

Note: An admission examination may be required

Other programme-specific information

To qualify for this degree, the candidate must successfully complete a total of at least 135 credits, made up from modules from the curriculum in collaboration with, and subject to, the approval of the Head of the Department of Actuarial Science.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Fundamental credits: 30
Core credits: 75
Elective credit: 30

Core modules

Actuarial risk management 712 (IAS 712) - Credits: 50.00
Actuarial communication 722 (IAS 722) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 780 (NPN 780) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Finance and investment 700 (FNI 700) - Credits: 40.00
Enterprise risk management 721 (IAS 721) - Credits: 40.00
Life assurance 700 (LEW 700) - Credits: 40.00

BScHons in Applied Mathematics (02240172)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Mathematics degree
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Applied Mathematics degree
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. At least 60% in all mathematics and applied mathematics modules at final-year level
3. At least four (4) of the following modules/subjects (or equivalent)
   a. Partial differential equations
   b. Dynamical systems (ordinary differential equations)
   c. Real analysis
   d. Complex analysis
   e. Numerical analysis
   f. Continuum mechanics

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:

- The programme compilation consists of seven honours modules of 15 credits each as well as the mandatory project (WTW 795 – 30 credits).
- It is required that students select the stream and modules according to the prerequisites of the modules.
- WTW 795 is a compulsory module for both streams.
- The modules to be selected for each stream, are set out below.

Stream 1: Applied analysis

Core credits: 75 credits
Elective credits: 60 credits

Core modules: WTW 795, WTW 710, WTW 734 and WTW 776
Elective modules: Four (4) electives must be chosen from the list below. The selection must contain at least one of WTW 782 or WTW 764 and at least one of WTW 733 or WTW 763. (Students are also allowed to register for all 4 these modules.)

Stream 2: Differential equations and modelling

Core credits: 135 credits

Core modules: WTW 795, WTW 733, WTW 735, WTW 750, WTW 763, WTW 772, WTW 776 and WTW 782.

Core modules

Functional analysis 710 (WTW 710) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733) - Credits: 15.00
Measure theory and probability 734 (WTW 734) - Credits: 15.00
Main principles of analysis in application 735 (WTW 735) - Credits: 15.00

Mathematical optimisation 750 (WTW 750) - Credits: 15.00
Finite element method 763 (WTW 763) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical methods and models 772 (WTW 772) - Credits: 15.00
Partial differential equations of mathematical physics 776 (WTW 776) - Credits: 15.00
Dynamical systems 782 (WTW 782) - Credits: 15.00
Project 795 (WTW 795) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Special topics 727 (WTW 727) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical optimisation 750 (WTW 750) - Credits: 15.00
Finite element method 763 (WTW 763) - Credits: 15.00
Stochastic calculus 764 (WTW 764) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical methods and models 772 (WTW 772) - Credits: 15.00
Dynamical systems 782 (WTW 782) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Biochemistry (02240701)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in Biochemistry at final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Other programme-specific information

- A pass mark is required for all the components of the honours programme and the average mark is calculated proportionally to the credits.
- Additional modules can be prescribed to remedy shortcomings in a candidate’s undergraduate training.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:
Suitably qualified candidates may also apply for the interdepartmental BScHons Biotechnology (Code 02240393) with a registration in the Division of Biochemistry. For more information, please refer to the programme information for the BScHons Biotechnology.

Core modules

Scientific communication 771 (BCM 771) - Credits: 15.00
Research project and report 773 (BCM 773) - Credits: 60.00
Research methods 774 (BCM 774) - Credits: 25.00
Advanced biochemistry 775 (BCM 775) - Credits: 20.00
Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Bioinformatics (02240702)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: Addional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 120

Elective credit: 15

Additional information:

Students with degrees in biological sciences should choose BME 780 as an elective. Students from computer science and other related backgrounds should choose BIF 704. Other additional modules may be prescribed for non-degree purposes to address shortcomings in a candidate's undergraduate training.

Core modules

Bioinformatics theory and applications 701 (BIF 701) - Credits: 30.00
Trends in bioinformatics and literature seminar 702 (BIF 702) - Credits: 15.00
Research project and report 703 (BIF 703) - Credits: 60.00
Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Introduction to molecular biology for bioinformatics 704 (BIF 704) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Biotechnology (02240393)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

BScHons (Biotechnology) is a unique interdepartmental programme aimed at enabling students to pursue their interest in molecular biotechnology through relevant research areas offered within fields of biochemistry, plant science, microbiology and plant pathology, plant production, as well as genetics. Students within this programme will be registered and will conduct their studies within the department of their choice. A student's choice of research programme will determine which of the respective departments will mentor their honours degree programme.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree with specialisation in Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology or Plant Sciences

2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 35
Elective credits: 100

Additional information:

- Students registered in the Division of Biochemistry must take BCM 771, BCM 773 and BCM 774 as electives.
- Students registered in the Division of Genetics must take GTK 702, GTK 703 and GTK 705 as electives.
- Students registered in the Division of Microbiology must take MCP 751, MCP 752 and MCP 754 as electives.
- Students registered in the Department of Plant and Soil Sciences must take BOT 705, BOT 746, BOT 782 and BOT 783 as electives.

Core modules

Biotechnology in the workplace 701 (BTW 701) - Credits: 20.00
Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Scientific communication 771 (BCM 771) - Credits: 15.00
Research project and report 773 (BCM 773) - Credits: 60.00
Research methods 774 (BCM 774) - Credits: 25.00
Molecular techniques 705 (BOT 705) - Credits: 15.00
Applications in plant biotechnology 746 (BOT 746) - Credits: 10.00
Research report 782 (BOT 782) - Credits: 60.00
Seminar 783 (BOT 783) - Credits: 15.00
Scientific communication 702 (GTK 702) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 703 (GTK 703) - Credits: 60.00
Research methods 705 (GTK 705) - Credits: 25.00
Research methods 751 (MCP 751) - Credits: 25.00
Scientific communication 752 (MCP 752) - Credits: 15.00
Research project and literature study 754 (MCP 754) - Credits: 60.00

BScHons in Chemistry (02240123)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for chemistry modules at final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Students must choose any two of the three research modules: CMY 718, CMY 719, CMY 731.

Core modules
Research: Organic/inorganic project 718 (CMY 718) - Credits: 20.00
Research: Physical/analytical project 719 (CMY 719) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced practical techniques 730 (CMY 730) - Credits: 15.00
Research: Chemistry education 731 (CMY 731) - Credits: 20.00
Analytical chemistry 743 (CMY 743) - Credits: 15.00
Organic chemistry 744 (CMY 744) - Credits: 15.00
Inorganic chemistry 745 (CMY 745) - Credits: 15.00
Physical chemistry 746 (CMY 746) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced applied chemistry 747 (CMY 747) - Credits: 20.00

BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology (02240375)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Geology degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Environmental and Engineering Geology degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for each of the following modules (or equivalent) in applied geology at second-year and third-year level:
   a. Soil mechanics,
   b. Rock mechanics,
   c. Engineering geology

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 135

Core modules
Site investigation project 713 (GTX 713) - Credits: 30.00
Engineering geology of South Africa 714 (GTX 714) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental management and risk assessment 716 (GTX 716) - Credits: 20.00
Rock engineering 722 (GTX 722) - Credits: 20.00
Engineering applications 723 (GTX 723) - Credits: 15.00
Fluid mechanics in geological media 725 (GTX 725) - Credits: 20.00
Applied geological field methods 728 (GTX 728) - Credits: 10.00

BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology (02240376)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Geology degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Engineering and Environmental Geology degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in an undergraduate geology programme
3. An average of at least 60% each and another for fundamental science at second-year and third-year level (i.e. Maths, Chemistry, Physics and Mechanics)

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 135

Core modules

Site investigation project 713 (GTX 713) - Credits: 30.00
Engineering geology of South Africa 714 (GTX 714) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental geochemistry 715 (GTX 715) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental management and risk assessment 716 (GTX 716) - Credits: 20.00
Hydrogeological modelling 718 (GTX 718) - Credits: 20.00
Fluid mechanics in geological media 725 (GTX 725) - Credits: 20.00
Applied geological field methods 728 (GTX 728) - Credits: 10.00

BScHons in Entomology (02240704)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree with Entomology (or equivalent) passed at final-year level
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Examinations and pass requirements

A pass mark is required for all the components of the honours study programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 81

Elective credits: 54

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 701 (ZEN 701) - Credits: 68.00
Research methods and scientific communication 713 (ZEN 713) - Credits: 13.00

Elective modules

Systematics, evolution and biogeography 703 (ZEN 703) - Credits: 13.00
Environmental physiology 704 (ZEN 704) - Credits: 13.00
Principles in applied ecology 705 (ZEN 705) - Credits: 13.00
Integrated pest management in Africa 707 (ZEN 707) - Credits: 13.00
Mammal ecology 710 (ZEN 710) - Credits: 13.00
Behavioural ecology 712 (ZEN 712) - Credits: 13.00
Insect-plant interactions 782 (ZEN 782) - Credits: 13.00
Global climate change and biodiversity 783 (ZEN 783) - Credits: 13.00
Contemporary research techniques 784 (ZEN 784) - Credits: 13.00

BScHons in Financial Engineering (02240277)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Mathematics intensive bachelor's degree. (Examples: BSc with at least four mathematics, applied mathematics or mathematical statistics modules in the final-year; BEng degree.)
2. At least 60% weighted average in Biochemistry at final-year level
3. Minimum of 60% each in the following subjects/modules (or equivalent) at second-year level:
   a. Calculus
   b. Differential equations
   c. Linear algebra

Note: An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 91
Elective credits: 44

The Postgraduate Coordinator has to approve the final programme composition for this programme.

1. Students who have included Statistics, Mathematical Statistics or Industrial Engineering in their undergraduate degree programme, will not be allowed to take BAN 780. Additional modules from the list of electives should be included in the programme composition.
2. Lectures for BAN 780 and ISE 780 are scheduled in “blocks” – consult the relevant departments at the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.
3. WTW 732 and WTW 762 will be presented weekly as well as some extra “block” lectures.

Core modules

Industrial analysis 780 (BAN 780) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical models of financial engineering 732 (WTW 732) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical optimisation 750 (WTW 750) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical models of financial engineering 762 (WTW 762) - Credits: 15.00
Project 792 (WTW 792) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Systems thinking and engineering 780 (ISE 780) - Credits: 16.00
Linear models 710 (LMO 710) - Credits: 15.00
Linear models 720 (LMO 720) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720) - Credits: 15.00
Modern portfolio theory 712 (WTW 712) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics 727 (WTW 727) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733) - Credits: 15.00
Main principles of analysis in application 735 (WTW 735) - Credits: 15.00
Finite element method 763 (WTW 763) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Food Science (02240602)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Food Science or equivalent degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 105
Elective credits 30

Core modules
Research methodology and seminars 700 (FST 700) - Credits: 15.00
Sensory evaluation 712 (FST 712) - Credits: 10.00
Production development and quality management 713 (FST 713) - Credits: 25.00
Advanced food science 720 (FST 720) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 763 (FST 763) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules
Animal food technologies 701 (FST 701) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced plant food science and technologies 702 (FST 702) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Genetics (02240705)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The honours study programmes serve as the first level of postgraduate training and the aim is therefore to introduce students to the methods of research – from the reading of research papers, through to the conceptualisation, planning, execution and communication of a research project.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree with specialisation in Genetics
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

A pass mark is required for all the components of the honours study programme and the final honours mark is calculated proportionally to the credits of the respective prescribed modules.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:
Suitably qualified candidates may also apply for the interdepartmental BScHons Biotechnology (Code 02240393) with a registration in the Division of Genetics. For more information, please refer to the programme information for the BScHons Biotechnology.

Core modules
Scientific communication 702 (GTK 702) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 703 (GTK 703) - Credits: 60.00
Trends in genetics 704 (GTK 704) - Credits: 20.00

Research methods 705 (GTK 705) - Credits: 25.00
Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science (02240416)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in relevant final-year modules

Note: An admissiom examination may be required

Transitional measures

Students who failed GIS 708 in 2021, may take GMA 705 as an alternative as from 2022.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Fundamental credits: 15
Core credits: 105
Elective credits: 15

Additional information: Students must choose one of the two geoinformatics modules, GIS 708 or GMA 705, as a core module. They may choose the other one as an elective module.

Fundamental modules

Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules

Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 702 (GGY 702) - Credits: 35.00
Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718) - Credits: 15.00
Research methods 721 (GGY 721) - Credits: 10.00
Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced GIS 708 (GIS 708) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced remote sensing 705 (GMA 705) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700) - Credits: 15.00
Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772) - Credits: 5.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775) - Credits: 10.00
Selected theme 701 (GGY 701) - Credits: 15.00
Urban geography 780 (GGY 780) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced geospatial data 705 (GIS 705) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics 707 (GIS 707) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced GIS 708 (GIS 708) - Credits: 15.00

Geospatial data and services 709 (GIS 709) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced remote sensing 705 (GMA 705) - Credits: 15.00
Seasonal and climate modelling 703 (WKD 703) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical modelling: applications 704 (WKD 704) - Credits: 15.00
Radar and mesoscale meteorology 721 (WKD 721) - Credits: 15.00
Atmospheric composition and air quality 723 (WKD 723) - Credits: 15.00
Climate change 724 (WKD 724) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Geoinformatics (02240414)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Geoinformatics degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in relevant final-year modules

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Selection takes place before admission.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Fundamental credits: 10
Core credits: 110
Elective credits: 15

Additional information: Appropriate honours modules may be taken from the Faculty or from the School of Information Technology, as approved by the honours coordinator or Head of department.

Fundamental modules

Research methods 701 (GIS 701) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Research project 702 (GIS 702) - Credits: 35.00
Spatial statistics and geodesy 704 (GIS 704) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced geospatial data 705 (GIS 705) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced GIS 708 (GIS 708) - Credits: 15.00
Geospatial data and services 709 (GIS 709) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced remote sensing 705 (GMA 705) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Environmental policy and communication 704 (ENV 704) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00
Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics 707 (GIS 707) - Credits: 15.00
Applied data science 791 (INF 791) - Credits: 15.00
Seasonal and climate modelling 703 (WKD 703) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical modelling: applications 704 (WKD 704) - Credits: 15.00
Atmospheric composition and air quality 723 (WKD 723) - Credits: 15.00
Climate change 724 (WKD 724) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Geology (02240142)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Geology degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the geology modules at third-year level

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core modules

Petrology and geochemistry 701 (GLY 701) - Credits: 20.00
Crustal evolution 704 (GLY 704) - Credits: 20.00
Mapping camp 707 (GLY 707) - Credits: 10.00
Honours project 710 (GLY 710) - Credits: 35.00
Economic geology 713 (GLY 713) - Credits: 20.00
Modern analytical methods and sampling theory 715 (GLY 715) - Credits: 20.00
Trends in geoscience 716 (GLY 716) - Credits: 10.00

BScHons in Mathematical Statistics (02240192)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor's degree with Mathematical Statistics
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% for Mathematical Statistics at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 60

Elective credits: 75

Core modules

Linear models 710 (LMO 710) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710) - Credits: 15.00
Research orientation 796 (STK 796) - Credits: 0.00
Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Text and behavioural analytics 725 (EKT 725) - Credits: 15.00
Linear models 720 (LMO 720) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720) - Credits: 15.00
Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720) - Credits: 15.00
Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Simulation and computation 710 (STC 710) - Credits: 15.00
Capita selecta: Statistics 720 (STC 720) - Credits: 15.00
Linear mixed models 781 (STK 781) - Credits: 15.00
Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Mathematics (02240182)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Mathematics degree
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Applied Mathematics degree
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
2. At least 60% for mathematics and applied mathematics modules at final-year level
3. At least a minimum of 60% for the following subjects/modules (or equivalent) at final-year level:

a. Real analysis
b. Algebra

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Stream 1: Applied analysis
Core credits: 75 credits
Elective credits: 60 credits

Stream 2: Differential equations and modelling
Core credits: 135 credits

Core modules

Functional analysis 710 (WTW 710) - Credits: 15.00
Axiomatic set theory and mathematical logic 724 (WTW 724) - Credits: 15.00
Algebra 731 (WTW 731) - Credits: 15.00
Measure theory and probability 734 (WTW 734) - Credits: 15.00
Topology 790 (WTW 790) - Credits: 15.00
Project 795 (WTW 795) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Special topics 727 (WTW 727) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733) - Credits: 15.00
Finite element method 763 (WTW 763) - Credits: 15.00
Stochastic calculus 764 (WTW 764) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical methods and models 772 (WTW 772) - Credits: 15.00
Partial differential equations of mathematical physics 776 (WTW 776) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Mathematics of Finance (02240276)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant bachelor's degree
2. At least 60% for all mathematics and applied mathematics modules at final-year level
3. A minimum of 60% each of the following subjects/modules (or equivalent):
   a. Real analysis at final-year level
   b. Linear algebra at second-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 120
Elective credits: 15

Additional information:

- WTW 732 and WTW 762 are presented as weekly lectures together with some extra block lectures.
- Students must select either WTW 792 or WTW 795

Core modules

Functional analysis 710 (WTW 710) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical models of financial engineering 732 (WTW 732) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733) - Credits: 15.00
Measure theory and probability 734 (WTW 734) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical models of financial engineering 762 (WTW 762) - Credits: 15.00
Stochastic calculus 764 (WTW 764) - Credits: 15.00
Project 792 (WTW 792) - Credits: 30.00
Project 795 (WTW 795) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Linear models 710 (LMO 710) - Credits: 15.00
Linear models 720 (LMO 720) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics 727 (WTW 727) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical optimisation 750 (WTW 750) - Credits: 15.00
Finite element method 763 (WTW 763) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical methods and models 772 (WTW 772) - Credits: 15.00
Partial differential equations of mathematical physics 776 (WTW 776) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science (02240706)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in Biochemistry at final-year level
3. An average minumum of at least 60% in Phytomedicine (or equivalent)

Note: An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 120

Elective credits: 15

Additional information:

Students may register for modules to the maximum of 15 credits presented by another department, which forms part of the elective modules. Elective modules must be selected in consultation with the research project supervisor.

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Ethnopharmacology 749 (BOT 749) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced phytomedicine 761 (BOT 761) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 782 (BOT 782) - Credits: 60.00
Seminar 783 (BOT 783) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Crop physiology 761 (APS 761) - Credits: 15.00
Applied plant anatomy 741 (BOT 741) - Credits: 15.00
Applications in plant biotechnology 746 (BOT 746) - Credits: 10.00
Plant identification and herbarium curation 786 (BOT 786) - Credits: 15.00
Spatial analysis in ecology 788 (BOT 788) - Credits: 10.00
Plants, people and planet 789 (BOT 789) - Credits: 5.00

BScHons in Meteorology (02240074)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Meteorology degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. Physics passed at first-year level
3. Mathematics passed at second-year level
4. Passed the following modules (or equivalent thereof):
   a. WKD 155 Atmospheric structure and processes
   b. WKD 261 Physical meteorology
   c. GMA 220 Remote sensing
   d. WKD 263 Introduction to dynamic meteorology
   e. WKD 352 Atmospheric verticity and divergence
   f. WKD 361 Quasi geostrophic analysis
   g. WKD 366 Fundamentals of weather forecasting
   h. WTW 114 Calculus*

i. WTW 124 Calculus*
j. WTW 218 Calculus*
k. WTW 248 Vector analysis*
l. PHY 114 and 124 Physics

5. A weighted average of at least 60% in relevant modules at final-year level
6. Students who completed Bachelor of Science undergraduate Special should receive a weighted average of 60% for the prescribed modules

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Fundamental credits: 10
Core credits: 95
Elective credits : 30

Additional information:
Appropriate honours modules from the other disciplines in the Department or Faculty may be taken on approval by the Honours coordinator or Head of Department.

Fundamental modules

Research methods 725 (WKD 725) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Seasonal and climate modelling 703 (WKD 703) - Credits: 15.00
Numerical modelling: applications 704 (WKD 704) - Credits: 15.00
Radar and mesoscale meteorology 721 (WKD 721) - Credits: 15.00
Climate change 724 (WKD 724) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 763 (WKD 763) - Credits: 35.00

Elective modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772) - Credits: 5.00
Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00
Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775) - Credits: 10.00
Selected theme 701 (GGY 701) - Credits: 15.00
Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710) - Credits: 15.00
Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718) - Credits: 15.00
Urban geography 780 (GGY 780) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced geospatial data 705 (GIS 705) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics 707 (GIS 707) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced GIS 708 (GIS 708) - Credits: 15.00
Geospatial data and services 709 (GIS 709) - Credits: 15.00

Advanced remote sensing 705 (GMA 705) - Credits: 15.00
Dynamic meteorology 706 (WKD 706) - Credits: 15.00
Boundary layer meteorology 719 (WKD 719) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced weather forecasting 722 (WKD 722) - Credits: 15.00
Atmospheric composition and air quality 723 (WKD 723) - Credits: 15.00
Cloud dynamics 781 (WKD 781) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Microbiology (02240601)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in Microbiology at final-year level
3. Genetic Manipulation of Microbes (or equivalent) passed at final-year level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:
Suitably qualified candidates may also apply for the interdepartmental BScHons Biotechnology (Code 02240393) with a registration in the Division of Microbiology. For more information, please refer to the programme information for the BScHons Biotechnology.

Core modules
Research methods 751 (MCP 751) - Credits: 25.00
Scientific communication 752 (MCP 752) - Credits: 15.00
Trends in microbiology 753 (MCP 753) - Credits: 20.00
Research project and literature study 754 (MCP 754) - Credits: 60.00
Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Physics (02240232)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. A relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. An average of at least 60% for Physics modules at third-year level

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:

Students registered for the BScHons in Physics degree enrol for Physics 700. The programme comprises of 135 credits and consists of 220 lectures.It includes a research project of 35 credits comprising an individual research report that culminates in a seminar presentation. The programme may optionally include advanced experimental work. The curriculum is compiled in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physics, from whom details are available. With permission from the head of department a maximum of 30 credits may be taken from other postgraduate modules from other departments.

The modules listed below may be taken by students in other honours degree programmes. They must, however, first consult with the Head of the Department of Physics about the availability of a particular module in a particular year.

Core modules
Physics 700 (FSK 700) - Credits: 135.00

BScHons in Plant Science (02240707)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Other programme-specific information

BOT 705 and BTW 701 are for BScHons (Biotechnology) students. PB students who wish to take one of these modules as an elective need to apply to the programme leader.

The curriculum for the balance of the credits will be determined by the heads of department of the interdepartmental BScHons (Biotechnology) degree programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 90
Elective credits: 45

The following streams are presented in the BScHons Plant Science programme:
• Diversity
• Biotechnology
• Ecology
• Pathology

Students must register for either BOT 786 or BOT 705 (15 credits), and the remainder of the credits (30) may be selected from the elective modules listed below. Students may register for modules to the maximum of 15 credits presented by another department, which forms part of the elective modules. Elective modules must be selected in consultation with the research project supervisor.

Suitably qualified candidates may also apply for the interdepartmental BScHons Biotechnology programme with a supervisor in the Department of Plant and Soil Science. Please consult the Head of Department of Biochemistry,

Genetics and Microbiology for further information.

Core modules
Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 782 (BOT 782) - Credits: 60.00
Seminar 783 (BOT 783) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Crop physiology 761 (APS 761) - Credits: 15.00
Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700) - Credits: 15.00
Molecular techniques 705 (BOT 705) - Credits: 15.00
Plant ecology 730 (BOT 730) - Credits: 10.00
Applied plant anatomy 741 (BOT 741) - Credits: 15.00
Plant classification and phytogeography 742 (BOT 742) - Credits: 20.00
Applications in plant biotechnology 746 (BOT 746) - Credits: 10.00
Advanced phytomedicine 761 (BOT 761) - Credits: 15.00
Plant identification and herbarium curation 786 (BOT 786) - Credits: 15.00
Spatial analysis in ecology 788 (BOT 788) - Credits: 10.00
Plants, people and planet 789 (BOT 789) - Credits: 5.00
Biotechnology in the workplace 701 (BTW 701) - Credits: 20.00
Plant disease epidemiology and control 785 (PLG 785) - Credits: 15.00
Molecular plant pathology and plant biosecurity 786 (PLG 786) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science (02240600)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree (or equivalent)
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level
3. Introductory Soil Science and Pedology and Soil Chemistry passed at undergraduate level

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 135

Additional information:

The honours degree is awarded on the basis of formal modules passed. Students registered for the BScHons in Soil Science [Option: Environmental Soil Science] will register for all the soil science modules prescribed at honours level, as well as any other modules deemed necessary by the head of department.

Core modules
Crop production systems (I): Field crops 785 (AGR 785) - Credits: 15.00
Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced environmental soil chemistry 771 (GDK 771) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced environmental soil physics 772 (GDK 772) - Credits: 15.00
Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 773 (GDK 773) - Credits: 15.00

Research project in environmental soil science 775 (GDK 775) - Credits: 30.00
Environmental biophysics 750 (LKM 750) - Credits: 15.00
Scientific communication 702 (PGW 702) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Plants, people and planet 789 (BOT 789) - Credits: 5.00

BScHons in Wildlife Management (02240700)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree **or** Bachelor of Veterinary Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Statistics passed at undergraduate level

Note: If Statistics was not offered on undergraduate level, one module in statistics must be registered for non-credit purposes

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 135

Core modules
Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Plant identification and herbarium curation 786 (BOT 786) - Credits: 15.00
Wildlife ecology 780 (NLB 780) - Credits: 10.00
Wildlife management principles and techniques 781 (NLB 781) - Credits: 10.00
Wildlife nutrition 782 (NLB 782) - Credits: 10.00
Parasites, diseases and the capture of wildlife animals 783 (NLB 783) - Credits: 10.00
Research project 795 (NLB 795) - Credits: 50.00
Rangeland management 781 (WDE 781) - Credits: 15.00

BScHons in Zoology (02240703)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Renewal of registration

i. Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.
ii. A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of after-hours students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

In calculating marks, General Academic Regulations G25-26 apply.

Apart from the prescribed coursework, a research project is an integral part of the study.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science degree
2. Zoology (or equivalent) passed at final-year level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Examinations and pass requirements

A pass mark is required for all the components of the honours study programme.

Pass with distinction

The BScHons degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains a weighted average of at least 75% (not rounded) in all the prescribed modules and a minimum of 65% in any one module.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core credits: 96
Elective credits: 39

Core modules

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780) - Credits: 15.00
Research project 701 (ZEN 701) - Credits: 68.00
Research methods and scientific communication 713 (ZEN 713) - Credits: 13.00

Elective modules

Systematics, evolution and biogeography 703 (ZEN 703) - Credits: 13.00
Environmental physiology 704 (ZEN 704) - Credits: 13.00
Principles in applied ecology 705 (ZEN 705) - Credits: 13.00
Integrated pest management in Africa 707 (ZEN 707) - Credits: 13.00
Mammal ecology 710 (ZEN 710) - Credits: 13.00
Behavioural ecology 712 (ZEN 712) - Credits: 13.00
Insect-plant interactions 782 (ZEN 782) - Credits: 13.00
Global climate change and biodiversity 783 (ZEN 783) - Credits: 13.00
Contemporary research techniques 784 (ZEN 784) - Credits: 13.00

Master's

Master of Agriculture in Extension [MAgric] (02256001)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Renewal of registration
As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of the registration of a master's student will be accepted for the second year of the study. Registration for a third and subsequent years will only take place when the Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation which is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation;
b. Attendance of the Department's Research Methods module and
c. Presentation of a research proposal during the first year of registration
d. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Agriculture Honours (Extension) degree (or equivalent)
   or
   BInstAgrar Honours (Extension) degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Postgraduate Diploma in Extension and Rural Development (or equivalent)
   and
   60 credits passed at honours level
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the Bachelor of Agriculture Honours (Extension) or BInstAgrar Honours (Extension) degree
   or
   At least 120 credits of relevant extension modules at honours level with an average of at least 60% in each module
   or
   At least 60% in each module at final-year level of the Postgraduate Diploma in Extension and Rural Development

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Dissertation: Agrarian Extension 890 (AGV 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Agrarian Extension 890 (AGV 890) - Credits: 180.00

Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning (02256004)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Renewal of registration
As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of the registration of a master's student will be accepted for the second year of the study. Registration for a third and subsequent years will only take place when the Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation which is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation;
b. Attendance of the Department's Research Methods module and
c. Presentation of a research proposal during the first year of registration
d. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Agriculture Honours degree (or equivalent NQF-level 8 degree)
   or
   BInstAgrar Honours degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% for a minimum of a 30 credit research project on honours level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core credits: 90

Core modules

Food policy 833 (LEK 833) - Credits: 15.00
Measuring and monitoring food security 834 (LEK 834) - Credits: 15.00
Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced rural finance 884 (LEK 884) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural and rural development 885 (LEK 885) - Credits: 15.00
Research methodology 888 (LEK 888) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Rural development 894 (LEK 894) - Credits: 90.00

Master of Consumer Science [ConSci] (02253014)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant four-year Bachelor of Consumer Science degree
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

A basic course in statistics is compulsory when a quantitative approach is used for the research for the dissertation.

Work on the dissertation consists of three parts, namely a research proposal, project execution, and writing the dissertation. It is compulsory to give an oral presentation of the proposal as well as of the research on completion of the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Master of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Management [MConSci] (02253012)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Four-year Bachelor of Consumer Science degree that is Bachelor of Commerce-based
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in the area of specialisation at final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

A basic course in statistics is compulsory when a quantitative approach is used for the research for the dissertation.

Work on the dissertation consists of three parts, namely a research proposal, project execution, and writing the dissertation. It is compulsory to give an oral presentation of the proposal as well as of the research on completion of the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Master of Consumer Science specialising in Food Management [MConSci] (02253013)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Four-year Bachelor of Consumer Science degree that is Bachelor of Commerce-based
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% in the area os specialisation at final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

A basic course in statistics is compulsory when a quantitative approach is used for the research for the dissertation.

Work on the dissertation consists of three parts, namely a research proposal, project execution, and writing the dissertation. It is compulsory to give an oral presentation of the proposal as well as of the research on completion of the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Microbiology (02250504)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Microbiology degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Microbiology 890 (MBY 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Actuarial Science (02250396)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours Actuarial Science and Financial Mathematics degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant postgraduate degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. Exemption for at least five of the A100- and A200-level subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (or equivalent)

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. An admission interview may be required

Additional requirements

Admission is also subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor for the study.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Actuarial science 890 (AKW 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) (02250196)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Details of compilation of curriculum are available from the Head of the Department of Statistics as well as from

the departmental postgraduate brochure.

A candidate must compile his/her curriculum in consultation with the head of department or his representative. Refer to the Departmental website for further information.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Mathematical Statistics
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours level
3. At least 65% for the research component at honours level, but students with a weighted average of at least 70% or more will receive preference

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Research orientation 899 (STK 899) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895 (WST 895) - Credits: 100.00

Elective modules

Statistical and machine learning 880 (MVA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880) - Credits: 20.00
Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Data science: analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880) - Credits: 20.00
Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802) - Credits: 20.00

MSc specialising in Applied Mathematics (02250172)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

3. Modules (or equivalent) completed at honours level:
   a. Measure and integration theory
   b. Functional analysis
   c. Partial differential equations
   d. Numerical analysis

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Applied mathematics 890 (TWS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Biochemistry (02250512)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Biochemistry degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science honours degree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level
3. An admission exam may be required

Additional requirements

A recommendation from the head of department and depending on availability of supervisor/s and/or projects within the department.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Biochemistry: Dissertation 890 (BCM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Bioinformatics (02250514)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in specialising in Bioinformatics degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science honours degree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level
3. An admission examination may be required

Additional requirements

Admission is additionally dependent on availability of supervisor/s and/or projects within the department.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Bioinformatics: Dissertation 803 (BIF 803) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Biotechnology (02250537)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Biotechnology degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science honours degree
   or

Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required

Additional requirements

Preference will be given to applicants with the highest final grade point averages for their preceding degree and qualifying applicants may be subjected to an entrance evaluation examination. Admission is furthermore contingent on the availability of supervisors and/or research projects within the participating departments.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Agronomy 890 (AGR 890) - Credits: 180.00
Biochemistry: Dissertation 890 (BCM 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Plant science 890 (BOT 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Genetics 890 (GTK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Chemistry (02250123)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree (or equivalent)
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where

applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Chemistry 890 (CHM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Ecology (02250524)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The Centre for Environmental Studies is a graduate school for multidisciplinary training and research focusing on the environment. Training aims to satisfy the need for environmental professionals for implementing current environmental legislation as well as industry-driven environmental management systems.

Coordinated by the Department of Zoology and Entomology.

The purpose of this focus area is to train environmental graduates who specialised in careers in the ecology of the environment, including conservation planning, environmental management and air quality management. On completion of the training, candidates should be conversant and be able to partake in, or render advice concerning, all aspects involved in the management of the ecological consequences of human existence. This includes a thorough grounding in ecosystem structure, composition and function, ecosystem services, notions of ecosystem health, the management of declining and small populations, captive propagation, control of invasive species, species and community restoration, conservation education, local communities and conservation, as well as aspects of biogeography and macro-ecology, conservation planning and monitoring, the structure, composition and function of biological communities, population and community variability.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Environmental ecology 892 (ENV 892) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Engineering and Environmental Geology (02250375)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BScHons degree
- A final grade point average of at least 60% for the preceding degree
- Additional modules may be prescribed by the head of the department where deemed necessary.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Engineering Geology 890 (IGL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Engineering Geology (02250374)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BScHons degree
- A final grade point average of at least 60% for the preceding degree

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Engineering Geology 890 (IGL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Entomology (02250518)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Entomology 890 (ENT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) (02250405)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

This programme is coordinated in the Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours degree with economics or environmental economics and statistics
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree with economics and statistics
   or
   Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted averageof at least 65% at honours level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core credits: 135

Elective credits: 45

Please note that LEK 880 may not be offered each year. Please consult the Department.

Core modules

Applied econometrics 810 (LEK 810) - Credits: 15.00
Applied micro-economics 815 (LEK 815) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826) - Credits: 15.00
Mini-dissertation: Agricultural economics 892 (LEK 892) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

Production economics 811 (LEK 811) - Credits: 15.00
Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814) - Credits: 15.00
Natural resource and environmental economics 880 (LEK 880) - Credits: 15.00
Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882) - Credits: 15.00
The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886) - Credits: 15.00

MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework) (02250197)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for this degree programme comprises 180 credits of coursework and a research component. One of the key features of the curriculum is a capstone project that runs parallel with coursework modules in the first year of study. During the capstone project, students will go through the entire cycles of solving a real-world data science problem, collecting and processing real-world data, designing methods to solve the problem, and implementing a solution. The capstone project and coursework prepare the student for the mini-dissertation problem supervised by an expert.

Admission requirements

General Admission Regulations:

Refer to the UP Institutional Admissions Policy as well as the General Academic Regulations and Student Rules (*Go to www.up.ac.za./yearbooks/home and click on General Rules and Regulations, then on General Academic Regulations and Student Rules*)

1. All applications must be accompanied by the following documents:
   a. Certified full academic transcripts from undergraduate to current level;
   b. Certified copy of ID or passport;
   c. A research concept note (not applicable to honours or coursework master's degrees): A description of the proposed research field indicating a research topic and the broad scope of the proposed study, not exceeding 500 words.

2. All applicants with international qualifications must submit the following documents, subject to provision number 9:
   a. A SAQA evaluation of the completed qualification or a comprehensive Foreign Qualification Report
   b. *TOEFL or IELTS or Pearson Test of English or Oxford Test of English test results (if applicable)
   c. Certified copy of passport.
3. All postgraduate applications are subject to departmental admissions processes.
4. Admissions is based on the content of and performance in the prior degree, bridging arrangements (where required), academic merit and prior work experience (if applicable).
5. Admission to all qualifications is subject to supervisory capacity and/or research projects in the field of specialisation in a department, therefore the relevant department has the right to limit the number of students per year.
6. Complying with the minimum admissions requirements, does not automatically guarantee admission to the degree.
7. Proposed research studies for masters and doctoral applicants should align with the research focus of the relevant department.
8. *If a qualifying candidate has expressed an interest in a field of study that the relevant department cannot accommodate, the applicant may be considered for an alternative project.*
9. All postgraduate applicants must be proficient in English as English is the official language of tuition, communication and correspondence at the University of Pretoria. Candidates who cannot provide evidence that previous studies were completed in English, must submit TOEFL or IELTS or Pearson Test of English or Oxford Test of English test results with their application.
10. All applicants must be computer literate.
11. All students need to have access to an internet enabled device, as well as consistent email and internet access.
12. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students in accordance with the University strategy.

Minimum admissions requirements

1. Honours degree in either Statistics, Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics, or related fields
2. Demonstrate knowledge of basic principles of probability and statistics, computing, calculus and linear algebra
3. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level, but students with a weighted average of at least 70% will receive preference

Note: An admissions examination may be required

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Year 1

Choose 4 modules to the value of 60 credits from the list of electives.

Core modules

Research methods and capstone project in data science 801 (NEP 801) - Credits: 15.00
Data privacy and ethics 802 (NEP 802) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Adaptive computation and machine learning 803 (NEP 803) - Credits: 15.00
Data visualisation and exploration 804 (NEP 804) - Credits: 15.00
Large-scale computing systems and scientific computing 805 (NEP 805) - Credits: 15.00
Mathematical foundations of data science 806 (NEP 806) - Credits: 15.00
Special topics in data science 807 (NEP 807) - Credits: 15.00
Statistical foundations of data science 808 (NEP 808) - Credits: 15.00
Large-scale optimisation for data science 809 (NEP 809) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Fundamental modules

Mini-dissertation: eScience 800 (NEP 800) - Credits: 90.00

MSc specialising in Financial Engineering (02250188)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The candidate must complete a dissertation in one of the fields of Financial Engineering in which research is actively being done in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

The programme consists of 180 credits all allocated to the dissertation. If deemed necessary and depending on the candidate’s academic background and the scope of the study, additional requirements will be set. These additional requirements are non-credit bearing and will be assessed. The composition of the additional requirements is to be decided in consultation with the supervisor and Head of Department or nominated representative. The successful completion of any additional requirements is mandatory and forms part of the degree requirements.

Full details of the compilation of the curriculum, research fields and names of possible supervisors are available in the departmental postgraduate brochure at: www.up.ac.za/maths/postgrad

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours Financial Engineering degree
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate

coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Financial engineering 894 (WTW 894) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Food Science (02250506)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Candidates must write a dissertation on their research project in food science and/or food technology and at least a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honoursdegree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours final-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Food science 890 (FST 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Forest Science (02250532)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

This is an interdepartmental programme.

The curriculum is to be determined by the heads of department in the biological sciences. Please consult with Prof P Chirwa, Tel: 012 420 3213, for further details.

The MSc degree is conferred on the grounds of a dissertation and such additional postgraduate coursework as may be prescribed.

Renewal of registration
As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of the registration of a master's student will be accepted for the second year of the study. Registration for a third and subsequent years will only take place when the Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation that is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.

General
Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations regarding the maximum period of registration and the requirements on the submission of a draft article for publication.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   four-year bachelor's degree in Forestry or Forest Science
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department where deemed necessary.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Pass with distinction

The MSc degree is conferred with distinction to candidates who obtain a final average mark of at least 75% and a mark of at least 75% for the dissertation/mini-dissertation from each of the members of the examination panel. Where a member of the examination panel awards a mark of less than 75% for the dissertation/mini-dissertation, that member of the examination panel must offer, in writing, support for his/her decision, or indicate in writing that he/she supports the examination committee's decision to confer the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Forest science 890 (FOR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Genetics (02250535)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The MSc degree is conferred on the grounds of a dissertation and such additional postgraduate coursework as may be prescribed.

Renewal of registration
As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of the registration of a master's student will be accepted for the second year of the study. Registration for a third and subsequent years will only take place when the Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation that is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.

General
Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations regarding the maximum period of registration and the requirements on the submission of a draft article for publication.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Genetics degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: An admission examination may be required

Other programme-specific information

Additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department where deemed necessary.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Genetics 890 (GTK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Geography and Environmental Science (02250413)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree with mathematics or statistics passed at first-year level **or** relevant four-year Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required
3. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Geoinformatics (02250414)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Geoinformatics 890 (GIS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Geology (02250142)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours or final-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Geology 890 (GLG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Hydrogeology (02250377)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Hydrogeology 890 (GTX 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Mathematics (02250185)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The candidate must complete a dissertation in one of the fields of Mathematics in which research is actively being done in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

The programme consists of 180 credits all allocated to the dissertation. If deemed necessary and depending on the candidate’s academic background and the scope of the study, additional requirements will be set. These additional requirements are non-credit bearing and will be assessed. The composition of the additional requirements is to be decided in consultation with the supervisor and Head of Department or nominated representative. The successful completion of any additional requirements is mandatory and forms part of the degree requirements.

Full details of the compilation of the curriculum, research fields and names of possible superviors are available in the departmental postgraduate brochure at: http://www.up.ac.za/maths/postgrad

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. Modules (or equivalent) completed at honours level:
   a. Measure and integration theory
   b. Functional analysis
   c. Topology and Algebra

Other programme-specific information

The minimum duration for this degree is one year. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a master’s degree must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period. (Also consult the General Academic Regulations.)

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation Mathematics 890 (WIS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Mathematics Education (02250187)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The candidate must complete a dissertation in one of the fields of Mathematics Education in which research is actively being done in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

The programme consists of 180 credits all allocated to the dissertation. If deemed necessary and depending on the candidate's academic background and the scope of the study, additional requirements will be set. These additional requirements are non-credit bearing and will be assessed. The composition of the additional requirements is to be decided in consultation with the supervisor and Head of Department or nominated representative. The successful completion of any additional requirements is mandatory and forms part of the degree requirements.

Full details of the compilation of the curriculum are available in the departmental postgraduate brochure at: http://www.up.ac.za/maths/postgrad

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. Modules (or equivalent) completed at honours level:
   a. Measure and integration theory
   b. Functional analysis

Other programme-specific information

The minimum duration for this degree is one year. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period. (Also consult the Academic General Regulations.)

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Mathematics education 893 (WTW 893) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Mathematics of Finance (02250186)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The candidate must complete a dissertation in one of the fields of Mathematics of Finance in which research is actively being done in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

The programme consists of 180 credits all allocated to the dissertation. If deemed necessary and depending on the candidate's academic background and the scope of the study, additional requirements will be set. These additional requirements are non-credit bearing and will be assessed. The composition of the additional requirements is to be decided in consultation with the supervisor and Head of Department or nominated representative. The successful completion of any additional requirements is mandatory and forms part of the degree requirements.

Full details of the compilation of the curriculum, research fields and names of possible supervisors are available in the departmental postgraduate brochure at: www.up.ac.za/maths/postgrad

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. Modules (or equivalent) completed at honours level:
   a. Measure and integration theory
   b. Functional analysis
   c. Financial mathematics
   d. Financial engineering

Other programme-specific information

The mimimum duration for this degree is normally one year. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period. (Also consult the General Academic Regulations.)

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Mathematics of finance 892 (WTW 892) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Medicinal Plant Science (02250539)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Medicinal Plant Science degree
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. An average of at least 60% for each of the following or equivalent modules
   a. Advanced Phytomedicine,
   b. Phytopharmacology, and
   c. Pharmacognosy/Phytotherapy

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Medical plant science 890 (MPS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Meteorology (02250073)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year Bachelor of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Meteorology 890 (AWM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Nutrition (02250416)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The degree is conferred based on a dissertation.

Candidates must write a dissertation on their research project in Nutrition and at least a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Admission requirements

1. 4-years Bachelor of Science in Food Management Option: Nutrition degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Nutrition 890 (VDG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Physics (02250232)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The programme consists of:

- Dissertation (determined by supervisor and head of department)
- Theoretical modules (maximum of 60 lectures) may be taken and are determined by the supervisor and head of department. These modules are to supplement the subject of the dissertation of the student.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Additional requirements

Permission from the head of department and depending on availability of supervisor/s and/or projects within the department.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Physics 890 (FSK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Plant Pathology (02250500)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Plant pathology 890 (PPT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Plant Science (02250541)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Plant Science degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Bachelor of Science Honours in Medical Plant Science degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant honours degree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree with 25% research project in the final year
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Plant science 890 (BOT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Science Education (02250445)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Centre for Science, Mathematics and Technology Education. Students are registered in a discipline department in the relevant faculty. The MSc (Science Education) is designed for educators who wish to pursue their postgraduate studies in both a scientific discipline and in science education. Science, in this context, is interpreted in its broadest sense, and includes the physical, biological and earth sciences, as well as engineering and technology.

At the end of this programme the student will be capable of doing research in both scientific and educational disciplines. Candidates achieve an adequate background to pursue further qualifications in either content disciplines or the discipline of Science Education.

Related master’s degree: MSc in Mathematics Education.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree (on NQF-level 8)
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science in Engineering degree (on NQF-level 8)

2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Other programme-specific information

Postgraduate modules may be required by the head of the department concerned. The dissertation will be supervised jointly by the Centre for Science Education and a discipline department.

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Additional information
Students must choose between SCE 890 and REE 890.

Core modules

Dissertation: Chemistry 890 (CHM 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Engineering Education 890 (REE 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Science education 890 (SCE 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Soil Science (02250502)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. BScHons (Soil Science) (or equivalent) degree **or** relevant honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Soil science 890 (GDK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Water Resource Management (02250530)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The Centre for Environmental Studies is a graduate school for multidisciplinary training and research focusing on the environment. Training aims to satisfy the need for environmental professionals for implementing current environmental legislation as well as industry-driven environmental management systems.

Coordinated by the Department of Microbiology.

The purpose of this focus area is to train environmental graduates who specialised in careers in the sustainable management of water resources. On completion of the training, candidates should be conversant and be able to partake in, or render advice concerning, all aspects involved in water resource management in Southern Africa. This includes principles of quality management, water conservation, water demand management, water supply and sanitation technologies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant 4-year Bachelor of Science degree where the research component must account for at least 25% of the total final year credits and any industrial attachment may not replace more than one of the eight semesters of theory
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at honours level or final-year level of BEng or BSc(Eng)

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Water resource management 896 (ENV 896) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Wildlife Management (02250510)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The degree programme entails a research project with dissertation. Please contact the programme manager at

the Centre for Wildlife Management for the available options - Prof Michael Somers, Tel: (012) 420 6091 or michael.somers@up.ac.za

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science Honours in Wildlife Management degree (or equivalent)
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Wildlife management 890 (NLB 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSc specialising in Zoology (02250516)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all master's candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, and where applicable, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Zoology 890 (ZOO 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) (02255101)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree (or equivalent NQF-level 8 degree) with a major in agricultural economics
   or
   Bachelor of Science Honours degree (or equivalent NQF-level degree) with a major in agricultural economics
   or
   Relevant bachelor's degree (NQF- level 8)
   or
   relevant honours degree (NQF-level 8)
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Students should complete a module in research methodology as preparation for the dissertation module.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core: 60 credits
Elective: 30 credits

ADDITIONAL PROGRAMME INFORMATION

Additional to the four compulsory core modules, students must select TWO elective modules to the value of 30 credits (15 credits each) according to the area of specialisation as stipulated below.

Please note that not all electives are presented each year. The presentation of an elective module is dependent on the number of students interested in enrolling for the module.

Areas of specialisation with relevant electives:

- **Agricultural and rural development:** LEK 885 is compulsory. Please select one additional module from LEK 812, LEK 833 and LEK 884.
- **Agricultural and rural finance:** Select LEK 822 and 884.
- **Food and agribusiness management:** Select two from LEK 811, LEK 813, LEK 823 and LEK 883.
- **Food and agricultural policy:** Select two from LEK 811, LEK 812, LEK 827, LEK 833 and LEK 834 (LEK 834 must be taken simultaneously with LEK 833).
- **Resource and environmental economics:** Select two from LEK 811, LEK 826, LEK 886 and LEK 887.

Core modules

Applied econometrics 810 (LEK 810) - Credits: 15.00
Applied micro-economics 815 (LEK 815) - Credits: 15.00
Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882) - Credits: 15.00
Research methodology 888 (LEK 888) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Production economics 811 (LEK 811) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural policy analysis 812 (LEK 812) - Credits: 15.00
Agribusiness marketing management 813 (LEK 813) - Credits: 15.00
Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced agricultural finance and risk management 822 (LEK 822) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced agribusiness management 823 (LEK 823) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826) - Credits: 15.00
Food policy 833 (LEK 833) - Credits: 15.00
Measuring and monitoring food security 834 (LEK 834) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced rural finance 884 (LEK 884) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural and rural development 885 (LEK 885) - Credits: 15.00
The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886) - Credits: 15.00
Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core: 90 credits

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Agricultural economics 892 (LEK 892) - Credits: 90.00

MScAgric in Agronomy (02255015)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Additional requirements

In addition to the set admission requirements, a motivation letter reflecting research interest should accompany the application form. Selection of students will be based on academic performance, the motivation letter, available supervisory capacity and research project funding.

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Agronomy 890 (AGR 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Agronomy 890 (AGR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Animal Science in Animal Breeding and Genetics (02255018)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of a dissertation of 180 credits.
An MScAgric degree in Animal breeding and genetics offers students the opportunity to investigate livestock populations on either quantitative or molecular level. It combines population genetics and genetic improvement of livestock to improve the efficiency of production in farm animals. This program focusses mainly on the genetic diversity and evaluation of large and small stock, with an emphasis on welfare traits and sustainable farming. Projects in this program offer opportunities for inter disciplinary research.

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Animal Science degree
   and
   A weighted average of at least 60% at final year level
   or
2. Relevant honours degree
   and
   A cumulative weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Animal Science in Animal Nutrition (02255108)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of a dissertation of 180 credits.
An MScAgric degree in Animal Nutrition offers students the opportunity to conduct research in monogastric or ruminant nutrition in extensive and intensive livestock production systems. Research aspects in animal nutrition may include ruminal and gut manipulation with feed additives, alternative feeds, minerals and the use of plant extracts to modulate rumen fermentation, immune modulation, gut health and the rumen microbiome. This program offer opportunities for inter disciplinary research.

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Animal Science degree
   and
   A weighted average of at least 60% at final year level
   or
2. Relevant honours degree
   and
   A cumulative weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Animal Science in Livestock Production (02255109)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of a dissertation of 180 credits.
An MScAgric degree in Livestock Production offers students the opportunity to investigate, compare and improve the different livestock production systems in South Africa and or Southern Africa. In these research projects, aspects of climate change, water quality and sustainable development goals, relevant to livestock production may be included and could address research questions across nutrition, animal breeding and animal welfare.

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence

On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum

Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Animal Science degree
   and
   A weighted average of at least 60% at final year level
   or
2. Relevant honours degree
   and
   A cumulative weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Animal Science in Production Physiology and Product Quality (02255107)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of a dissertation of 180 credits.
An MScAgric degree in Production Physiology and Product Quality offers opportunity to conduct research on aspects of animal growth, adaptation and reproduction physiology of farm animals and game, with a focus on animal products and the quality thereof. Physiological aspects of the animal under extensive and intensive livestock production systems in South Africa and / or Southern Africa may be part of the research in these projects. Projects in this program offer opportunities for inter disciplinary research.

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence

On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum

Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in Animal Science degree
   and
   A weighted average of at least 60% at final year level
   or
2. Relevant honours degree
   and
   A cumulative weighted average of at least 60% at honours level
3. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Entomology (02255103)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence

On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum

Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
   or
   Relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours or final-year level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Entomology 890 (ENT 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Entomology 890 (ENT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Horticulture (02255102)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence

On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum

Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Note: Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Horticultural science 890 (TBK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Horticultural science 890 (TBK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Pasture Science (02255016)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% at honours level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Note: Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Pasture science 890 (WDE 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Pasture science 890 (WDE 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Plant Pathology (02255106)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.
c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture or the Bachelor of Science Honours degree

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Dissertation: Plant pathology 890 (PPT 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Plant pathology 890 (PPT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MScAgric in Soil Science (02255017)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Also consult General Academic Regulations G30-G41.

Residence
On the recommendation of the relevant head of department, the Dean may set specific residential requirements for the MScAgric degree.

Curriculum
Subject to programme-specific requirements, the curriculum for the MScAgric degree consists of the following:

a. A dissertation; and
b. Further study in the major subject/s, augmented by ancillary modules prescribed by the Postgraduate Studies Committee, on the recommendation of the head of department. Such ancillary modules may be taken simultaneously with the major subject/s. Candidates in possession of the BScAgricHons degree may be exempted from additional ancillary modules.

c. Please note that not all modules will be offered in any one year.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree
   or
   Relevant Bachelor of Science Honours degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the BScAgric or the BScHons degree

Note: Additional work/modules may be required to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Dissertation: Soil science 890 (GDK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Dissertation: Soil science 890 (GDK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Doctorate

PhD specialising in Actuarial Science (02260773)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

A candidate must complete a thesis in one of several fields in which research is actively being done in the Department.

The programme consists of a thesis. Additional modules (as approved by the postgraduate coordinator) may be required depending on the candidate's background and the scope of the study. The research fields and the names of possible supervisors are available from the department at www.up.ac.za/actuarial.

Admission requirements

1. Research master's degree in Actuarial Science
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level
3. Requirement: Exemption for at least five of the A100- and A200-level subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all doctoral candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Actuarial science 990 (AKW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Actuarial science 990 (AKW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Agricultural Economics (02261030)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

a. This programme consists of a thesis.
b. All students need to follow a preparatory programme for the thesis which is not part of the degree programme.
c. This preparatory programme should at least cover the following modules or their equivalents:
   i. Any two modules in economic or applied economic theory (eg Microeconomics or Macroeconomics)
   ii. One module in quantitative methods (Econometrics, Applied econometrics, Quantitative methods, or Partial equilibrium modelling)
   iii. One module in the field of specialisation (institutional economics, science and technology policy, food policy, etc).
   iv. Attend the Department's Research Methods Module
d. These modules must be completed within the first two years of registration.
e. The failure of more than two modules will lead to exclusion.
f. Failed modules may be repeated once only.
g. A research proposal must be presented to the Department within 18 months of first registration.
h. If these modules or their equivalents have been completed successfully and a PhD proposal has been presented successfully to and approved by the Department's postgraduate committee, the student may proceed to the research phase and the thesis.
i. Students can be exempted from this preparatory programme if equivalent modules are completed at other universities and students can provide evidence that these prerequisites have been met.
j. For students with an MInstAgrar or similar qualification, additional modules might be recommended in order to ensure that the candidates' quantitative abilities are at the same level as someone entering the programme with an MScAgric.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Agricultural economics 991 (LEK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Agricultural economics 991 (LEK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Agricultural Extension (02260900)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

1. The relevant head of department may set specific residential requirements for students who are required to live on campus.
2. Students must attend the Department’s Research Methods module and a research proposal must be presented to the Department within 18 months of first registration.
3. If a PhD proposal has been presented successfully to and approved by the Department’s postgraduate committee, the student may proceed to the research phase and the thesis.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Extension 990 (AGV 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Extension 990 (AGV 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Agronomy (02260803)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

This programme is coordinated in the Department of Plant and Soil Science.

In addition to further theoretical studies as prescribed by the head(s) of the relevant department(s), the study will involve a doctoral research thesis under guidance of a supervisor selected by the head of department. The supervisor will be a member of the Faculty staff.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture in Agronomy degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Additional requirements

In addition to meeting the admission requirements, a research proposal should accompany the application form. Selection of students will be based on academic performance, the written research proposal, available supervisory capacity and research project funding.

Other programme-specific information

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional coursework.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Agronomy 990 (AGR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Agronomy 990 (AGR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Animal Science (02261050)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The curriculum for the PhD degree programme consists of the following:

i. A theoretical knowledge of the major subject/s and such additional modules as may be prescribed (Animal science modules at 800-level).
ii. A thesis.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture in Animal Science degree in relevant discipline
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Animal science 990 (VKU 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Animal science 990 (VKU 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Biochemistry (02260442)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Project and thesis 990 (BCM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Project and thesis 990 (BCM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Bioinformatics (02261020)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Bioinformatics 990 (BIF 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Bioinformatics 990 (BIF 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Biotechnology (02261021)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

This is an interdepartmental programme.
The curriculum is to be determined by the heads of the participating departments. Please consult with Prof P Bloomer, Tel: 012 420 3259, for further details.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Agronomy 990 (AGR 990) - Credits: 360.00
Project and thesis 990 (BCM 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Plant science 990 (BOT 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Genetics 990 (GTK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Agronomy 990 (AGR 990) - Credits: 360.00
Project and thesis 990 (BCM 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Plant science 990 (BOT 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Genetics 990 (GTK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Chemistry (02260453)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Master of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Chemistry 990 (CHM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Chemistry 990 (CHM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Clothing Management (02263006)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Consumer Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. Research methodology passed at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Development (02263007)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Duration of studies
The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

i. At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor’s degree.
ii. At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor’s degree.
iii. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor’s degree of five years or more.
iv. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master’s degree.

v. With the exception of a shorter period that may be approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University has expired.

The relevant head of department may set specific residential requirements for students who are required to live on campus.

Renewal of registration
Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department or the Postgraduate Committee, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum
The curriculum for the PhD degree consists of the following:

i. Theoretical knowledge of the major subject/s and such additional modules as may be prescribed.
ii. A thesis.

General
Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Regulations regarding the maximum duration of study and the requirements to submit an article/s for publication.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Consumer Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. An average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. Research methodology passed at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Food Management (02263008)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Consumer Science degree

or
Relevant master's degree
2. An average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. Research methodology passed at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Interior Merchandise Management (02263005)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Consumer Science degree
or
Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. Research methodology passed at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Engineering Geology (02260546)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Engineering geology 990 (IGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Engineering geology 990 (IGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Entomology (02260242)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Entomology 990 (ENT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Entomology 990 (ENT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Environmental Economics (02261041)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

a. This programme consists of a thesis.
b. All students need to follow a preparatory programme for the thesis which is not part of the degree programme.
c. This preparatory programme should at least cover the following modules or their equivalents:
   i. Any two modules in economic or applied economic theory (eg Microeconomics or Macroeconomics)
   ii. One module in quantitative methods (Econometrics, Applied econometrics, Quantitative methods, or Partial equilibrium modelling)
   iii. One module in the field of specialisation (institutional economics, science and technology policy, food policy, etc).
   iv. Attend the Department’s Research Methods Module
d. These modules must be completed within the first two years of registration.
e. The failure of more than two modules will lead to exclusion.
f. Failed modules may be repeated once only.
g. A research proposal must be presented to the Department within 18 months of first registration.
h. If these modules or their equivalents have been completed successfully and a PhD proposal has been presented successfully to and approved by the Department’s postgraduate committee, the student may

proceed to the research phase and the thesis.

i. Students can be exempted from this preparatory programme if equivalent modules are completed at other universities and students can provide evidence that these prerequisites have been met.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Environmental Economics degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level

Note:

1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Environmental economics 993 (ENV 993) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Environmental economics 993 (ENV 993) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Food Science (02261060)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The degree is awarded based on a thesis and other requirements as follows: Candidates must write a thesis on their research project in Food Science and have at least a research paper accepted for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. Also consult General Academic Regulations G42-G55.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Master of Science degree
   or
   Relevant Master of Science in Agriculture degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Food science 990 (FST 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Food science 990 (FST 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Forest Science (02260802)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

This is an interdepartmental programme. The curriculum is to be determined by the heads of department in the biological sciences.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science degree
   or
   Master of Science in Agriculture degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. An average of at least 65% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Forest Science 990 (FOR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Forest Science 990 (FOR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Genetics (02260502)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Genetics 990 (GTK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Genetics 990 (GTK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Geography and Environmental Science (02260513)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Master of Science specialising in Geography and Environmental Science degree (coursework or research) **or** relevant Master of Science degree (coursework or research)
2. A weighted average of at least 65% for the master's degree

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Geoinformatics (02260514)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Master of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% for the master's degree

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Geoinformatics 990 (GIS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Geoinformatics 990 (GIS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Geology (02260523)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Geology 990 (GLG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Geology 990 (GLG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Horticultural Science (02260806)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture in Horticultural Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level
3. Research methodology passed at master's level

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Horticultural science 990 (TBK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Horticultural science 990 (TBK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Hydrogeology (02260524)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Hydrogeology 990 (GTX 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Hydrogeology 990 (GTX 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Mathematical Sciences (02260762)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

A candidate must complete a thesis in one of several fields in which research is actively being done in the Department. The research fields and the names of possible supervisors are available from the departmental postgraduate brochure at: www.up.ac.za/maths/postgrad

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Mathematics degree
   or
   Master of Science in Applied Mathematics degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. Research methodology at master's level

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all doctoral candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate’s study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Students choose between TWS 990 and WIS 990.

Core modules
Thesis: Applied Mathematics 990 (TWS 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Mathematics 990 (WIS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Students choose between TWS 990 and WIS 990.

Core modules
Thesis: Applied Mathematics 990 (TWS 990) - Credits: 360.00
Thesis: Mathematics 990 (WIS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Mathematical Statistics (02260612)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

A candidate must complete a thesis in one of several fields in Applied Statistics or Mathematical Statistics in which research is actively being done within the Department. Details are available from the Head of Department of Statistics as well as in the departmental brochure. Refer to the Departmental website for further information.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree with Mathematical Statistics
2. A cumulative weighted average of at least 65% for all the modules at master's level
3. At least 65% for the research component completed at master's level

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Other programme-specific information

Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctoral degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period. (Also consult the General Academic Regulations.)

Promotion to next study year

The progress of all doctoral candidates is monitored biannually by the supervisor and the postgraduate coordinator. A candidate’s study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

Curriculum: Year 1

All doctoral students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 911 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research

component of the degree programme.

Core modules
Research orientation 911 (STK 911) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990 (WST 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Research orientation 911 (STK 911) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990 (WST 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Medicinal Plant Science (02260800)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Plant Science degree
   or
   Master of Science in Medicinal Plant Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. A cumulative weighted average of 60% for the master's degree
3. An average of at least 60% for each of the following (or equivalent) modules
   a. Advanced phytomedicine,
   b. Phytopharmacology, and
   c. Pharmacognosy/ Phytotherapy

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Medicinal plant science 990 (MPS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Medicinal plant science 990 (MPS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Meteorology (02260632)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant Master of Science degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Meteorology 990 (AWM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Meteorology 990 (AWM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Microbiology (02260562)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree
3. An admission examination may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Microbiology 990 (MBY 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Microbiology 990 (MBY 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Nutrition (02260742)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Candidates must write a thesis on their research project in Nutrition and have at least a research paper accepted for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. Also consult General Academic Regulations G42-G55.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Nutrition degree
   or

Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Nutrition 990 (VDG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Nutrition 990 (VDG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Pasture Science (02260804)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

This programme is coordinated in the Department of Plant and Soil Science.

In addition to further theoretical studies as prescribed by the head(s) of the relevant department(s), the study will involve a doctoral research thesis under guidance of a supervisor selected by the head of the department. The supervisor will be a member of the Faculty staff.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Animal degree
   or
   Master of Science in Agriculture in Pasture Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Pasture science 990 (WDE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Pasture science 990 (WDE 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Physics (02260482)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Other programme-specific information

Additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department. The contents of the coursework will be determined by the supervisor and head of department to supplement the subject of the thesis of the student.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Physics 990 (FSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Physics 990 (FSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Plant Pathology (02261070)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Thesis: Plant pathology 990 (PPT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Plant pathology 990 (PPT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Plant Science (02260801)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Plant Science degree
   or
   Master of Science in Medicinal Plant Science degree

or
Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Plant science 990 (BOT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Plant science 990 (BOT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Rural Development (02260901)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

1. The relevant head of department may set specific residential requirements for students who are required to live on campus.
2. Students must attend the Department’s Research Methods module and a research proposal must be presented to the Department within 18 months of first registration.
3. If a PhD proposal has been presented successfully to and approved by the Department’s postgraduate committee, the student may proceed to the research phase and the thesis.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Agriculture degree
or
Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level

Note:
1. A CV with contactable references may be required
2. A copy of final master's dissertation may be required
3. An admission interview may be required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Rural development 990 (ARD 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Rural development 990 (ARD 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Soil Science (02260805)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Agriculture in Soil Science degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Note: Additional work/modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Soil science 990 (GDK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Soil science 990 (GDK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Water Resource Management (02261043)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Note:

1. An admission examination may be required
2. A CV with contactable references may be required
3. A writing sample may be required

Other programme-specific information

Additional possible electives in Environmental studies
Any module at master’s level in either diplomatic studies or political policy studies as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Sciences and the Director of the Centre for Environmental Studies.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Water resource management 990 (ENV 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Water resource management 990 (ENV 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Wildlife Management (02260662)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Research project with thesis only.

Admission requirements

1. Master of Science in Wildlife Management degree
   or
   Relevant master's degree
2. At least 60% for the research component at master's level

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Wildlife management 990 (NLB 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Wildlife management 990 (NLB 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD specialising in Zoology (02260462)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

1. A relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 60% for the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Zoology 990 (ZOO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Thesis: Zoology 990 (ZOO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Modules

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The theoretical basis of Labour Relations
In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.
Labour Relations practice
In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

Field crops 361 (AGR 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	PPK 251
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Botanical characteristics, classification, growth requirements, production practices and utilization of crops rich in starch, oil, sugar and protein, fibre crops, narcotic and medicinal plants. The use of conservation agriculture (CA) in field crop production is becoming ever increasingly important, especially since it is directly related to Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 2 (food), 6 (water), 7 (energy) 13 (climate) and 15 (soil). During the semester applicable AC and SDG examples will be highlighted. Practicals will consist out of a trial on the experimental farm and visits to research institutions and producers.

Vegetable crops 410 (AGR 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	BME 410#, HSC 490#, LKM 450#, PGW 400# and WDE 450#. Final year students only.
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Integration of agronomic, pedological, botanical, economic and management considerations in crop production systems with a view to sustainable maximum economic yield. The importance of vegetables in Sustainable Development Goals 1 (poverty), 2 (food), 3 (health), 4 (education), and 12 (reduced wastage) will be highlighted in case studies of specific vegetable crops. Practicals will consist out of a trial on the experimental farm and a visit to the Tshwane fresh produce market.

Crop production systems (I): Field crops 785 (AGR 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Integrated agronomic, climatic, soil, botanical, economic and managerial considerations in crop production systems aimed at maximum economic yield and sustainability. The use of conservation agriculture (CA) in field crop production is becoming ever increasingly important, especially since it is directly related to Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 2 (food), 6 (water), 7 (energy) 13 (climate) and 15 (soil). During the semester applicable AC and SDG examples will be highlighted in case studies of specific field crops. Practicals will consist out of a trial on the experimental farm.

Crop production systems (II): Vegetable crops 786 (AGR 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Integrating agronomic, climatic, soil, botanical, economic and managerial considerations in crop production systems aimed at maximum economic yield and sustainability. The importance of vegetables in Sustainable Development Goals 1 (poverty), 2 (food), 3 (health), 4 (education), and 12 (reduced wastage) will be highlighted in case studies of specific vegetable crops. Practicals will consist out of a trial on the experimental farm and a visit to the Tshwane fresh produce market.

Dissertation: Agronomy 890 (AGR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00

NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Biotechnology MScAgric in Agronomy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presentation of the research results. In addition to the dissertation, the student is also expected to compile a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed UP accredited scientific journal.

Mini-dissertation: Agronomy 891 (AGR 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Each candidate must write a mini-dissertation on his/her research project in Agronomy and at least prepare a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Thesis: Agronomy 990 (AGR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Agronomy PhD specialising in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presenting of the research results. In addition to the thesis, the student is also expected to publish at least one research paper in a peer-reviewed, UP accredited scientific journal. An oral examination covering Pasture Science and other fields related to the thesis will be conducted after the thesis has been accepted by examiners. A candidate needs to pass both the written thesis and oral examination to qualify for the degree.

Leadership and group dynamics 712 (AGV 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Nature, philosophy and objectives of Extension. The group as channel and instrument in extension; definitions and characteristics of groups; group formation; theories regarding the functioning of groups; group norms; group goals; small group techniques; rural groups and their engagement; definitions and theories of leadership; behaviour and attitude in group work; the extensionist as professional leader; group analysis in group context and process; training of leaders. Conflict resolution, mediation and negotiation. Ethics in extension and agricultural development. Management in extension; Strategic planning; functions of management.

Communication for sustainable rural development 713 (AGV 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to the Communication Process, its role and importance. Communication and perception - role of Extension in AKIS. Clarification of principles and definitions; theory of communication; Strategies for communication and Extension methods. Key elements and channels of communication; credibility; persuasion; public speaking; audio visual aids; mass media and their effect; new reporting; articles and newsletters. Designing communication interventions. Impact assessment approaches and tools. Appreciative Communication Inquiry: 5-D Approach.

Principles and approaches of rural development and extension 715 (AGV 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Overview of the origin, role, development of extension; Philosophy and principles of extension. International approaches to extension delivery: Training and Visit, Farming system development, Project approach, Farmer Field Schools, Participatory Extension and Participatory Technology Development. Extension's role in sustainable agriculture development; Adult learning principles, privatizing and outsourcing of agricultural extension; the role of non-governmental organisations (NGO's) in extension delivery. Decentralisation of extension. Participation and coordination of stakeholders in the planning of linkages between extension, research and the farming community.

Extension programme planning and management 726 (AGV 726)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Nature, purpose and principles of a programmed and purposeful Extension. The philosophy, principles and assumptions of program development. Institutional framework for community participation, ownership and empowerment; linking with complementary and support services. Overview of the program cycle: consideration, survey, planning, action and evaluation phases. Participatory need appraisal, problem identification and delimination; problem conceptualisation and development of survey instrument; situation surveys and analysis; formulation of objectives; identification and scheduling of methods and activities; Work plan of calendar construction, budgeting. The project management process. Personnel management and administration.

Extension programme evaluation and research 728 (AGV 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Meaning, scope and place of evaluation in extension; the research- and evaluation process; problem identification; theory and hypotheses; objectives; literature research and information sources; sampling; methods of data collection; evaluation criteria; quality of measuring instruments; scale construction; interviewing. Conducting research and reporting research findings. Preparation of an evaluation report of an extension programme/project.

Human and organisational behaviour change and management 729 (AGV 729)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Understanding change and the time lag phenomenon. Principles of human behaviour and its influence on change. Theoretical perspectives on behaviour change. Understanding resistance and barriers to change. Adoption and diffusion of new innovations. Theories and models of decision-making. Introduction to organisational dynamics; Role of Extension organisations in Rural Development. Theoretical perspectives on organisational change; organisations as rationale and open systems. Understanding organisations and society; organisational pathologies; organisational effectiveness.

Principles and approaches of community development 785 (AGV 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Extension
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The local development environment, including the political, social, cultural, economic and psychological environments. Stakeholders in community development. Coordination principles in community development. Ethical principles of community development including human orientation, participation, empowerment, ownership and release. Practical principles of community development including learning, addictiveness and simplicity. The features and outcomes of community development including collective action, need orientation, objective orientation, actions at grassroots level. Outcomes of community development, including awareness creation and community building. Communities as role players in development.

Agrarian extension 800 (AGV 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Agrarian Extension 890 (AGV 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00

NQF Level	09
Programmes	Master of Agriculture in Extension [MAgric]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Extension 891 (AGV 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Extension 990 (AGV 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Agricultural Extension
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Fine Arts 4-year programme BA in Fine Arts 5-year programme BA in Information Design BA in Speech-Language Pathology BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BA specialising in Visual Studies BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Early Childhood Care and Education BEd in Foundation Phase Teaching BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Architecture BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Construction Management BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Clinical Medical Practice [BCMP] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics] Bachelor of Divinity [BDiv] Bachelor of Drama [BDram] 3-year programme Bachelor of Drama [BDram] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS] Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Publishing [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Laws [LLB] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Music [BMus] 4-year programme Bachelor of Music [BMus] 5-year programme Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Oral Hygiene [BOH] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics [BRad in Diagnostics] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci] Bachelor of Theology [BTh] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP] Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing [BVetNurs] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc] Diploma in Theology

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Fine Arts 4-year programme BA in Fine Arts 5-year programme BA in Information Design BA in Speech-Language Pathology BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BA specialising in Visual Studies BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Early Childhood Care and Education BEd in Foundation Phase Teaching BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Architecture BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Construction Management BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Clinical Medical Practice [BCMP] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics] Bachelor of Divinity [BDiv] Bachelor of Drama [BDram] 3-year programme Bachelor of Drama [BDram] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS] Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Publishing [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Laws [LLB] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Music [BMus] 4-year programme Bachelor of Music [BMus] 5-year programme Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Oral Hygiene [BOH] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics [BRad in Diagnostics] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci] Bachelor of Theology [BTh] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP] Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing [BVetNurs] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc] Diploma in Theology

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Dissertation: Actuarial science 890 (AKW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Actuarial Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Actuarial science 990 (AKW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Actuarial Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction: Human anatomy and embryology 121 (ANA 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	MLB 111 and CMY 117; Only for BSc Medical Sciences students.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Terminology, musculo-skeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, urogenital system, gastro-intestinal system, endocrine system, introductory osteology and joints, introductory embryology.

Human osteology 122 (ANA 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and MLB 111; Only for BSc Medical Sciences students
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

Basic human histology 126 (ANA 126)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and MLB 111; Only for BSc Medical Sciences students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

Human cell and developmental biology 214 (ANA 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 121 and ANA 126 and CMY 127; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Functional review of the cell and cell content. Normal and abnormal cell function in relation to structure. Control of the human cell, heredity and the human genome. Cell communication, growth and development, adhesion and division. Aspects of cellular research. Techniques on how to study cells. Medical cell and molecular biology application.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Paleoanthropology 215 (ANA 215)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 122 and GTS 161; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Introduction to paleoanthropology, focusing on hominid fossil record, principles of evolution, principles of heredity, human variation, introduction to primatology, hominid taxonomy, time-frames and dating methods, fossilisation and taphonomy, trends in hominid evolution, hominid sites. Australopithecus, homo habilis, homo erectus, homo sapiens neanderthalensis, the origin of anatomically modern human beings, DNA studies, palaeo-environments, hominid diets, introduction to the development of culture, South African populations, human adaptation and modernisation.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Human histology 226 (ANA 226)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 126; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

General introduction to organ structure.
Terminology. The eye, ear, skin, circulatory system, nervous system, lymphoid system, gastrointestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract glands, respiratory system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, endocrine system.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Human anatomy Part 1 247 (ANA 247)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 121, ANA 122 and CMY 127; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Regional approach to human anatomy. Cadaver dissection of the head, neck as well as neuro-anatomy. Anatomical techniques.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Forensic anthropology 315 (ANA 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 122, ANA 215; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to forensic anthropology, detection of graves, excavation of graves, human vs. animal bone, forensic entomology, osteometry, cranial and post-cranial measurements, non-metric features of the skeleton, age determination, sex determination, race determination, ante-mortem stature, dental analysis, osteopathology, factors of individualisation, measurements of the face, introduction to face mapping and skull-photo superimposition, legal aspects. NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Cell and tissue techniques 316 (ANA 316)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 226; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction to light and electron microscopic techniques: fixation, processing, imbedding, staining. Principles of different staining techniques for LM and EM: routine stains, proteins, carbohydrates, amino acids, metachromasia, immunocytochemistry, lectin stains, specialised stains. Principles of the operation of LM and EM: general LM, fluorescent microscopy, differential contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase contrast microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Human cell and developmental biology 324 (ANA 324)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 214, ANA 226; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Practical aspects of cell biology. Cell, tissue, organ, and organism culture. The biology of the culture environment. Cellular basic of morphogenesis, cleavage patterns and gastrulation. The early vertebrate development; neurilation, ecto-, meso- and endoderm derivatives. Cell destiny and embryonic axis including malformations. Development of the tetrapod limb and cell death. Cell interactions at a distance through hormones and metamorphosis.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Comparative anatomy 327 (ANA 327)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 121, ANA 122, ANA 217, ANA 227
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to comparative anatomy. Introduction to comparative osteology. Comparative anatomy of the appendicular skeleton. Comparative anatomy of the axial skeleton.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Applied research techniques 328 (ANA 328)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	07
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 315#, ANA 316#
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to research. Development of research project. Research skills. Completion of literature review.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc: Medical Sciences students.

Human anatomy Part 2 347 (ANA 347)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	ANA 247; Only for BSc (Medical Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Regional approach to human anatomy.
Cadaver dissection of the head, neck as well as neuro-anatomy. Anatomical techniques.
NOTE: This module is not open to all students and may only be taken by BSc (Medical Sciences) students.

Introduction to social anthropology 110 (APL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This introduction to social anthropology introduces basic themes of the discipline including ritual, religion, marriage and sex. It combines classic studies with recent scholarship, and asks the 'big question' about human society and human cultures that offer challenging perspectives on the world we live in.

Advanced introduction to social anthropology 120 (APL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the ethnographic and theoretical themes introduced in APL 110, asking particular questions about how we may think about the relationship between the local and the global; indigenous and universal; public and private; the real and the possible.The module continues in the vein of APL 110, in that it explicitly encourages students to understand the society in which they live through a series of critical anthropological perspectives.

Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	APL 110 GS

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Cultural constructions of sex and sexuality are the primary building blocks of social organisation. Anthropological discussions of sexuality tend to revolve around the various aspects of social organisation, such as the lifecycle, gendered identities, and personhood. These discussions are informed by the cultural meanings we impute to differences in biological sex and reproduction, and the ways in which these meanings influence social organisation, personhood, and power. In this module, we will consider cultural constructions of sex and sexuality as these inform certain aspects of social organisation such as kinship and marriage. We will attempt to develop an anthropological perspective on the interplay between sex, culture and society. To this end, we will examine the physiology of sexuality, and then consider different theoretical perspectives on human sexuality as reflected in cross-cultural ethnographic case studies.

Anthropology 220 (APL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	APL 110, APL 120 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Power and wealth
This module explores anthropological perspectives on politics, power and wealth in colonial and postcolonial contexts. Key concepts that are discussed include anthropological approaches to citizenship, cosmopolitanism, hegemony, human rights, neoliberalism, sovereignty, civil society, gender, race and class.

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	APL 210 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module considers the colonial histories of anthropology in Africa and their impact on traditions of knowledge production in the discipline to propose a decolonised anthropology. It does so by critically reflecting on old and contemporary ethnographies from and about the African continent and pays particular attention to ethnographic methods, politics of representation, reflexivity, power and identity as pertinent questions to establish a decolonised anthropology. Students in this module are encouraged to imagine a decolonised anthropology in and for Africa.

Anthropology 320 (APL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	APL 210, APL 220 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fieldwork, ethnography and theory
This module reviews themes such as conducting fieldwork, writing ethnography and developing theory in anthropology. The module allows the opportunity to gain experience with ethnographic field methods in order to develop insight into the implications of methodological choices and their relationship to research questions and settings.

Crop physiology 461 (APS 461)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250 and BOT 356 and final year students only
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of photosynthesis and respiration, with the aim of examining the physiological basis of yield in cropping systems. This includes an assessment of parameters for determining plant growth, factors governing yield, partitioning of photoassimilates within plants and opportunities for increasing yield. Crop growth and yield will be put into context of a changing global climate. Evaluation of the manner in which plants respond to various abiotic stresses and how plants sense changing environments. The various roles of plant growth regulators in plants and the importance of these compounds in agriculture.

Crop physiology 761 (APS 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of photosynthesis and respiration, with the aim of examining the physiological basis of yield in cropping systems. this includes an assessment of parameters for determining plant growth, factors governing yield, partitioning of photoassimilates within plants and opportunities for increasing yield. Crop growth and yield will be put into context of a changing global climate. Evaluation of the manner in which plants respond to various abiotic stresses and how plants sense changing environments. The various roles of plant growth regulators in plants and the importance of these compounds in agriculture.

Air Quality Management 810 (AQM 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Meteorology: Physical laws of atmospheric flow, turbulence, fine resolution flow modelling. Atmospheric chemistry: persistent organic pollutants, aerosols, airborne particles, dispersion modelling of trace gases, measurement techniques, quality control in measurements. Toxicology and physiology of air quality, Air pollution control technology. Inspection of industrial plants.

Air pollution: society and environment 814 (AQM 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

International air quality criteria and standards. Ambient air quality and meteorological monitoring. Domestic pollution. Household fuel burning. Vehicle emissions. Toxicology and physiology. Industrial pollution. Emissions inventory and report sources. Air pollution and biomass. Air pollution control. Identification of alert air quality thresholds and associate information reporting, investigation and mitigation requirements. Renewable energy. Air pollution and climate. Practical experience.

Agricultural and rural development principles 485 (ARD 485)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Challenges and objectives of development, including the issues of nderdevelopment, hunger, poverty and inequalities. Definitions of development, conomic development, growth, rural development and agricultural development. Overview and evolution of concepts and theories of agriculture and rural development. Overview of past and emerging ideas to accelerate development of rural economic sectors, including agricultural innovation, technology innovation, evelopment pathways. The roles of agriculture and structural transformation in development and options for the development of small-scale agriculture. ntroduction to institutions and organisations in agriculture and rural development. he importance of agriculture in the rural economy (agro-industries, agribusiness), the rural non-farm economy, rural infrastructure, rural finance, human capital (health and education) and basic services (water, electricity & sanitation) in rural development. Special applications integrated into the content, including: climate hange, migration, conflict, food security, gender, land reform and sustainability (SDG, Africa's Agenda 2063, National Development Plans). Case study: Analysis of a practical agribusiness problem related to rural development.

Research project 784 (ARD 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research project and case study of rural problems, challenges and dynamics in rural communities. The research project should address an important contemporary rural development problem or challenge and contribute towards the solution thereof.

Advanced agricultural and rural development applications 785 (ARD 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 four-hour lecture in 5 block week sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Challenges and objectives of development, including the issues of underdevelopment, hunger, poverty and inequalities. Definitions of development, economic development, growth, rural development and agricultural development. Overview and evolution of concepts and theories of agriculture and rural development. Overview of past and emerging ideas to accelerate development of rural economic sectors, including agricultural innovation, technology innovation, development pathways. The roles of agriculture and structural transformation in development and options for the development of small-scale agriculture. Introduction to institutions and organisations in agriculture and rural development. The importance of agriculture in the rural economy (agro-industries, agribusiness), the rural non-farm economy, rural infrastructure, rural finance, human capital (health and education) and basic services (water, electricity & sanitation) in rural development. Special applications integrated into the content, including: climate change, migration, conflict, food security, gender, land reform and sustainability (SDG, Africa's Agenda 2063, National Development Plans). Case study: Analysis of a practical agricultural and rural development problem.

Thesis: Rural development 990 (ARD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Rural Development
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Meteorology 890 (AWM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Meteorology 990 (AWM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10

Programmes	PhD specialising in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Business accounting 200 (BAC 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 121
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

To use a conceptual understanding of intermediate foundational knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) in order to prepare, present and interpret company and basic group company financial statements in a familiar business context and to propose clear solutions with adequate justification to solve financial problems in an ethical manner.

Business accounting 300 (BAC 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BAC 200 or BAC 201
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

BAC 300 includes both company and complex group company statements and the outcome of BAC 300 is:
To use a conceptual understanding of comprehensive and integrated foundational knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), basic foundational knowledge of IFRS for small and medium-sized enterprises (IFRS for SMEs) and basic foundational knowledge of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), in order to proficiently prepare, present and interpret company and complex group company financial statements in an unfamiliar business context and to propose appropriate solutions with compelling justification to solve financial problems in an ethical manner.

Basic business mathematics 133 (BAM 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme
Prerequisites	BCom students: At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The number system, decimals, fractions, exponentials and order of operations. Percentages, decimals as fractions and percentages. Equations and formulas, application of equations and formulas. Ratio and proportion. Functions, graphs, application of functions, interpreting graphs. Average rate of change, simple interest, compound interest and inflation. Present value and future value. Depreciation, annuities, sinking funds, investments, mortgages.
This module is offered in English at the Mamelodi Campus only for the BCom – Extended programme.

Industrial analysis 780 (BAN 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BEngHons specialising in Industrial Engineering BScHons in Applied Science specialising in Industrial Systems BScHons in Financial Engineering
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Industrial Engineering students may not register for this module
Contact time	24 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Industrial and Systems Engineering
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Descriptive models are used to describe how systems or processes operate, and the outputs of these models are used as inputs for prescriptive and predictive models. Therefore, the first part of this module focuses on descriptive modelling and covers the basic approaches to data and statistical analysis.

In cases with numerous design or redesign options, mathematical programming is a powerful modelling tool that can be used to find the best design to implement. Therefore, the second part of this module covers the basics of mathematical programming and optimisation, and teaches students how to formulate, solve, and interpret results of Linear Programming (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Programming (MILP) models.

After the best design is identified, predictive models are used to predict whether a new design or improvement will have the desired effect, before its implementation. Therefore, the final theme of this module introduces students to discrete-event simulation modelling, a popular predictive modelling approach.

Introduction to proteins and enzymes 251 (BCM 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structural and ionic properties of amino acids. Peptides, the peptide bond, primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure of proteins. Interactions that stabilise protein structure, denaturation and renaturation of proteins. Introduction to methods for the purification of proteins, amino acid composition, and sequence determinations. Enzyme kinetics and enzyme inhibition. Allosteric enzymes, regulation of enzyme activity, active centres and mechanisms of enzyme catalysis. Examples of industrial applications of enzymes and in clinical pathology as biomarkers of diseases. Online activities include introduction to practical laboratory techniques and Good Laboratory Practice; techniques for the quantitative and qualitative analysis of biological molecules; enzyme activity measurements; processing and presentation of scientific data.

Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS and BCM 257 GS.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Carbohydrate structure and function. Blood glucose measurement in the diagnosis and treatment of diabetes. Bioenergetics and biochemical reaction types. Glycolysis, gluconeogenesis, glycogen metabolism, pentose phosphate pathway, citric acid cycle and electron transport. Total ATP yield from the complete oxidation of glucose. A comparison of cellular respiration and photosynthesis. Online activities include techniques for the study and analysis of metabolic pathways and enzymes; PO ratio of mitochondria, electrophoresis, extraction, solubility and gel permeation techniques; scientific method and design.

Introductory biochemistry 257 (BCM 257)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Prerequisites	CMY 117 GS and CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Chemical foundations. Weak interactions in aqueous systems. Ionisation of water, weak acids and weak bases. Buffering against pH changes in biological systems. Water as a reactant and function of water. Carbohydrate structure and function. Biochemistry of lipids and membrane structure. Nucleotides and nucleic acids. Other functions of nucleotides: energy carriers, components of enzyme cofactors and chemical messengers. Introduction to metabolism. Bioenergetics and biochemical reaction types. Online activities include introduction to laboratory safety and Good Laboratory Practice; basic biochemical calculations; experimental method design and scientific controls, processing and presentation of scientific data.

Lipid and nitrogen metabolism 261 (BCM 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS and BCM 257 GS.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Biochemistry of lipids, membrane structure, anabolism and catabolism of lipids. Total ATP yield from the complete catabolism of lipids. Electron transport chain and energy production through oxidative phosphorylation. Nitrogen metabolism, amino acid biosynthesis and catabolism. Biosynthesis of neurotransmitters, pigments, hormones and nucleotides from amino acids. Catabolism of purines and pyrimidines. Therapeutic agents directed against nucleotide metabolism. Examples of inborn errors of metabolism of nitrogen containing compounds. The urea cycle, nitrogen excretion. Online activities include training in scientific reading skills; evaluation of a scientific report; techniques for separation analysis and visualisation of biological molecules; hypothesis design and testing, method design and scientific controls.

Macromolecules of life: structure-function and bioinformatics 356 (BCM 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS and BCM 257 GS and BCM 261 GS and BCM 252 GS.
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structure, function, bioinformatics and biochemical analysis of (oligo)nucleotides, amino acids, proteins and ligands – and their organisation into hierarchical, higher order, interdependent structures. Principles of structure-function relationships, protein folding, sequence motifs and domains, higher order and supramolecular structure, self-assembly, conjugated proteins, post-translational modifications. Molecular recognition between proteins, ligands, DNA and RNA or any combinations. The RNA structural world, RNAi, miRNA and ribosomes. Cellular functions of coding and non-coding nucleic acids. Basic principles of mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, X-ray crystallography and proteomics. Protein purification and characterisation including, pI, molecular mass, amino acid composition and sequence. Mechanistic aspects and regulation of information flow from DNA via RNA to proteins and back. Practical training includes hands-on nucleic acid purification and sequencing, protein production and purification, analysis by SDS-PAGE or mass spectrometry, protein structure analysis and 3D protein modelling.

Biocatalysis and integration of metabolism 357 (BCM 357)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS and BCM 257 GS and BCM 261 GS and BCM 252 GS.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Regulation of metabolic pathways. Analysis of metabolic control. Elucidation of metabolic pathways with isotopes. Metabolomics. Coordinated regulation of glycolysis/gluconeogenesis and glycogen breakdown/synthesis. Overview of homone action. Metabolism of xenobiotics. Hormonal regulation of feul metabolism. Metabolic adaptions during diabetes. Obesity and the regulation of body mass. Obesity, metabolic syndrome and Type 2 diabetes (T2D). Management of T2D with diet, exercise and medication. Practical sessions cover tutorials on case studies and biochemical calculations, and hands-on isolation of an enzyme, determination of pH and temperature optima, determination of Km and Vmax, enzyme activation and enzyme inhibition.

Cell structure and function 367 (BCM 367)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	BCM 251 and BCM 257 and BCM 261 GS and BCM 252 GS.

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Visualising cell structure and localisation of proteins within cells. Cell ultrastructure. Purification of subcellular organelles. Culturing of cells. Biomembrane structure. Transmembrane transport of ions and small molecules and the role of these processes in disease. Moving proteins into membranes and organelles. Vesicular traffic, secretion, exocytosis and endocytosis. Cell organisation and movement motility based on the three types of cytoskeletal structures including microfilaments, microtubules and intermediate filaments as well as their associated motor proteins. Cell-cell and cell-matrix adhesion through corresponding proteins and morphological structures. Practical training includes tutorials on cytometry and microscopy, mini-research projects where students are introduced and guided through aspects of research methodology, experimental planning techniques associated with cellular assays, buffer preparation, active transport studies in yeast cells, structure-function analyses of actin and binding partners.

Molecular basis of disease 368 (BCM 368)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	BCM 251 and BCM 257 and BCM 261 GS BCM 252 GS.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Molecular mechanisms behind exogenous and endogenous diseases. Foundational knowledge of the immune system, with innate-, adaptive- and auto-immunity (molecular mechanisms of the maintenance and failure of the recognition of foreign in the context of self in the mammalian body) being some of the key concepts. Molecular pathology and immunobiochemistry of exogenous diseases against viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens with a focus on the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), tuberculosis (TB) and malaria. Endogenous disease will describe the biochemistry of normal cell cycle proliferation, quiescence, senescence, differentiation and apoptosis, and abnormal events as illustrated by cancer. Tutorials will focus on immunoassays, vaccines, diagnostic tests for diseases and drug discovery towards therapeuticals.

Scientific communication 771 (BCM 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biochemistry BScHons in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are guided to collect relevant and up-to-date literature on broad topics from databases using referencing software, and to select and condense relevant papers into the outline for a literature review. Critical reading of research papers, article discussions and presentations. Scientific writing and presentation skills.

Research project and report 773 (BCM 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biochemistry BScHons in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Research methods 774 (BCM 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biochemistry BScHons in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Practicals/Discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are guided through the methodology of research planning and data handling. They are given hands-on and in-depth practical experience in a range of biochemcial and molecular biological techniques.

Advanced biochemistry 775 (BCM 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biochemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Practical or 2 Discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers current topics in biochemistry, selected due to their applications in academia and industry. The course has a clear focus on research induction, providing students with the opportunity for individual learning in a laboratory environment. Ethical and philosophical issues in the broader field of the cellular and molecular sciences are also addressed.

Biochemistry: Dissertation 890 (BCM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09

Programmes	MSc specialising in Biochemistry MSc specialising in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Project and thesis 990 (BCM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Biochemistry PhD specialising in Biotechnology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Industrial and organisational psychology 181 (BDO 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Capita selecta
This module will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be treated both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA specialising in Visual Studies BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Publishing [BIS]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of the fundamentals of marketing by considering the exchange process, customer value, marketing research and the development of a marketing plan. It also addresses the marketing mix elements with specific focus on the seven service marketing elements namely the service product, physical evidence, people, process, distribution, pricing and integrated marketing communication.

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Visual Studies BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Internal and external influencing factors of consumer behaviour, the consumer's decision process and application fields of consumer behaviour, consumerisms and social responsibility, buying behaviour of consumers in both product and service related industries, consumer psychology and the influence thereof on buying behaviour, psychology of pricing, influencing factors in consumer buying behaviour, the impact of various forms of marketing communication on buying behaviour.

Integrated marketing communications 224 (BEM 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA specialising in Visual Studies BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Integrated brand communications approach, marketing communication planning, objectives and budgets for integrated marketing communications, principles and strategising of marketing communication elements, new media, the brand name communication process, marketing metrics and evaluation for marketing communication effectiveness.

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 and STK 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The role of marketing research, the process of marketing research, interpretation of secondary research, qualitative research, survey research, observation, measurement and attitude scaling, questionnaire design, sampling design and sampling procedures, basic data analysis, descriptive statistical analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, research report writing.

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

NQF Level	07
Programmes	BA specialising in Visual Studies BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic issues in marketing, strategic marketing, strategic analysis (market analysis, customer analysis, competitor analysis and internal analysis), market strategies (competitive strategies, strategies in the product life cycle and relationship building strategies) and strategy implementation and control.

Business law 210 (BER 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of law of contract. Law of sales, credit agreements, lease.

Business law 220 (BER 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Examination entrance for BER 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Labour law. Aspects of security law. Law of insolvency. Entrepreneurial law; company law, law concerning close corporations. Law of partnerships.

Bioinformatics theory and applications 701 (BIF 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

General concepts in bioinformatics; sequence motifs and features; sequence databases; common bioinformatics tools; programming in Python; the bioinformatics toolkit for Python; pairwise and multiple sequence alignments; genome analysis; data visualisation; specialised statistics for bioinformatics; specialised algorithms for bioinformatics; nucleic acid modelling; transcription analysis; microarray data analysis; genome annotation; phylogenetics; mapping and markers; structural modelling.

Trends in bioinformatics and literature seminar 702 (BIF 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study and discussion of topical research results from recent scientific publications.

Research project and report 703 (BIF 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to molecular biology for bioinformatics 704 (BIF 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Atoms and molecules; the chemistry of life, organisation of the cell; energy; chromosomes; heredity; DNA; RNA and protein synthesis; gene regulation; genetic engineering; genomes; genes and development; evolution; speciation; diversity.

Bioinformatics: Dissertation 803 (BIF 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Bioinformatics 990 (BIF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Bioinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Foundational biology 137 (BIO 137)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical fortnightly, 1 tutorial fortnightly, Foundation Course, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module, students will embark on a journey to understand the nature and scope of biology, delving into its importance in unravelling the mysteries of life. They will explore the essential characteristics of living organisms, encompassing cellular structure, metabolic processes, growth, reproduction, and adaptation. The scientific method, serving as a structured framework for inquiry, hypothesis formulation, experimentation, and evidence-based conclusion making, will be examined. The molecular basis of life, encompassing carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids, and their significance in cellular structure and function will be studied. The intricate workings of cells and organelles will be introduced, along with DNA structure and replication. Furthermore, they will explore the complexities of the cell cycle, including mitosis and meiosis, and their important roles in growth, development, and genetic inheritance. Hands-on laboratory activities will include microscope operation, specimen preparation, and techniques for calculating magnification.

Foundational biology 147 (BIO 147)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 tutorial fortnightly, Foundation Course, 1 practical fortnightly, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module, students will explore various aspects of biology and ecology, starting with metabolic pathways like cellular respiration and photosynthesis, elucidating how cells obtain and utilize energy. They will delve into evolutionary principles such as natural selection, adaptation, and speciation, and their role in shaping the diversity of life. The concept of taxonomy will be introduced, clarifying its role in categorizing organisms based on shared characteristics. Additionally, students will explore the tree of life as a visual representation of the evolutionary lineage of all living beings. Ecological concepts such as trophic levels, biodiversity hotspots, and ecosystem services will be discussed to emphasize their critical role in sustaining life on Earth. The module will also showcase Africa's remarkable biodiversity, ranging from its megafauna to its diverse array of plant and microbial life. Students will delve into conservation ecology within the context of Africa, analyzing strategies aimed at preserving biodiversity, addressing human-wildlife conflicts, and fostering sustainable development practices. Lastly, the module will address global challenges such as food security and climate change, examining their profound implications for humanity's future.

Biometry 120 (BME 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Simple statistical analysis: Data collection and analysis: Samples, tabulation, graphical representation, describing location, spread and skewness. Introductory probability and distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Basic principles, estimation and testing in the one- and two-sample cases (parametric and non-parametric). Introduction to experimental design. One- and twoway designs, randomised blocks. Multiple statistical analysis: Bivariate data sets: Curve fitting (linear and non-linear), growth curves. Statistical inference in the simple regression case. Categorical analysis: Testing goodness of fit and contingency tables. Multiple regression and correlation: Fitting and testing of models. Residual analysis. Computer literacy: Use of computer packages in data analysis and report writing.

Biometry 210 (BME 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BScAgric in Animal Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BME 120
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Analysis of variance: Multi-way classification. Testing of model assumptions, graphics. Multiple comparisons. Fixed, stochastic and mixed effect models. Block experiments. Estimation of effects. Experimental design: Principles of experimental design. Factorial experiments: Confounding, single degree of freedom approach, hierarchical classification. Balanced and unbalanced designs. Split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Computer literacy: Writing and interpretation of computer programmes. Report writing.

Statistics for biological sciences 410 (BME 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The principles of experimental design as required for the selection of an appropriate research design. Identification of the design limitations and the impact thereof on the research hypotheses and the statistical methods. Identification and application of the appropriate statistical methods needed. Interpreting of statistical results and translating these results to the biological context.

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Bioinformatics BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Meteorology BScHons in Plant Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science BScHons in Wildlife Management BScHons in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The principles of experimental design as required for the selection of an appropriate research design. Identification of the design limitations and the impact thereof on the research hypotheses and the statistical methods. Identification and application of the appropriate statistical methods needed. Interpreting of statistical results and translating these results to the biological context.

Beef management and nutrition 420 (BMN 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Specialised nutrition and management of beef cattle in extensive beef production and intensive feedlot systems with reference to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) in a Southern African context. Extensive beef production deals with production systems, veld supplementation, breeding seasons, reproduction and health management and record keeping. The production potential and quality of pastures and veld for livestock grazing and browsing. The importance of pasture management requirements within a planned livestock fodder flow system. Feedlot topics cover nutrition during different feedlot phases, feed additives and exogenous hormonal growth implants, feedlot layout, feedlot industry, margins and economics of beef production. Meat science involves the meat industry and meat species. Composition of carcass and meat, slaughtering process, meat quality and the consumer.

Plants and society 161 (BOT 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	MLB 111 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Botanical principles of structure and function; diversity of plants; introductory plant systematics and evolution; role of plants in agriculture and food security; principles and applications of plant biotechnology; economical and valuable medicinal products derived from plants; basic principles of plant ecology and their application in conservation and biodiversity management.
This content aligns with the United Nation's Sustainable Debelopment Goals of No Poverty, Good Health and Well-being, Climate Action, Responsible Consumption and Production, and Life on Land.

South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	BOT 161
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Origin and affinity of South African flora and vegetation types; principles of plant geography; plant diversity in southern Africa; characteristics, environments and vegetation of South African biomes and associated key ecological processes; centra of plant endemism; rare and threatened plant species; biodiversity conservation and ecosystem management; invasion biology; conservation status of South African vegetation types.

Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	BOT 161 and CMY 127 GS.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nitrogen metabolism in plants; nitrogen fixation in Agriculture; plant secondary metabolism and natural products; photosynthesis and carbohydrate metabolism in plants; applications in solar energy; plant growth regulation and the Green Revolution; plant responses to the environment; developing abiotic stress tolerant and disease resistant plants. Practicals: Basic laboratory skills in plant physiology; techniques used to investigate nitrogen metabolism, carbohydrate metabolism, pigment analysis, water transport in plant tissue and response of plants to hormone treatments.

Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	BOT 161
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to plant ecophysiology and plants response to environmental stress. Understanding how various biotic and abiotic factors affect plant metabolic processes, including photosynthesis and respiration. Emphasis is placed on the efficiency of the mechanisms whereby C3-, C4 and CAM-plants bind CO2 and how they are impacted by the environment. To understand the functioning of plants in diverse environments, the relevant structural properties of plants, the impact of soil composition, water flow in the soil-plant air continuum and long distance transport of assimilates will be discussed. Students will research a topic relevant to plant ecophysiology and present this in the form of an oral presentation. Students will conduct a practical project to study the effects of environmental factors on C3 and C4 plant growth and physiology. Students will present the report in a written format according to the guidelines of a relevant scientific journal. Relevant readings will be used to highlight the alignment of the module with the Sustainable Development Goals, with emphasis placed on climate action.

Plant ecology 358 (BOT 358)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	BOT 161 and BOT 251.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 days field-based practical, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory of plant community concepts, floristic and structural composition, plant diversity, ecological succession, landscape ecology. Data processing techniques. Species interactions and an evaluation of their effects on interacting species. Fundamentals of plant population biology: life tables; plant breeding systems and pollination; population dynamics; life history strategies; intraspecific competition; interspecific competition and co-existence. There is a compulsory field-based practical run over a weekend in the first month of the first semester.

Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education

Prerequisites	BOT 161
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module will include a review on the discovery and use of plant medicines and phyto-therapeutically important molecules obtained from plants. Certain aspects of natural product chemistry i.e. the biosynthesis, ecological role and toxicity of the three main classes of secondary compounds; terpenoids, phenolics, and alkaloids are discussed. An introduction to the principles and applications of metabolomics is presented. The role of these natural products in defense against microorganisms and herbivores is reviewed during the module. The importance of ethnobotany and phylogenetics in modern drug discovery from biodiversity will presented along with legal and ethical considerations surrounding bioprospecting. This will follow on with modern theories and practices regarding sustainable utilisation and conservation of medicinal plants. The basics of alternative medicines, with an emphasis on traditional African and Chinese medicines, are also discussed as well as current evidence-based research and product development derived from these. Biotechnological approaches to medicinal natural product production, ‘farmer to pharma’, will be covered, including plant cell culture and bioreactors. Practical sessions on drug discovery approaches using chromatographic techniques for phytochemical analysis of secondary metabolites such as tannins, alkaloids, and saponins are conducted. Bioassays on micro-organisms are also done during the practical sessions in order to develop the skills for the potential discovery of new antibiotics.

Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	BOT 161
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Basic principles and methods of plant classification. Sources of plant variation. Modern methods to ascertain evolutionary relationships among plants. The extent and significance of vascular plant diversity. General structural and biological characteristics of evolutionary and ecologically important plant groups. Botanical nomenclature. Plant identification in practice; identification methods, keys, herbaria and botanical gardens. Diagnostic characters for the field identification of trees, wild flowers and grasses. Family recognition of southern African plants. Available literature for plant identification. Methods to conduct floristic surveys. Nature and significance of voucher specimens.

Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Definitions of woodlands and forests and vegetation and forest resources in southern Africa; Classification of forest and woodland in southern Africa; Woodland dynamics including disturbance, recruitment, growth and mortality, recovery after disturbance; Ecosystem services (microclimate and nutrient cycling, carbon sequestration etc); Sustainable forest resource management (resource assessment, socio-economic assessment e.g. wood and non-forest products, participatory resource management processes); Forest health; Monitoring of resource-use impacts and adaptive management; Development of a framework for sustainable conservation and use of non-timber forest products; Climate change and resilience. Forest disease and pathology.

Molecular techniques 705 (BOT 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	Admission into BSc Hons in Plant Science (Plant Biotechnology/Physiology)
Contact time	5 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students are guided through the methodology of research planning and data handling. They are offered hands-on experience in a range of advanced techniques employed in molecular research and analysis.

Plant ecology 730 (BOT 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 hours per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical applications of plant ecology principles. Designing and executing field studies. Exposure to skills of field ecology and plant identification. This module includes a compulsory 5-day field component.

Applied plant anatomy 741 (BOT 741)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Contact time	Block of 1 week for lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory of plant anatomy, understanding of basic tissue types and arrangement within organs. Evolutionary modifications to the basic anatomy. Introduction to seed anatomy/palynology. Understanding of developmental anatomy – ontogeny of tissues/organs. Advantages/disadvantages of different stains/techniques. Microscopy, including electron microscopy. Ethics and protocols of image manipulation. Practical understanding of tissue preservation, staining and sectioning techniques will be learnt and a portfolio of evidence submitted for assessment.

Plant classification and phytogeography 742 (BOT 742)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	BOT 366
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of phylogenetics sets the scene, and sources of taxonomic information (morphology, anatomy, chemotaxonomy, cytogenetics, reproductive biology, palynology, ethnobotany and paleobotany) and how these data are used are discussed. This is followed by a section on the use of phylogenies as tools to understand ecological and geographical patterns and processes. Modern plant distribution patterns are assessed from the framework of the competing explanations of dispersalisn and vicariance.

Applications in plant biotechnology 746 (BOT 746)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Plant tissue culture. Plant gene transfer technologies (Agrobacterium-based, biolistics and other). Design of plant gene transfer constructs, including synthetic biology. New plant breeding technologies, including plant gene editing. Applications of genetically modified (GM) and gene edited crops and their impact on modern agriculture. Biosafety evaluation and regulation of GM and new plant breeding technologies.

Ethnopharmacology 749 (BOT 749)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
The contribution of ethnobotany and ethnopharmacology to natural product discovery and their bioprospecting potential. Plant constituents as anticancer, antibacterial, antiviral, hypoglycaemic, free radical scavengers, hypotensive and as anti-inflammatory agents. Cell culturing, cell growth and apoptosis, cell mediated immune responses. Drug development in TB as models for research. Enzymes, receptors and the plant constituents that interact with them in therapeutic practice. Practical aspects related to the manufacture of good quality plant-based medicines, as well as drug formulation, standardisation and aspects concerning different dosage forms of plant-derived products. The unique challenges of plant-based medicines.

Advanced phytomedicine 761 (BOT 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Basic concepts of toxicology. Systemic, developmental, genetic and organ-specific toxic effects. Hallucinogenic, allergenic, teratogenic and other toxic plants. Plant constituents, contradictions and interactions. Phytotoxicity unrelated to plant constituents. Safety and efficacy issues of commonly used plant compounds with emphasis on pharmaceutical applications. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of phytomedicines. Metabolism and functions of secondary compounds such as tannins, alkaloids, terpenoids, flavonoids and free amino acids. Importance of secondary compounds in the defence mechanisms of plants. Isolation and identification of medicinal bioactive compounds from plants. Their current scope and potential applications in ethnobotany. Strategies to discover new pharmaceuticals from ethnomedicine.

Research report 782 (BOT 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini research project with defined limits is undertaken under the guidance of a supervisor. The students identify potential projects by contacting supervisors from the different research programmes in the department. A list of projects on offer can be obtained from the Honours coordinator, and in exceptional circumstances a student can propose a project not listed. The module also has a strong theoretical component since emphasis is placed on writing and presenting a detailed project proposal. Additional relevant technical and analytical training is provided by the respective supervisors. The project is concluded with a final mini dissertation, presented in the format of a short manuscript, as well as an oral presentation.

Seminar 783 (BOT 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Literature study, discussion and oral presentation of a subject related to the main discipline.

Plant identification and herbarium curation 786 (BOT 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Contact time	Block of 2 weeks for lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of identification, classification and nomenclature; identification of plants; family recognition; collection of plant specimens for identification; herbarium as a source of information. Variation in seed plants and breeding systems. Legal and ethical aspects of plant collection and permit requirements. Specimen preparation, including pressing, sterilisation, mounting, labelling and data capture. Introduction to herbarium databases. Herbarium curation and upkeep, including nomenclatural and taxonomic updates and classification systems, and aspects of pest control and health and safety. Practical work involves an excursion.

Spatial analysis in ecology 788 (BOT 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Mapping and analysing spatial data. Theory and basic techniques of analysing and manipulating spatial data using geographical information systems. Mapping of vegetation types, species distributions and diversity, species traits. Understanding the spatial drivers of biodiversity patterns. The influence of scale on biodiversity analyses. Relevance for conservation planning for mapping biodiversity risk and prioritsing conservation, especially in a South African context.

Plants, people and planet 789 (BOT 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Medicinal Plant Science BScHons in Plant Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Presentation of proposal (1 hour), 3 lectures/tutorials (1 hour each) per week, Self study
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to Community Engagement (CE) in the South African and University of Pretoria context; plant blindness. Identification of community engagement topic and activities, field work and submission of report on these activities.

Dissertation: Plant science 890 (BOT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Biotechnology MSc specialising in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Plant science 990 (BOT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Biotechnology PhD specialising in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Plant genetics and crop biotechnology 361 (BTC 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GTS 251 and {GTS 261 GS or BOT 261}
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Plant genetics and genomics: gene control in plants, epigenetics, co-suppression, forward and reverse genetics, structural and functional genomics. Plant development: flowering, genetics imprinting. Plant-environment interactions. Crop genetic modification: food security, GMO regulation, plant transformation, whole-chromosome transformation, synthetic biology, homologous recombination. Crop molecular markers: marker types, genotyping, QTL mapping, marker-assisted breeding. Future of crop biotechnology: applications of genomics, biopharming, genetical genomics, systems biology

Biotechnology in the workplace 701 (BTW 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to the principles and realities of working in the field of biotechnology. Discussions on various essential components of the biotechnology industry including bio-entrepreneurship, marketing, business plan writing, business communication skills, capital for start-ups, incubators, basic accounting and finance as well as issues surrounding biosafety, ethics and legal aspects. The module is concluded by students writing a business plan for the development of a hypothetical biotechnological venture. This module is jointly presented in the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology and Plant and Soil Sciences.

Introductory physics 152 (CGS 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Heat and temp: Thermal interaction; operational definition of temperature; expansion; temperature in the kinetic molecular model; work, energy and heat; phase transitions and mechanisms of heat transfer. Measurements: What is measuring; the scientific method; measuring error; significant figures. Geometric optics: Light travels straight; shadow formation; plane, convex and concave mirrors; refraction and lenses (thin); optical instruments. Practicals related to the topics.

Introductory physics 162 (CGS 162)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Prerequisites	CGS 152
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Kinematics: Basic concepts in kinematics in vector notation; different representations to describe motions; instantaneous velocity; acceleration; equations of motion (constant acceleration). Dynamics: Interactions, Newton's third law, Newton's first and second law; gravitation; normal force and friction. Forces in two dimensions: resolving and adding forces. Work energy and power. Electricity: Static and flowing electricity, current, potential difference, power, resistance, simple DC-circuits.
Practicals related to the topics.

General chemistry 171 (CHM 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds, stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical reactions, redox reactions, solubilities and solutions, atomic structure, periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEPR model. Principles of reactivity, electrochemistry, energy and chemical reactions, entropy and free energy. Appropriate tutorial classes and practicals.

General chemistry 172 (CHM 172)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds, stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical reactions, redox reactions, solubilities and solutions, atomic structure, periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEPR model. Principles of reactivity, electrochemistry, energy and chemical reactions, entropy and free energy. Appropriate tutorial classes and practicals.

General chemistry 181 (CHM 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	CHM 171
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

One quarter general physical-analytical chemistry: Physical behaviour of gases, intermolecular forces, solutions, liquids and solids (phase changes), chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, applications of aqueous equilibria (e.g. buffers, titrations, solubility) precipitation. One quarter organic chemistry: Structure and bonding, functional groups and drawing of structures of organic compounds, nomenclature, isomerism, introductory stereochemistry, introduction to chemical reactions and chemical properties of organic compounds. Appropriate tutorial classes and practicals. Quality theoretical and practical teaching with an ethical approach provides a broad understanding of fundamental chemistry, e.g. predicting the behaviour of specific functional groups present in organic compounds, essential for new drug development, purification of mixtures and proper waste management to protect the environment and ultimately human and animal life, thereby meeting some of the UN sustainable development goals.

Chemistry 215 (CHM 215)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	CHM 171 or CHM 172 and CHM 181
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Organic chemistry. Chemical properties of organic (including aromatic) compounds. Functional group transformation and synthesis.

Chemistry 226 (CHM 226)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	CHM 171 or CHM 172 and CHM 181
Contact time	6 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theory: Introduction to instrumental chemical analysis. Integration of electronic, chemical, optical and computer principles for the construction of analytical instrumentation. Detail discussion of principles and some instrumental methods from three disciplines within analytical chemistry, namely electrochemistry, spectroscopy and chromatography. This includes potentiometry, (AA) atomic absorption-, (ICP) atomic emission-, ultraviolet (UV)-, and infrared (IR) spectroscopy, potentiometric and photometric titrations, gas chromatography, liquid chromatography as well as combinations of these techniques. Practical: IR spectroscopy, UV spectroscopy, AA spectroscopy, potentiometric titration, gas chromatography.

Dissertation: Chemistry 890 (CHM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Chemistry MSc specialising in Science Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Chemistry 990 (CHM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Year

General chemistry 117 (CMY 117)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Atomic structure and periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEPR-model. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds. Classification of reactions: precipitation, acid-base, redox reactions and gas-forming reactions. Mole concept and stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical formulas and chemical reactions. Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour gases, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to chemical kinetics.

General chemistry 127 (CMY 127)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: CMY 117 GS or CMY 154 GS Health Sciences students: none
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theory: General physical-analytical chemistry: Chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, buffers, solubility equilibrium, entropy and free energy, electrochemistry. Organic chemistry: Structure (bonding), nomenclature, isomerism, introductory stereochemistry, introduction to chemical reactions and chemical properties of organic compounds and biological compounds, i.e. carbohydrates and aminoacids. Practical: Molecular structure (model building), synthesis and properties of simple organic compounds.

Chemistry 133 (CMY 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 3 discussion classes per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Bonding and molecular geometry: VSEPR theory; bonding and organic compounds (structural formulas, classification and nomenclature); matter and its properties; mole concept; reaction stoichiometry; reactions in aqueous solutions: precipitation, acid base and redox. Practical laboratory exercises and assignments are based on the themes covered in the module theory component. The UN sustainable development goals #6, 7 & 12 are addressed in a practical on industrial pollution.

Foundational chemistry 137 (CMY 137)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme

Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial fortnightly, Foundation Course, 1 practical fortnightly
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The first semester of foundational chemistry will introduce scientific communication to students in terms of the language of chemistry and necessary mathematical skills. The semester will begin with an in-depth study of dimensional analysis which paves the way for mole concept calculations and complex stoichiometry. Chemical reactions, including equations, types of reactions and redox reactions will round off the first semester of study.

Chemistry 143 (CMY 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 133
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals, 3 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Bonding and molecular geometry: VSEPR theory; bonding and organic compounds (structural formulas, classification and nomenclature); matter and its properties; mole concept; reaction stoichiometry; reactions in aqueous solutions: precipitation, acid base and redox.

Foundational chemistry 147 (CMY 147)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 1 tutorial fortnightly, 1 practical fortnightly
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The second semester of foundational chemistry will begin with naming, bonding and molecular geometries. Molecular geometry will form the basis for intermolecular forces, phases of matter and different domains of thinking within the chemistry discipline. Thinking on the macroscopic, submicroscopic and representational domains is essential for future scientists. Embedded throughout the course will be a systems thinking approach to chemistry, seeing chemistry as an integral part of a global whole.

Chemistry 151 (CMY 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory: Introduction to general chemistry: Measurement in chemistry, matter and energy, atomic theory and the periodic table, chemical compounds and chemical bonds; quantitative relationships in chemical reactions, states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids, acids, bases and ionic compounds, chemical equilibria. Introduction to organic chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds, nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules, isomerism, chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides, carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids.
Practicals.

Chemistry 154 (CMY 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 133 and CMY 143
Contact time	Foundation Course, 2 tutorials per week, 3 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour of gasses, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to Chemical kinetics. Introduction to chemical equilibrium. Introduction to organic chemistry: hybridisation, isomers (structural, geometrical and conformational), additions reactions and reaction mechanisms.

Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and CMY 127
Contact time	2 practicals every other week, 1 tutorial every other week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory: Classical chemical thermodynamics, gases, first and second law and applications, physical changes of pure materials and simple compounds. Phase rule: Chemical reactions, chemical kinetics, rates of reactions.

Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and CMY 127
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals every other week, 1 tutorial every other week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Statistical evaluation of data in line with ethical practice, gravimetric analysis, aqueous solution chemistry, chemical equilibrium, precipitation-, neutralisation- and complex formation titrations, redox titrations, potentiometric methods, introduction to electrochemistry. Examples throughout the course demonstrate the relevance of the theory to meeting the sustainable development goals of clean water and clean, affordable energy.

Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and CMY 127
Contact time	2 practicals every other week, 1 tutorial every other week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Resonance, conjugation and aromaticity. Acidity and basicity. Introduction to 13C NMR spectroscopy. Electrophilic addition: alkenes. Nucleophilic substitution, elimination, addition: alkyl halides, alcohols, ethers, epoxides, carbonyl compounds: ketones, aldehydes, carboxylic acids and their derivatives Training in an ethical approach to safety that protects self, others and the environment is integral to the practical component of the course.

Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and CMY 127
Contact time	1 tutorial every other week, 2 practicals every other week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Atomic structure, structure of solids (ionic model). Coordination chemistry of transition metals: Oxidation states of transition metals, ligands, stereochemistry, crystal field theory, consequences of d-orbital splitting, electrochemical properties of transition metals in aqueous solution. Fundamentals of spectroscopy and introduction to IR spectroscopy. During practical training students learn to acquire and report data ethically. Practical training also deals with the misuse of chemicals and appropriate waste disposal to protect the environment and meet the UN sustainable development goals.

Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285
Contact time	2 practicals every other week, 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion classes every other week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory: Molecular quantum mechanics. Introduction: Shortcomings of classical physics, dynamics of microscopic systems, quantum mechanical principles, translational, vibrational and rotational movement. Atomic structure and spectra: Atomic hydrogen, multiple electron systems, spectra of complex atoms, molecular structure, the hydrogen molecule ion, diatomic and polyatomic molecules, structure and properties of molecules. Molecules in motion: Viscosity, diffusion, mobility. Surface chemistry: Physisorption and chemisorption, adsorption isotherms, surface tension, heterogeneous catalytic rate reactions, capillarity.

Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285
Contact time	2 practicals every other week, 1 tutorial every other week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Separation methods: Extraction, multiple extraction, chromatographic systems. Spectroscopy: Construction of instruments, atomic absorption and atomic emission spectrometry, surface analysis techniques. Mass spectrometry. These techniques are discussed in terms of their use in environmental analysis and the value they contribute to meeting the UN sustainable development goals (#3,6 & 11). Instrumental electrochemistry. The relevance of electrochemistry to providing affordable and clean energy (UN SDG#7) is addressed.

Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science

Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals every other week, 1 tutorial every other week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theory: NMR spectroscopy: applications. Aromatic chemistry, Synthetic methodology in organic chemistry. Carbon-carbon bond formation: alkylation at nucleophilic carbon sites, aldol and related condensations, Wittig and related reactions, acylation of carbanions (Claisen condensation). Practical: Laboratory sessions are designed to develop the rational thinking behind the design of organic chemistry experiments. An industrial project specifically prepares students for work in SA industry context and honours projects. As part of this practical programme the UN sustainable development goals must be considered in evaluating the best industrial process.

Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285
Contact time	1 tutorial every other week, 2 practicals every other week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory: Structure and bonding in inorganic chemistry. Molecular orbital approach, diatomic and polyatomic molecules, three-centre bonds, metal-metal bonds, transition metal complexes, magnetic properties, electronic spectra, acid-base concepts, non-aqueous solvents, special topics.

Research: Organic/inorganic project 718 (CMY 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 practicals per week for 9 weeks, 1 seminar
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Students work on one project during the year which has a significant component that can be described as instrumental or computational or analysis of data or theoretical. A report and a presentation are required.

Research: Physical/analytical project 719 (CMY 719)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 practicals per week for 9 weeks, 1 seminar
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Students work on one project during the year which has a significant component that can be described as instrumental or computational or analysis of data or theoretical. A report and a presentation are required.

Advanced practical techniques 730 (CMY 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 6 weeks, 5 tutorials per week for 6 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module covers a range of generic characterization techniques and supporting research skills that honours graduates should be able to apply in a range of settings such as research proposal writing, ethics for chemists; and chemical information literacy. Techniques suitable for the characterization of materials; molecular modelling; NMR spectroscopy; and crystallography are presented from a practical point of view with an emphasis on the interpretation of data and use of instrumentation rather than on underlying theory.

Research: Chemistry education 731 (CMY 731)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 other contact sessions per week for 9 weeks, 1 seminar
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Students may select one project per year which can be described as research into the teaching and learning of chemistry at tertiary level.

Analytical chemistry 743 (CMY 743)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 5 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will provide an in-depth coverage of analytical techniques including principles governing instrument design, data generation and data analysis. Firstly, it will explore principles of mass spectrometry and then the focus will shift to chromatography. The discussion will extend to multidimensional chromatographic systems and their coupling to mass spectrometry. Additionally, the module will address the intricacies of sampling trace organic analytes, delving into sampling protocols, potential errors, calibration methods, and analytical method validation. Lastly, the electrochemistry segment will concentrate on the theory of the electrodeelectrolyte interface and electro-kinetic phenomena, alongside advanced voltammetric techniques.

Organic chemistry 744 (CMY 744)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 5 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module encompasses advanced topics in organic synthesis covering retrosynthesis and protecting groups in synthesis. Additionally, stereocontrolled organic synthesis is addressed with emphasis on diastereoand enantioselectivity via substrate control, chiral auxiliaries, reagent control, and catalyst control is discussed. Furthermore, the module examines nucleophilic aromatic substitution approaches, reactions of heteroaromatic compounds, and pericyclic reactions.

Inorganic chemistry 745 (CMY 745)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 5 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module discusses advanced aspects of inorganic and organometallic chemistry. Firstly, it explores the classification of ligands and complexes, providing a comprehensive understanding of their properties and interactions. The module also delves into the synthesis, structure, bonding, reactivity, and applications of organometallic complexes. Additionally, it covers main group chemistry, progressing from complexes to clusters and networks, ultimately exploring supramolecular chemistry. Lastly, the module examines reaction kinetics, mechanisms, and fundamental concepts in catalysis.

Physical chemistry 746 (CMY 746)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 5 weeks
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module encompasses a comprehensive study of selected physical chemistry topics. The topic chemical kinetics explores the rates of chemical reactions, equilibrium dynamics, and the intricacies of complex reactions. The theoretical foundations of statistical mechanics are covered, including Boltzmann distributions, partition functions, thermodynamic functions, ensembles, and equilibria. The module includes a discussion of the theory and applications of thermal analysis for the determination of kinetics and the elucidation of reaction mechanisms. Furthermore, the module addresses the principles of crystallography and its application to structure determination at the molecular level. Lastly, quantum chemistry is examined, encompassing the quantum mechanics of one- and many-electron models, Hartree-Fock theory, electron density models, including density functional theory, and molecular orbital interpretations.

Advanced applied chemistry 747 (CMY 747)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Chemistry
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures per week for 6 weeks
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Students must complete three advanced applied chemistry topics offered within this module: in topics such as Advanced materials; Computation and AI; Process chemistry and catalysis; Environmental chemistry; Energy; Drug discovery and development.

Community nutrition 321 (CNT 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	Community Engagement, 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Community nutrition practice within the larger public health realm. Nutrition within primary healthcare. Nutrition and community development as well as project planning and management.

Community nutrition 411 (CNT 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Global nutrition challenges e.g. food security, protein-energy and micronutrient malnutrition, non communicable diseases of lifestyle, etc. Public health approaches and general nutrition interventions to address these challenges. Nutrition program development including assessment, analysis and interventions in the South African context as well as Nutrition Policy formulation

Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	COS 132 AND (COS 151 OR 12130009 OR 12136009) AND Maths level 5
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The focus is on object-oriented (OO) programming. Concepts including inheritance and multiple inheritance, polymorphism, operator overloading, memory management (static and dynamic binding), interfaces, encapsulation, reuse, etc. will be covered in the module. The module teaches sound program design with the emphasis on modular code, leading to well structured, robust and documented programs. A modern OO programming language is used as the vehicle to develop these skills. The module will introduce the student to basic data structures, lists, stacks and queues.

Operating systems 122 (COS 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 132, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fundamental concepts of modern operating systems in terms of their structure and the mechanisms they use are studied in this module. After completing this module, students will have gained, as outcomes, knowledge of real time, multimedia and multiple processor systems, as these will be defined and analysed. In addition, students will have gained knowledge on modern design issues of process management, deadlock and concurrency control, memory management, input/output management, file systems and operating system security. In order to experience a hands-on approach to the knowledge students would have gained from studying the abovementioned concepts, students will have produced a number of practical implementations of these concepts using the Windows and Linux operating systems.

Imperative programming 132 (COS 132)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS]
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	APS of 30 and level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces imperative computer programming, which is a fundamental building block of computer science. The process of constructing a program for solving a given problem, of editing it, compiling (both manually and automatically), running and debugging it, is covered from the beginning. The aim is to master the elements of a programming language and be able to put them together in order to construct programs using types, control structures, arrays, functions and libraries. An introduction to object orientation will be given. After completing this module, the student should understand the fundamental elements of a program, the importance of good program design and user-friendly interfaces. Students should be able to conduct basic program analysis and write complete elementary programs.

Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS]
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	APS of 30 and level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces concepts and terminology related to the computer science discipline. General topics covered include the history of computing, machine level representation of data, Boolean logic and gates, basic computer systems organisation, algorithms and complexity and automata theory. The module also introduces some of the subdisciplines of computer science, such as computer networks, database systems, compilers, information security and intelligent systems. The module also focues on modelling of algorithms.

Theoretical computer science 210 (COS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110 and COS 151, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces students to a framework for investigating both computability and complexity of problems. Topics include, but are not limited to: finite-state machines, regular expressions and their application in a language such as awk, the Halting problem, context-free grammars, P vs NP problem, NP-complete class, reduction techniques, regular languages, DFAs and NFAs, Lattices, Church-Turing thesis.

Data structures and algorithms 212 (COS 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science specialising in Multimedia [BIS]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	COS 110, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Data abstraction is a fundamental concept in the design and implementation of correct and efficient software. In prior modules, students are introduced to the basic data structures of lists, stacks and queues. This module continues with advanced data structures such as trees, hash tables, heaps and graphs, and goes into depth with the algorithms needed to manipulate them efficiently. Classical algorithms for sorting, searching, traversing, packing and game playing are included, with an emphasis on comparative implementations and efficiency. At the end of this module, students will be able to identify and recognise all the classical data structures; implement them in different ways; know how to measure the efficiency of implementations and algorithms; and have further developed their programming skills, especially with recursion and polymorphism.

Software modelling 214 (COS 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 212, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module will introduce the concepts of model-driven analysis and design as a mechanism to develop and evaluate complex software systems. Systems will be decomposed into known entities, such as design patterns, classes, relationships, execution loops and process flow, in order to model the semantic aspects of the system in terms of structure and behaviour. An appropriate tool will be used to support the software modelling. The role of the software model in the enterprise will be highlighted. Students who successfully complete this module will be able to concep-tualise and analyse problems and abstract a solution.

Netcentric computer systems 216 (COS 216)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will introduce the student to netcentric systems by focusing on the development of systems for the web, mobile devices and the cloud. To lay the foundation on which the rest of the module can follow, traditional web-based programming languages such as HTML5, JavaScript, CSS and Python will be covered differentiating between client-side and server-side computation. Persistence of web-based data will be included for both client and server-based computation. These technologies will be extended and applied to mobile platforms where the availability of a connection, location-services and mobile device limitations play a role. For cloud platforms, aspects relating to task partitioning, security, virtualisation, cloud storage and access to the shared data stores, data synchronisation, partitioning and replication are considered. In order to practically demonstrate that a student has reached these outcomes, students will be required to use, integrate and maintain the necessary software and hardware by completing a number of smaller practical assignments where after integrating all these technologies into a comprehensive and practical programming project is required.

Introduction to database systems 221 (COS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will expose students to the evolution of databases systems. They will be able to model data conceptually, in terms of models such as conceptual, relational, object oriented, graph-based and network and the mapping between models, in particular between the conceptual and relational model. Foundational concepts relating to the relational model will be considered, such as: entity and referential integrity, relational algebra and calculus, functional dependency, normals forms, Indexing of database systems and transaction processing will also form an integral part of the curriculum. The physical data representation of the databases system both in memory and within the file system of the operating system will be considered.

Concurrent systems 226 (COS 226)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 122 and COS 212
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Computer science courses mostly deal with sequential programs. This module looks at the fundamentals of concurrency; what it means, how it can be exploited, and what facilities are available to determine program correctness. Concurrent systems are designed, analysed and implemented.

Computer organisation and architecture 284 (COS 284)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 212 GS, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides the foundations on which other modules build by enabling a deeper understanding of how software interacts with hardware. It will teach the design and operation of modern digital computers by studying each of the components that make up a digital computer and the interaction between these components. Specific areas of interest, but not limited to, are: representation of data on the machine-level; organisation of the machine on the assembly level; the architecture and organisation of memory; inter- and intra-component interfacing and communication; data paths and control; and parallelism. Topic-level detail and learning outcomes for each of these areas are given by the first 6 units of ‘Architecture and Organisation’ knowledge area as specified by the ACM/IEEE Computer Science Curriculum 2013.
The concepts presented in the theory lectures will be reinforced during the practical sessions by requiring design and implementation of the concepts in simulators and assembly language using an open source operating system.

Software engineering 301 (COS 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	27.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 212 and COS 214
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module exposes students to problems associated with software development on an industrial scale. Overall goals of the module are: to become familiar with the latest trends in software engineering; to understand the software engineering process and to appreciate its complexity; to be exposed to a variety of methodologies for tackling different stages of the software lifecycle; to understand and apply the concepts of systems administration and maintenance; to complete the development of a fairly large object orientation-based software product. The focus of the module is on a project that lasts the whole year. The project is completed in groups of approximately four (4) students and teaches students to take responsibility for a variety of roles within a group, and to understand the different requirements for these; to experience the advantages and problems of working in a group; professionalism with regards to particularly colleagues and clients.
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to: understand the psychology of a client; work in groups; and have an appreciation for planning, designing, implementing and maintaining large projects. These qualities should place the students in a position in which they are able to handle software development in the corporate environment.

Artificial intelligence 314 (COS 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The main objective of this module is to introduce a selection of topics from artificial intelligence (AI), and to provide the student with the background to implement AI techniques for solving complex problems.
This module will cover topics from classical AI, as well as more recent AI paradigms. These topics include: search methods, game playing, knowledge representation and reasoning, machine learning, neural networks, genetic algorithms, artificial life, planning methods, and intelligent agents. In the practical part of this module, students will get experience in implementing
(1) game trees and evolving game-playing agents;
(2) a neural network and applying it to solve a real-world problem; and
(3) a genetic algorithm and applying it to solve a real-world problem.

Database systems 326 (COS 326)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 221, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on a prior introductory module on database technology and provides more advanced theoretical and practical study material for managing large volumes of data, for example, noSQL database systems and MapReduce. The module will consider file system models, for example Hadoop, relevant for big data storage, manipulation at scale, mining and visualisation. Basic knowledge of parallel decomposition concepts will be included.

Computer security and ethics 330 (COS 330)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module develops an appreciation of the fundamentals and design principles for information assurance and security. Students will develop a clear understanding of the basic information security services and mechanisms, enabling them to design and evaluate the integration of solutions into the user application environment. Emphasis will be placed on services such as authorisation and confidentiality. Students will acquire knowledge and skills of Security Models such as the Bell-LaPadula, Harrison-Ruzzo Ullman and Chinese Wall Model. Students will develop a detailed understanding of the confidentiality service by focusing on cryptology and the practical implementation thereof. The student will be introduced to professional and philosophical ethics. At the end of the module students will be able to engage in a debate regarding the impact (local and global) of computers on individuals, organisations and society. The professionalism of IT staff will be discussed against national and international codes of practices such as those of the CSSA, ACM and IEEE.

Computer networks 332 (COS 332)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 216, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The objective of this module is to acquaint the student with the terminology of communication systems and to establish a thorough understanding of exactly how data is transferred in such communication networks, as well as applications that can be found in such environments. The study material includes: concepts and terminology, the hierarchy of protocols according to the OSI and TCP/IP models, protocols on the data level, physical level and network level as well as higher level protocols. The practical component of the module involves programming TCP/IP sockets using a high level language. The emphasis throughout is on the technical aspects underlying the operation of networks, rather than the application of networks.

Programming languages 333 (COS 333)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Programming languages are the backbone for software development. Each language has its own different syntax and semantics, but there are many common concepts that can be studied and then illustrated through the languages. The module concentrates on issues of object orientation, including delegation, iteration and polymorphism. It surveys how languages provide the basic building blocks for data and control, as well as exception handling and concurrency. At the end of the module, students will be able to appreciate the rich history behind programming languages, leading to independent principles that evolve over time. They will be skilled at using a variety of programming languages, including new paradigms such as functional, logical and scripting, and will know how to learn a new language with ease. From this experience, they will be able to apply evaluation criteria for choosing an appropriate programming language in a given scenario.

Compiler construction 341 (COS 341)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme

Prerequisites	COS 210 and COS 212, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will introduce the student to the fundamentals of compiler construction. These include: the structural difference between a high-level and a von-Neumann language, the meaning of syntax and semantics and what semantics-preserving correctness means; the concepts of regular expressions, finite automata, context-free grammars in the context of programming languages; the need to construct parse-trees for given programmes; the application of data structures and algorithms for the purpose of code-analysis, code-optimisation and register-allocation; and the limits of code-analysis in terms of undecideability and the halting problem.
After successful completion of the module, the student will have an understanding of the importance of compilers and will understand how to implement a compiler, in terms of its components, the scanner, parser, type checker and code-generator for a given grammar.

Computer graphics 344 (COS 344)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	COS 110 and WTW 124 or WTW 146, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to acquire a sound knowledge of the basic theory of interactive computer graphics and basic computer graphics programming techniques. The theory will cover graphics systems and models, graphics programming, input and interaction, geometric objects and transformations, viewing in 3D, shading, rendering techniques, and introduce advanced concepts, such as object-oriented computer graphics and discrete techniques. The module includes a practical component that enables students to apply and test their knowledge in computer graphics. The OpenGL graphics library and the C programming language will be used for this purpose.

Spatial databases 487 (COS 487)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	COS 301 and at least two COS modules at third-year level.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module covers the major themes of spatial databases with application to geographic information systems (GIS), i.e. systems concerning data with an implicit or explicit reference to a location relative to the earth. Topics covered include an introduction to spatial databases and spatial data management systems, representation of geographic data, spatial data modelling, computational geometry, spatial data indexing, query processing and spatial data standards. For Computer Science students the module is an introduction to the ever increasing application field of geographics information systems (GIS), and for Geoinformatics students the module provides insight into the Computer Science foundations of the field.

Animal anatomy and physiology 200 (DAF 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	CMY 127 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical every 2nd week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The body cavities, the origin of trunk wall and the principle arrangement of other anatomical structures as explained by the basic embryological development of mammals. Introduction to anatomy and anatomical terminology. Introduction to basic histology of cells, epithelial tissue and connective tissue. Basic anatomy of tissues, organs, systems and joints. Anatomy of the musculo-skeletal system integrated, the histology of connective tissue and muscles. The anatomy and histology of the integument and skin structures, the cardiovascular, respiratory, immune, endocrine, urogenital and digestive systems all of which serves as basis for the physiology component of the module. General species differences of the anatomy and histology where applicable.

Animal physiology 311 (DFS 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	DAF 200 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Homeostasis and Homeorhesis in animals: Thermoregulation. Adaptation of glucose, lipid and protein metabolism in response to short and long-term changes in the supply and balance of nutrients and to changes in tissue demand for nutrients during different physiological states. Deviations from normal homeostasis, metabolic diseases and the prevention thereof. Pathogenesis of inflammation and infections; immunity.

Growth physiology 320 (DFS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	DFS 311 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical every 2nd week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Functional anatomy, growth and development of tissues and organ systems. The underlying physiological processes in growth and development. Pre- and postnatal growth and factors which determine growth rate: growth curves, stimulants of growth, age, nutrition, breed, sex. Changes during maturation, reproduction, the post-partum period and lactation. Ageing and tissue changes with erosion diseases. The influence of hormones, production and reproduction on conformation and a critical evaluation of assessment of animals for functional efficiency.

Dairy management and nutrition 410 (DMN 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	VGE 320, and VKU 260 and TLR 411# and PVK 420#. Final year students only.
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Specialised nutrition and management of dairy cattle during the different production phases and the integration thereof into practical on farm application in an environmentally friendly manner, with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. Production phases include calves and heifers, dry and transition cows and the lactating herd under pasture or total mixed ration production systems. Topics covered include feed analyses and interpretation; protein, energy and mineral nutrition; diet formulation and nutritional models; milk composition and products; general management and cow comfort; milking and housing systems; disorders and diseases. Practical work: Farm visits, feed formulation, animal handling and troubleshooting.

Thesis: Rural development planning 990 (DPL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Dietetic application of communication principles 222 (DTT 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	2nd-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A total diet approach to communicating food and nutrition messages using theoretical frameworks, including planning and evaluation of content as well as presentation skills.

Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Overview of the origin and nature of tourism development of South African cultural, natural and adventure tourist destinations.

Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An introductory exploration of the relationship between heritage conservation and tourism.

Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A multidisciplinary look at notions of representation and perception as they pertain to the tourism sector.

Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110, EFK 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An analysis of tourism’s history and development theories, focussing on community-based tourism (CBT) and pro-poor tourism (PPT).

The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110, EFK 120, EFK 210 and EFK 220.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An evaluation of South African cultural activities and heritage sites, with a specific focus on tourism in practice.

Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110, EFK 120, EFK 210 and EFK 220.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A selection of themes in tourism innovation, research and industry.

Basis in environmental health 772 (EHM 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health Systems and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Economics 110 (EKN 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Construction Management BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

Economics 113 (EKN 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to economics and principles of microeconomics
The scope of economics; the basic theory of demand and supply; price, income and cross elasticity of demand; consumer utility, the utility function and case studies in terms of the utility function; the theory of the firm in the short and long run; market structures, namely the perfect market, monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition; public sector finances; microeconomics versus macroeconomics and economic statistics.

Economics 120 (EKN 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Construction Management BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

Economics 123 (EKN 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123; EKN 113 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

National income and principles of macroeconomics
The mechanics of national income accounts, the Keynesian macroeconomic model, the money market, demand for money and money supply, money and credit creation and the role of the monetary authorities. The IS-LM model of macroeconomic equilibrium and monetary and fiscal policy applications. The aggregate demand and supply models with the debate between the classical school, the monetarists and the Keynesian school. The problems of inflation and unemployment. Macroeconomic issues, namely macroeconomic policy, international trade, the balance of payments and economic growth.

Economics 214 (EKN 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK 120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Macroeconomics
From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

Economics 224 (EKN 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	[EKN 110 GS & EKN 120] OR [EKN 113 GS & EKN 123 & BME 120 GS or STK 110 GS or (STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121) or STK120/121# OR WST 111 & WST 121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and WST 121#.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Microeconomics
Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 234 (EKN 234)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110, EKN 120 and STK 120/121 and STC 122 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Macroeconomics
Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

Economics 244 (EKN 244)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110, EKN 120 and STK 120/121 or STC 122 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Microeconomics
From general equilibrium and economic welfare to uncertainty and asymmetric information. In this module we apply the principles learned in EKN 224 on the world around us by looking at the microeconomic principles of labour and capital markets, as well as reasons why the free market system could fail. We touch on the government's role in market failures. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 310 (EKN 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Any two of EKN 214; EKN 234; EKN 224 or EKN 244.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Public finance
Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

Development economics 315 (EKN 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	Any two of EKN 214; EKN 234; EKN 224 or EKN 244.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Poverty and inequality are among the greatest contemporary challenges of economic development in the World. This course provides an overview of different economic explanations of underdevelopment and policy options to fostering household and individual welfare. We will investigate key development issues such as poverty, inequality, migration, the role of institutions (policy and governance), among others, as they are encountered by developing countries in general and South Africa in particular. During the course, we put special emphasis on the interplay between theory and data.

Economics 320 (EKN 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Any two of EKN 214; EKN 234; EKN 224 or EKN 244.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Economic analyses
Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

Economics 325 (EKN 325)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BPolSci specialising in International Studies BPolSci specialising in Political Studies BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Any two of EKN 214; EKN 234; EKN 224 or EKN 244.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economic policy and development: Capita select
The course provides an introduction to growth economics and also to some topics on development economics. Firstly, historical evidence is covered and then the canonical Solow growth model and some of its empirical applications (human capital and convergence). Secondly, the new growth theory (the AK and the Romer models of endogenous growth) are covered. Some of the development topics to be covered include technology transfer, social infrastructure and natural resources.

Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Economics(Coursework) MPhil specialising in Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module will first expose students to knowledge related to how individual consumers and firms behave under a very strict set of circumstances. Toward the end of the semester, the module will then begin to examine behaviour under less strict assumptions. The module covers in detail, firm behaviour, consumer behaviour, general equilibrium, behaviour under uncertainty and risk, strategic behaviour, information, game theory and to a lesser extent, the interaction between the government and the individual.

Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Economics(Coursework) MPhil specialising in Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The basic framework for this module will be infinitely-lived dynamic stochastic and non-stochastic macro models in both discrete and continuous time frames. Overlapping generation models will also be used to deal with certain topics. Topics include:
• The Lucas Critique
• Growth models
• Expectations
• Business cycles
• Basics of a new Keynesian business cycle model
• Overlapping generations models

Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Economics(Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module presents an advanced treatment of critical topics in monetary economics and the models economists use to investigate the interactions between real and monetary factors. It provides extensive coverage of general equilibrium (DSGE) models, models of the short-run real effects of monetary policy, and game-theoretic approaches to monetary policy. Among the topics covered are models of time consistency, monetary policy operating procedures, interest rates and monetary policy.
Throughout, this module focuses on the implications of interest rate control for monetary policy. The module is designed for advanced graduate students in monetary economics, economic researchers and economists working in policy institutions and central banks.
The module includes discussions of empirical evidence on the new Keynesian model, inflation forecast targeting models, optimal policies in forward-looking models, stability and the Taylor principle, and open economy new Keynesian models. It explicitly treats policy analysis in new Keynesian models and their underlying DSGE foundations for both a closed economy, a small open economy and a two-country world economy; the discussion includes the derivation of the policy objective function, optimal commitment and discretionary outcome, targeting rules and instrument rules.

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RAL 780 or WST 311, 312, 321
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The emphasis is on the theoretical understanding and practical application of advances in statistical modelling. The following topics are covered: Single equation models: Nonparametric regression. Bootstrap procedures within regression analysis, k-nearest neighbour classification. Modelling categorical dependent variables - Logit/Probit models. Multiple outputs. Linear regression of an indicator matrix. Ridge regression. Non-linear regression modelling. Some new developments in regression and classification.
Simultaneous equation models: Specification, identification and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

Text and behavioural analytics 725 (EKT 725)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics or BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Mixtures of distributions and regressions, frequentist and Bayes estimation. Latent components, soft allocation and belongings. Applications in unstructured data, including text data. Identification and interpretation of behavioural patterns.

Dissertation: Entomology 890 (ENT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Entomology MScAgric in Entomology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Entomology 990 (ENT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Entomology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	Max 600 students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introducing the basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand the complexity of natural environmental problems, covering an introduction to environmental science and biogeography; including a first introduction to SDGs and Aichi targets.

Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Prerequisites	ENV 101 or WKD 155 or BOT 161 or ZEN 161.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduces basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand our atmosphere, with a strong focus on an introduction to weather and climate. A key component of the course is an introduction to climate change, including the science of climate change, introducing climate change projections, and climate change impacts. A key focus of the second part of the course will be climate change implications for the attainment of SDGs and Aichi targets on the African continent, under a range of plausible scenarios.

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	ENV 201
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module serves as an introduction to human-environment relations, on contemporary environmental issues in Africa.
The module begins with different theories and schools of thought in human-environment relations, followed by recent and future impacts of human pressures on natural resources, the state of the environment in South Africa, management of critical resources, population trends, biodiversity loss, pollution, water scarcity, desertification, climate change, waste accumulation and management, environmental management tools, environmental education and environmental management legislation. A key focus here is future scenarios for the African continent in terms of SDGs and Aichi targets; given current and projected driving forces.

Environmental policy and communication 704 (ENV 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScHons in Geoinformatics BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	ENV 301
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module introduces students to contemporary debates about the role of policy, discourse and communication in achieving environmental sustainability. The outcomes of development interventions and projects on different scales (global, national and community) are used to demonstrate and reflect on the contested nature of environmental policy formulation, implementation and monitoring. Ultimately, students are encouraged to critically engage with the politics of policy formulation and implementation; and the discursive tactics used to communicate policy-related objectives, outcomes and interventions.

Environmental compliance 727 (ENV 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Tools for achieving environmental compliance, constitutional and administrative requirements, environmental legislative requirements, criminal legislative requirements, business entities and liability, mandate and powers of environmental inspectors, enforcement ethics, networks and resources, conflict management.

Industrial environmental enforcement 728 (ENV 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	ENV 727
Contact time	5 lectures for period of one week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Health and safety during industrial enforcement, compliance inspection principles in industry, principles of investigation, environmental sampling and chain of custody of samples, interaction with ISO 14001, procedures during prosecution.

Industrial environmental enforcement 729 (ENV 729)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	ENV 727
Contact time	5 lectures for period of one week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Health and safety during industrial enforcement, compliance inspection principles in industry, principles of investigation, environmental sampling and chain of custody of samples, interaction with ISO 14001, procedures during prosecution.

Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles and processes behind environmental assessments. The module will give an overview of the history of assessments, compare assessment processes internationally, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches, provide an overview of the South African regulatory context and the environmental authorisation process.

International environmental management systems 822 (ENV 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures over a period of 1 week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The ISO framework, environmental risks and opportunities for companies, global environmental concerns, environmental legislation, identification of environmental impacts, environmental certification and auditing, follow-up activities, the Forestry Stewardship Council framework, chain of custody requirements, production standards, FSC reporting.
(** additional costs involved for international UK certificate)

Dissertation: Environmental ecology 892 (ENV 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Ecology
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Environment and society 893 (ENV 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Environmental management 894 (ENV 894)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Water resource management 896 (ENV 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Water Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Air quality management 898 (ENV 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Water resource management 990 (ENV 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Water Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Environmental Science and Society
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Environmental ecology 992 (ENV 992)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Environmental economics 993 (ENV 993)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Environmental Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Environmental management 994 (ENV 994)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Air quality management 998 (ENV 998)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to environmental and occupational health 775 (EOH 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health Systems and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Aesthetics 121 (EST 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	9.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	OBG 111
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Presentation techniques: story boards and technical drawings. Presentation techniques using CAD.

Aesthetics: Product, consumer and environment 320 (EST 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	OBG 111
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to aesthetics. The interaction between environments and consumers' aesthetic experience. Visual merchandising: basic components, tools, techniques, and equipment used in clothing and food retail settings. Use of sustainable strategies in visual merchandising planning in clothing, and food retail settings. Latest trends in clothing and food visual merchandising. This module addresses UN sustainable development goals: #8 (decent work and economic growth), #9 (industry innovation and infrastructure) and #12 (responsible consumption and production).

Pharmacology 381 (FAR 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics] Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222 GS
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The undergraduate pharmacology module introduces students to general pharmacological principles, routes of administration, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. Furthermore, disease treatment with relation to disorders of the cardiovascular, inflammatory and autonomic nervous system is discussed, as well as anaesthesia, asthma, diabetes, diuresis, obesity and pain.

Pharmacology 382 (FAR 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FAR 381, FLG 211, FLG 212, FLG 221, FLG 222 GS
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Pharmacology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Hormones, drugs that act on the histaminergic, serotonergic, and dopaminergic receptors. Pharmacotherapy of diabetes mellitus, schizophrenia, depression, obesity, anxiety, insomnia, gastro-intestinal diseases. Anticoagulants, antimicrobial drugs.

Financial management 110 (FBS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Construction Management BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics, Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) and BEng (Industrial Engineering) students.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics. Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) and BEng (Industrial Engineering) students.
Purpose and functioning of financial management. Basic financial management concepts. Accounting concepts and the use of the basic accounting equation to describe the financial position of a business. Recording of financial transactions. Relationship between cash and accounting profit. Internal control and the management of cash. Debtors and short-term investments. Stock valuation models. Depreciation. Financial statements of a business. Distinguishing characteristics of the different forms of businesses. Overview of financial markets and the role of financial institutions. Risk and return characteristics of various financial instruments. Issuing ordinary shares and debt instruments.

Financial management 112 (FBS 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or WTW 135 (60%), WTW 143 (60%), WST 133 (60%) and WST 143 (60%).
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for students in BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics), BSc (Mathematics), BSc (Applied Mathematics), BSc (Mathematical Statistics), BSc Extended programme – Mathematical Sciences and BCom (Statistics) who comply with the set prerequisites.
Key principles of financial management. Company ownership. Taxation. Introduction to financial statements. Structure of financial statements. Depreciation and reserves. Preparing financial statements. Group financial statements and insurance company financial statements. Interpretation of financial statements. Limitation of financial statements. Issue of share capital.

Financial management 122 (FBS 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FBS 112 or WST 121 and 07130261 or 07130262 or 02133388 or 02133273 or 02133395 or 02133274 or 02130007 or 02130016
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Financial instruments. Use of financial derivatives. Financial institutions. Time value of money. Component cost of capital. Weighted average cost of capital. Capital structure and dividend policy. Capital project appraisal. Evaluating risky investments.

Financial management 212 (FBS 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Role and environment of managerial finance. Financial statement analysis. Time value of money. Risk and return. Working capital management. Interest and valuations (bonds and shares).

Introduction to the philosophy of medicine 155 (FIL 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Medical Sciences Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module consists of two components: first, a philosophy of science component which provides an introduction to scientific reasoning and philosophical debates on scientific method; and secondly, a philosophy of medicine component which focuses on the relation between causation and the concept of disease and on the nature of evidence-based medicine.

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 252 (FIL 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

In this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre.

Introductory and neurophysiology 211 (FLG 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Orientation in physiology, homeostasis, cells and tissue, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses.
Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Circulatory physiology 212 (FLG 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	CMY 127 GS and MLB 111 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Body fluids; haematology; cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Lung and renal physiology, acid-base balance and temperature 221 (FLG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FLG 211 GS and FLG 212 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Structure, gas exchange and non-respiratory functions of the lungs; structure, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control.
Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Digestion, endocrinology and reproductive systems 222 (FLG 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FLG 211 GS and FLG 212 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism; hormonal control of the body functions and the reproductive systems. Practical work: Practical exercises to complement the theory.

Industrial physiology 322 (FLG 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 257 GS, FLG 221 GS and FLG 222 GS
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Problem-orientated module, with the emphasis on occupational health and safety in the industrial environment. Integration of different physiological systems is required. Practical work: Exposure to occupational hygiene measurement techniques. *Students interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in OHS must take FLG 322.

Higher neurological functions 327 (FLG 327)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 257 GS, FLG 221 GS and FLG 222 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Overview of higher cognitive functions and the relations between psyche, brain and the immune system. Practical work: Applied practical work with specific examples drawn from South African case studies taught within the framework of the UN Sustainable Development Goal 3 (Good Health and Well-being).

Cellular and developmental physiology 330 (FLG 330)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 257 GS, FLG 221 GS and FLG 222 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

During this module the biology of cellular processes such as the cell cycle, cell death, migration and their related cellular signalling pathways will be discussed as well as their role in early stage embryology and age-related pathologies. Practical work: Exposure to applied molecular biology techniques with specific examples drawn from South African case studies taught within the framework of the UN Sustainable Development Goal of Good Health and Well-being (Sustainable Development Goal 3).

Exercise and nutrition science 331 (FLG 331)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 257 GS, FLG 221 GS and FLG 222 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Mechanisms of muscle contraction and energy sources. Cardio-respiratory changes, thermo-regulation and other adjustments during exercise. Use and misuse of substances to improve performance. Practical work: Applied practical work with exercise descriptions for the South African context taught within the framework of the UN Sustainable Development Goal 3 (Good Health and Well-being).

Applied and pathophysiology 332 (FLG 332)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS, BCM 252 GS, BCM 257 GS, FLG 221 GS and FLG 222 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Integration of all the human physiological systems. Practical work: Applied practical work.

Introduction to food, nutrition and health 121 (FNH 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

By 2050 the world will have to feed more than 8 billion people. This module provides the initial science base in Food, Nutrition and Health and introduces some scientific principles and fundamental concepts.
Lectures: Introduction to food choice as affected by social factors, religious influences, ethnicity, health, safety, economics, food sensory properties; Introduction to the food supply chain with special emphasis on the nutritional, environmental, ethical and safety issues that are of importance to consumers; Hunger – food needs, including food and nutrition security, nature of nutritional problems, approaches to combat over– and undernutrition; Introduction to nutrition: Nutrients in foods; nutrient composition of foods; bioavailability of nutrients; diet and chronic diseases; the keys to healthy eating; Introduction to functional chemical components of food; Introduction to food processing and preservation; Introduction to food safety, hazards and risks; Introduction to food quality and consumer preferences; Importance of food legislation to ensure a healthy and safe food supply including nutritional labelling; health and nutrition claims; Food, Nutrition and Health issues in the News.
Practical work: Principles and practice of basic concepts in food, nutrition and health.
All lectures and practical discussion sessions focus on the role of food science and nutrition in addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goals of achieving food security and improving good health and well-being (#1, 2, 3 and 6).

International nutrition 321 (FNH 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discussion classes in International Nutrition focus on the most important current nutrition issues affecting populations worldwide. It includes identifying nutrition challenges and trends in both developing and developed countries. The course includes aspects of epidemiology, disease etiology, and consequences of under-nutrition and over-nutrition.

Research project 400 (FNH 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	Third-year status
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A laboratory-based, analytical research project on an approved topic in nutritional sciences is planned, executed and presented in the form of a written report.

Advanced food, nutrition and health 420 (FNH 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	Third-year status or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discussion classes in advanced level of nutritional sciences in topics including Micronutrient metabolism in human health and disease, Nutritional Bioavailability, Nutrigenomics, Nutrition intervention, Nutrition and the metabolic syndrome. Problem solving and literature discussion.

Finance and investment 700 (FNI 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The application of modern techniques in financial management to the financing of corporate entities and the management of assets. Topics include: the theory of finance, valuation of investments, asset modelling, capital structure and the cost of capital, portfolio management, capital project appraisal and performance management.

Dissertation: Forest science 890 (FOR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Forest Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Interdepartmental programme. The curriculum is determined by the heads of department in the biological sciences and will include the research
methodology and scientific writing. This is followed by research in the area of the chosen specialization in Forest Science culminating in the preparation and
submission of research dissertation

Forest Science 990 (FOR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Forest Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Interdepartmental programme. The curriculum is determined by the heads of department in the biological sciences and will include the research proposal
development and scientific writing. This is followed by research in the area of the chosen specialization in Forest Science culminating in the preparation and
submission of research dissertation: including submission of scientific papers for peer reviewed credited journals.

Chemical and microbiological aspects of food 451 (FPP 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Third-year status or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Chemical aspects: The role and composition of the major chemical components of food (water, carbohydrates, proteins and lipids). The content and nutritional role of different minor chemical components of food (minerals and vitamins). The principles and control of enzymic and non-enzymic browning. The composition and use of enzymes in food processing. Microbiological aspects: Introduction to micro-organisms. Intrinsic and extrinsic factors that affect growth and survival of micro-organisms. Important microbial groups in food. Microbial spoilage of foods. Determination of micro-organisms and/or their products in foods. The preservation of foods. Microbial indicators of food safety and quality. Food borne diseases and intoxications. The utilisation of micro-organisms in food production.

Advanced courses 801 (FPP 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation 890 (FPP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	150.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Laws [LLB]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial result; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary income statement and balance sheet; flow of documents; accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 111
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Property, plant and equipment; intangible assets; inventories; liabilities; presentation of financial statements; enterprises without profit motive; partnerships; companies; close corporations; cash flow statements; analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Laws [LLB]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 111 GS or FRK 133, FRK 143
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Budgeting, payroll accounting, taxation – income tax and an introduction to other types of taxes, credit and the new Credit Act, insurance, accounting for inventories (focus on inventory and the accounting entries, not calculations), interpretation of financial statements.

Financial accounting 133 (FRK 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only available to the BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	3 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial performance; flow of documents; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary statement of comprehensive income (income statement) and statement of financial position (balance sheet).

Financial accounting 143 (FRK 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 133; Only available to the BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	3 tutorials per week, Foundation Course, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; preparing the financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

Physiology 110 (FSG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Speech-Language Pathology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction (terminology and anatomical orientation); chemical principles; cytology and histology; neuro-physiology and the senses; haematology and body fluids; cardiovascular system.

Physiology 120 (FSG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Speech-Language Pathology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FSG 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Respiratory system; nutrition; digestion and metabolism; kidneys and acid-base equilibrium; endocrinology; reproduction physiology and reproduction; skin and body temperatures.

Physics 116 (FSK 116)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introductory mathematics: Symbols, exponents, logarithms, angles in degrees, radial measure, goniometry, differentiation, and integration. Motion along a straight line: position and displacement, acceleration. Vectors: adding vectors, components, multiplying vectors. Motion in two and three dimensions: projectile motion, circular motion. Force and motion: Newton's Law, force, friction. Kinetic energy and work: work, power. Potential energy: Centre of mass, linear momentum. Collisions: impulse and linear momentum, elastic collisions, inelastic collisions. Rotation: kinetic energy of rotation, torque. Oscillations and waves: Simple harmonic motion, types of waves, wavelength and frequency, interference of waves, standing waves, the Doppler effect. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics.

Physics 176 (FSK 176)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introductory mathematics: Symbols, exponents, logarithms, angles in degrees, radial measure, goniometry, differentiation, and integration. Motion along a straight line: position and displacement, acceleration. Vectors: adding vectors, components, multiplying vectors. Motion in two and three dimensions: projectile motion, circular motion. Force and motion: Newton's Law, force, friction. Kinetic energy and work: work, power. Potential energy: Centre of mass, linear momentum. Collisions: impulse and linear momentum, elastic collisions, inelastic collisions. Rotation: kinetic energy of rotation, torque. Oscillations and waves: Simple harmonic motion, types of waves, wavelength and frequency, interference of waves, standing waves, the Doppler effect. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics.

Physics 700 (FSK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	135.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 10 lectures per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The course content is determined by the Head of the Department of Physics. In addition to the usual subjects, viz. classical mechanics, quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics, electrodynamics, solid state physics, experiments or modelling, and a mini-research project, there are also elective subjects.

Mathematical methods 710 (FSK 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Series; complex analysis; Bessel and other special functions; integral transforms; Green functions

Classical dynamics 711 (FSK 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced problems in classical dynamics; Hamilton formalism; canonical transformations; continuum mechanics

Quantum mechanics (I) 713 (FSK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Measurement process, General indefinite relations, Harmonic ossilator, symmetry, invariants and conservation laws, angular momentum, spin, perturbation theory, Schrödinger-Heisenberg and interaction pictures

Electrodynamics (I) 714 (FSK 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Medical Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Poisson equation, Green functions, Maxwell equations.

Nuclear physics 727 (FSK 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Collective model, shell model, approximate nuclear structure methods, for example Hartree-Fock, random phase approximation, Tamm-Dankoff reaction theory and optical model

Physics 808 (FSK 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MMed in Anaesthesiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Physics 890 (FSK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Physics

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Physics 990 (FSK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Physics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to food science and technology 250 (FST 250)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Food Science BSc in Microbiology
Prerequisites	CMY 117 and CMY 127 and PHY 131 and WTW 134 or WTW 165 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures: Food Science as a discipline. Activities of Food Scientists and Nutritionists. How food is produced, processed and distributed (food pipeline). World food problem. Human nutrition and human food requirements. Constituents of foods: Functional properties. Food quality. Food deterioration and control (food preservation). Unit operations in food processing. Food safety, risks and hazards. Principles of food packaging. Food legislation and labelling. Food processing and the environment. The aforementioned lectures focus on the role of Food Science in addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goals (#1, 2, 3, 6 and 7). Practicals: Group assignments applying the theory in practice; practical demonstrations in pilot plants; guest lecturers on the world of food scientists and nutritionists; factory visit/videos of food processing.

Principles of food processing and preservation 260 (FST 260)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Science BSc in Microbiology
Prerequisites	CMY 117, CMY 127, MBY 161, PHY 131 and WTW 134 or WTW 165 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Lectures: Food preservation technologies: concept of hurdle technology; heat (blanching, pasteurisation and sterilisation); cold (refrigeration and freezing); concentration and dehydration; food irradiation; fermentation; preservatives; new methods of food preservation. Effect of various food preservation technologies on the microbiological (shelf-life and safety issues), sensory and nutritional quality of foods. Practicals: Practical applications of above processes. Physical, chemical and sensory evaluation of processed foods. Assignment: Application of hurdle technology concept to a specific food product.

Integrated food science 350 (FST 350)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	Second-year status, FST 250 and FST 260 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Literature studies and seminar presentations on topics in food science, nutrition and health. The proposed seminar topics cover aspects of food science, nutrition and health that are of relevance in addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goals (#1, 2, 3, 6 and 7).

Food chemistry 351 (FST 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	BCM 251 and BCM 252 and BCM 261 and BCM 257 or permission of the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures - Chemistry of major food components: Carbohydrates. Proteins. Lipids. Water. Chemical and nutritional aspects of food processing: implications of different processing techniques on the major food components. Functional properties of the major food components. Modification of functional properties of the major food components. Food analysis methodology. Practical work: Food analysis.

Food chemistry (2) 352 (FST 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	BCM 251 and BCM 252 and BCM 261 and BCM 257 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures - Basic food analysis and chemistry of the minor food components: Basic food analysis, vitamins, minerals, additives, contaminants. Chemical and nutritional aspects of food processing: implications of different processing techniques on minor food components. Functional properties of the minor food components. Food analysis methodology. Practical work: Food analysis.

Food engineering 353 (FST 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	FST 260 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures: Mass and energy balance. Heat transfer theory: Convection, conduction and radiation. Energy for food processing. Fluid flow and rheology. Unit operations: materials handling, cleaning, sorting, grading, peeling, disintegration, separation (e.g. membrane technology), pumping, mixing and forming, heating, concentration, drying, extrusion, refrigeration, freezing. Tutorials/practicals: Calculations on mass and energy balances, psychrometry, refrigeration and freezing. The principles of food engineering, particularly mass and energy balance are applied to provide relevance in addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goals (#3 and 7).

Chemistry of food macro- and micronutrients 355 (FST 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Prerequisites	BCM 251 and BCM 252 and BCM 261 and BCM 257 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Chemistry of food macro-nutrients: simple sugars, starch- and non-starch polysaccharides (including dietary fibre components), animal and plant proteins (including their indispensible amino acid composition), and lipids (including essential fatty acids, saturated and unsaturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids). Chemistry of food micro-nutrients: water-soluble vitamins (Vitamins B1, B2, niacin, B6, B12, folic acid, biotin and pantothenic acid, Vitamin C) and lipid-soluble vitamins (Vitamins A, D, E and K), bulk minerals and trace minerals.
Practical work: Principles and practice of food proximate analysis.

Principles of the science and technology of plant food 360 (FST 360)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	FST 250, FST 260, FST 351 and FST 352 or permission from the HOD.

Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Cereal and legume grains, oilseeds and fruits and vegetables: Composition and structure. Quality assessment and grading. Post-harvest storage and physiology.
Cleaning and sorting principles and technologies. Milling – principles and technologies, and their effects on product functionality and nutrient composition. Juice and oil extraction – principles and technologies, and their effects on product functionality and nutrient composition. Bread and baked goods making – principles and technologies, and their effects on product functionality and nutrient composition. Practical work: Laboratory analyses of components and products of cereals, oilseeds, legumes and fruits and vegetables; Determination of quality; Factory visits.

Animal food science 361 (FST 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	FST 250, FST 260, FST 351 and FST 352 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Dairy science: Composition of milk; some physical properties of milk; factors affecting composition of milk; microbiological aspects of milk production; lactation; mechanical milking; milk defects; nutritive value of milk and milk products. Practical work: Chemical and microbiological tests of milk. Demonstration of the cheese-making process. Meat, poultry, fish and egg science: The composition, nutritional value and quality of meat, poultry, fish and eggs; factors affecting quality from slaughter or harvesting to consumption. Practical work: Visits to red meat and poultry abattoirs; quality determinations, egg quality and protein functionality.

Advanced animal and plant foods microbiology 362 (FST 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Science BSc in Microbiology

Prerequisites	FST 260, MBY 251, MBY 261, MBY 262
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 180 minute practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

With an integrated focus on animal and plant food commodities, this module considers food properties and processing operations that impact on the growth, survival and biochemical activity of microorganisms as they relate to spoilage, safety and fermentation. Temperature effects on microbial growth and survival including thermal destruction and cell and spore injury. Microbial stress response (adaptation) during processing. Selection for stress resistant and more virulent pathogenic variants and virulence mechanisms (toxin structure/function) of food-borne pathogens during food processing. Theory and practice of new advances in microbial detection and identification methods. Tools for the production of safe foods including food safety objectives (FSOs) and risk analysis. Practicals will include advanced microbial detection and identification methods applied to animal and plant foods as well as the food supply chain.

Research methodology and seminar 400 (FST 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	Third-year status or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 day seminar in semester 2, 1 workshop of 5 days in semester 1
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Lectures and assignments: Research methodology. Literature study and seminar presentations on topics in food science and/or technology. The student must also pass an oral examination at the end of the module.

Animal food technology 401 (FST 401)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	FST 361 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	30 discussion classes, 9 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Dairy technology: The technology of fluid, concentrated, dried, frozen and fermented dairy products and starter cultures. Requirements for milk supply and other ingredients. Principles for the manufacturing of products in this category. Possible defects, causes and prevention. Practical work: Preparation of condensed milk, custard, ready-to-eat milk-based desserts, flavoured milk beverages, dairy-fruit juice mixtures; ice cream and other frozen desserts; yoghurt and cultured milk products; cheeses. Evaluation and analysis of the products. Effect of processing on nutritional value of dairy products. Factory visits. Meat, poultry, fish and egg technology: Meat, poultry, fish and egg processing and equipment. Meat emulsion, curing, dehydration and fermentation technology. Preservation and storage. Packaging. Legislation. Quality control and hygiene. Effect of processing on nutritional value of meat products. Practical work: Manufacturing of dried, cured, fermented and emulsion type products. Visits to processing factories.

Advanced plant food science and technology 402 (FST 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	FST 360 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	5 practicals S1, 5 discussion classes in semester 2, 3 practicals S2, 8 discussion classes in semester 1
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Plant food functionality: Starch, non-starch polysaccharides, protein. Advanced rheology and texture. Malting and brewing. Ready-to-eat (RTE) technologies and their impact on functional and nutritional quality. Plant oil processing. Minimal processing of fruits and vegetables. Practical work: Pasting properties of starch; Dough rheology; Isolation of legume and cereal proteins; SDS-PAGE electrophoreses of legume and cereal proteins; Malting and mashing of sorghum and barley malt; Extraction of essential oils; Extraction and identification of phenolic compounds; Minimal processing of fruits and vegetables.

Sensory evaluation 412 (FST 412)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	STK 110 or equivalent Statistics module Checked TC 05/09/2022

Contact time	6 practicals per semester, 12 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles and applications of sensory evaluation. Types of panels, tests and test conditions and their functions. Selection and training of panellists for descriptive sensory evaluation. Instrumental sensory quality measurements. Statistical analysis and interpretation of data. Practicals: Practical aspects and execution of sensory evaluation techniques, analysis and interpretation of data.

Product development and quality management 413 (FST 413)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	FST 260 or permission from the HOD and FST 351 and FST 352
Contact time	6 practicals per semester, 15 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures: Principles involved and steps that are followed to develop new food products that are safe, tasty, nutritious and cost effective. Application of the theory of food product development. Quality management systems with specific reference to Good Manufacturing Practices, HACCP and ISO 9000. National and international standards, Codex Alimentarius, FDA. Application of food legislation. Food Packaging. Practicals: A product development project will be planned, conducted and presented. Application and implementation of HACCP.

Advanced food science 420 (FST 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Third-year status or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	12 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Discusion classes in advanced level food chemistry, food microbiology, food engineering, food processing and nutrition. Problem solving and literature discussion.

Research project 463 (FST 463)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Third-year status in Food Science or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Planning, execution and reporting of a research project on a selected Food Science and/or Technology subject.

Research methodology and seminars 700 (FST 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 workshop of 5 days in semester 1, 1 day seminar in semester 2
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Lectures and assignments: Research methodology. Literature study and seminar presentations on topics in Food Science and/or Technology. The candidate must also pass an oral examination at the end of the module.

Animal food technologies 701 (FST 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	9 practicals, 30 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dairy technology: The technology of fluid, concentrated, dried, frozen and fermented dairy products and starter cultures. Requirements for milk supply and other ingredients. Principles for the manufacturing of products in this category. Possible defects, causes and prevention.
Practical work: Preparation of condensed milk, custard, ready-to-eat milk-based desserts, flavoured milk beverages, dairy-fruit juice mixtures; ice cream and other frozen desserts; yoghurt and cultured milk products; cheeses. Evaluation and analysis of the products. Effect of processing on the nutritional value of dairy products. Factory visits.
Meat, poultry, fish and egg technology: Meat, poultry, fish and egg processing and equipment. Meat emulsion, curing, dehydration and fermentation technology. Preservation and storage. Packaging. Legislation. Quality control and hygiene. Effect of processing on the nutritional value of meat products.
Practical work: Manufacturing of dried, cured, fermented and emulsion type products. Visits to processing factories.

Advanced plant food science and technologies 702 (FST 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals S1, 8 discussion classes in semester 1, 3 practicals S2, 5 discussion classes in semester 2
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Plant food functionality: Starch, non-starch polysaccharides, protein. Advanced rheology and texture. Malting and brewing. Ready-to-eat (RTE) technologies and their impact on functional and nutritional quality. Plant oil processing. Minimal processing of fruits and vegetables. Practical work: Pasting properties of starch; Dough rheology; Isolation of legume and cereal proteins; SDS-PAGE electrophoreses of legume and cereal proteins; Malting and mashing of sorghum and barley male; Extraction of essential oils; Extraction and identification of phenolic compounds; Minimal processing of fruit and vegetables.

Sensory evaluation 712 (FST 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	12 discussion classes, 6 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures: principles and applications of sensory evaluation. Types of panels, tests and test conditions and their functions. Selection and training of panelists for descriptive sensory evaluation. Instrumental sensory quality measurements. Statistical analysis and interpretation of data.
Practicals: Practical aspects and execution of sensory evaluation techniques, analysis and interpretation of data.

Production development and quality management 713 (FST 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 practicals per semester, 15 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lectures: principles involved and steps that are followed to develop new food products that are safe, tasty, nutritious and cost effective. Application of the theory of food product development. Quality management systems with specific reference to Good Manufacturing Practices, HACCP and ISO 9000. National and international standards, Codex Alimentarius, FDA. Application of food legislation. Food packaging.
Practicals: A product development project will be planned, conducted and presented. Application and implementation of HACCP.

Advanced food science 720 (FST 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	12 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Discussion classes in advanced level food chemistry, food microbiology, food engineering, food processing and nutrition. Problem solving and literature discussion.

Research project 763 (FST 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A short research project on an approved topic in food science and/or technology is planned, executed and presented in the form of a written report.

Dissertation: Food science 890 (FST 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Each candidate must write a dissertation on his/her research project in Food science and/or Food technology and at least a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Thesis: Food science 990 (FST 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Food Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced environmental soil chemistry 771 (GDK 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical and experimental soil chemistry, including the organic fraction.

Advanced environmental soil physics 772 (GDK 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In soil physics, the principles of physics, chemistry, engineering, and meteorology are applied to address practical problems in agriculture, ecology, and engineering. This module provides an overview of the basics of soil physical properties, followed by soil water properties and the relationship between soil water content and potential. Next, the various processes in the soil are discussed, including heat flow, water flow, and solute movement. To familiarize students with the use of models for planning and as a tool for reasoning, we will use the HYDRUS model extensively in both practice and theory. This module integrates both theoretical and computational elements to enhance the overall scientific, quantitative, and computer skills so as to provide: a) a fundamental understanding of how water, solutes, and heat transfer in soils influence the physical environment for agriculture, hydrology, and the environment; b) conceptual and practical tools to deal with agricultural, hydrological, and environmental challenges.

Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 773 (GDK 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Soil ultimately controls nutrient supply to plants and organisms. The health and resilience of biota are therefore closely linked to the interaction between the pedosphere and the biosphere. This course deals with the availability and uptake of macro and micro nutrients in the plant - microbial– soil system, nutrient deficiencies and toxicities, as well as soil properties and soil environmental conditions that influence soil fertility and its suitability to act as a growth medium. Practical work includes the laboratory evaluation of soil fertility and greenhouse pot trials to investigate nutrient uptake as well as deficiencies and toxicities symptoms in plants.

Research project in environmental soil science 775 (GDK 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research project on a practical aspect of Environmental Soil Science.Literature review, formulation of a problem statement, hypotheses and aims of the research, as well as the design and execution of a laboratory or field scale trial. Project to be written up in a specific scientific format suitable for publication with an oral and visual presentation on the research.

Dissertation: Soil science 890 (GDK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Soil Science MScAgric in Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presentation of the research results. In addition to the dissertation, the student is also expected to compile a concept research paper for publication

Thesis: Soil science 990 (GDK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presenting of the research results. In addition to the thesis, the student is also expected to publish at least one research paper in a peer-reviewed, UP accredited scientific journal. An oral examination covering Soil Science and other fields related to the thesis will be conducted after the thesis has been accepted by examiners. A candidate needs to pass both the written thesis and oral examination to qualify for the degree.

Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MA specialising in Geography MSc specialising in Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Geography PhD specialising in Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Max 600 students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module begins by fostering an understanding of human geography. Then follows with the political ordering of space; cultural diversity as well as ethnic geography globally and locally; population geography of the world and South Africa: and four economic levels of development. The purpose is to place South Africa in a world setting and to understand the future of the country.

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics and Physical Science with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination OR a candidate must have passed PHY 143 and WTW 143. Max 600 students.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Students cannot register for both GGY 166 and GGY 168.

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

Introduction to physical geography 168 (GGY 168)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical fortnightly, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Students cannot register for both GGY 168 and GGY 166.
This module serves as an introduction to the field of physical geography and geomorphology. Initially, a theoretical overview of a variety of geomorphic realms will be studied. Students will be taught about the key processes that are present in each realm and how those processes work together in order to produce specific landforms. In addition, students will receive training in several fundamental analytical techniques, including cartographic skills, aerial photographs and introductory GIS.

City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites	GGY 156
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module introduces students to urban settlement patterns, processes and structures. Using a series of case studies, it aims to develop an understanding of the challenges facing urban areas both in South Africa and globally.

Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GGY 166 or GLY 155
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Physical processes that influence the earth’s surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and periglacial processes. Practical laboratory exercises and assignments are based on the themes covered in the module theory component.

Geomorphology of the built environment 265 (GGY 265)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*This module is for Architecture and Landscape Architecture students only.
The theory component covers geomorphological aspects of the built environment including landscape identification; weathering or deterioration of natural stone and application to design and preservation of buildings and monuments; slope hydrology and stability conditions; soil erosion processes and construction impacts; drainage modification in urban areas; wetland identification, human impacts and rehabilitation; recreational impacts and management. In addition to the theory a field-based project is undertaken.

Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GMC 110
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies. This module provides the foundations for more advanced GIS and Geoinformatics topics. Practical assessments and a mini-project make use of South African and African examples and foster learning and application of concepts aligned to the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GGY 201
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Classic economic development theories and frameworks. Spatial development history and legacy in South Africa. Rural and agricultural reconstruction. Land reform. Urban development and strategy. Urban spatial reconstruction. National spatial development frameworks. Integration of environmental, economic, and social components of sustainable development, including challenges, actors and actions in sustainable development.

Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GGY 252 and only for students studying BSc (Geography) or BSc (Environmental Sciences).
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Note: The module is available for BSc (Geography) and BSc (Environmental Sciences) students only. The theory content of this module is the same as GGY 363 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering. Practicals involve fieldwork including sampling and mapping and subsequent laboratory analysis.

Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GGY 252
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Note: The content of this module is the same as GGY 361 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.
Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering.

Human geography project 383 (GGY 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GGY 201.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will require students to apply the geographic knowledge and skills they have acquired during their first three years of study in Geography. Based on an annually selected theme, e.g. related to spatial injustice within the City of Tshwane, students will be introduced to the basic principles of conducting research in the field of human geography. Guiding them through the process of proposal writing and then conducting a small-scale, in-depth qualitative/quantitative research project, students will be tasked to produce a detailed, reflective and evidence-based account of their 6-month research in the form of a digital portfolio.

Selected theme 701 (GGY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A self-study module on an aspect or aspects of geographical or environmental science selected in consultation with the head of the department from: (a) themes not covered in existing options; or (b) educational subjects.

Research project 702 (GGY 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual research project on an evnironmental/geography topic within the natural sciens. The project is carried out under the guidance of a lecturer. The project culminates in a research report in the format of a research paper and presentation. The student is expected to obtain the respective skills (theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication and computer skills) necessary for the research topic.

Research project 704 (GGY 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual research project on an environmental/geography topic within the social sciences. The project is carried out under the guidance of a lecturer. The project culminates in a research report in the format of a research paper and presentation. The student is expected to obtain the respective skills (theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication and computer skills) necessary for the research topic.

Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the geographical and environmental sciences are practised. Particular reference is made to the development and impact of paradigms and the interdependence of systems within space and time.

Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	GGY 361 or GGY 363 or equivalent. Students who do not need this module as a core module are required to consult with the module coordinator prior to registration on the capacity in this module for extra attendees.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on processes and applications of geomorphology. Topics that may be studied include: soil erosion and conservation, weathering, geomorphic response to environmental change, slope processes and geomorphological hazards. The module includes practical fieldwork and field assessments.

Research methods 721 (GGY 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

The module introduces students to research planning and design; scientific reading, writing and presentation as required for research in geography and environmental sciences.

Research methods and scientific communication 722 (GGY 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Basic skills in philosophy of science; research planning; research design; scientific reading, writing and scientific presentations, as required for research in the social sciences.

Urban geography 780 (GGY 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	GGY 301 or equivalent.

Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The main themes of the module include: overview of global urbanisation theories and processes; urban morphology and change; the administrative structure and functions of African cities and; the quality of urban life in the developing world.

Environmental change 789 (GGY 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Limited to BScHons students. Students who do not need this module as a core module are required to consult with the module coordinator prior to registration on the capacity in this module for extra attendees.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study themes include past environmental change, causes and consequences of human-induced environmental change and South Africa and climate change.

Dissertation: Geography and Environmental Studies 801 (GGY 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Geography and Environmental Science 802 (GGY 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geography and Environmental Studies 901 (GGY 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geography and Environmental Science 902 (GGY 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Geographic data analysis 220 (GIS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GMC 110 and (STK 110 OR BME 120)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The nature of geographical data and measurement.Application of statistics in the geographical domain. Probability, probability distributions and densities, expected values and variances, Central Limit theorem. Sampling techniques. Exploratory data analysis, descriptive statistics, statistical estimation, hypothesis testing, correlation analysis and regression analysis. Examples used throughout the course are drawn from South African and African case studies and taught within the framework of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci specialising in International Studies BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Prerequisites	Prohibited combination GGY 283. Max 350 students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Enrolment is limited. Preference will be given based on choice of majors. Students should enquire at the department if they wish to register for the module, but are unable to do so.
*GIS 221 does not lead to admission to any module at 300 level.
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies.This module teaches students to use GIS as a tool. Examples used throughout the course are drawn from South African case studies.

Geographic information systems 310 (GIS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GGY 283
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced theory and practice of Geographic Information Systems; GIS applications; design and implementation of GIS applications. A project or assignments of at least 64 notional hours. Diverse South African examples will be used to expose the students to various data sources, geospatial analyses, and data representation to support the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Geoinformatics 311 (GIS 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	(GGY 283 and INF 164 and INF 261) or (GGY 283 and WKD 254) For BSc (Geoinformatics) and BSc (Meteorology) students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced geoinformatics topics in geovisualisation and geocomputation. A project or assignments of at least 64 notional hours. The topics will be discussed using various local and international examples with the project focusing on at least one of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Spatial analysis 320 (GIS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GIS 220 and GGY 283
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Construction of Raster Geovisualisations, spatial model construction and use, multi-criteria decision analysis. Factor analysis: Principle component analysis. Geostatistics: Spatial dependence modelling, ordinary kriging. Markov chains and cellular Automata, combined models. Examples using data from South Africa are implemented. A project or assignment of at least 64 notional hours.

Research methods 701 (GIS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geoinformatics
Contact time	14 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

The module introduces students to planning, research design, scientific reading, writing and presentation as required for geoinformatics research.

Research project 702 (GIS 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geoinformatics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual Geoinformatics research project with a system design and/or spatial analysis component. The project is carried out under the guidance of a lecturer. The student is expected to obtain the respective skills necessary for the research topic. Compilation of a research proposal. Literature survey. Selecting an appropriate research method. Carrying out of the research. Preparation of a research report.

Spatial statistics and geodesy 704 (GIS 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geoinformatics
Prerequisites	GMC 310 and GIS 320 or equivalent
Contact time	28 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Principles of least squares in statistics, Spatial least squares regression, Surface interpolation using least squares and coordinate transformations. Topics in Geodesy: Space based measurement systems, sea level measurements, Determination of the geoid, earth axis orientation determination and earth dynamics.

Advanced geospatial data 705 (GIS 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	GIS 310 or equivalent
Contact time	28 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced topics in geospatial data management, such as data quality, data acquisition and management, standards, spatial data infrastructure (SDI) and legislation.

Special topics 707 (GIS 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A special topic in Geoinformatics linked to research specialisation in the department and/or visiting lecturers. For example, research trends and advances in a specific topic or field of specialisation in Geoinformatics.The module is presented in the form of guided advanced readings, seminars and/or discussion sessions.

Advanced GIS 708 (GIS 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science

Prerequisites	GIS 310 or equivalent.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced topics in GIS application, such as principal component analysis, multi-criteria evaluation and other geospatial analysis methods, and their application relating to the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Geospatial data and services 709 (GIS 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	(INF 164, INF 214, GIS 311) or equivalent.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced topics in spatial databases, such as computational geometry, spatial data indexing and query processing, and using the web and mobile technologies for accessing, delivering and presenting geospatial data and services.

Introduction to GIS 800 (GIS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS.

Advanced GIS 801 (GIS 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	GIS 800
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced theory and application of geographic information systems (GIS), including spatial analysis, design and implementation of GIS.

Introduction to remote sensing 802 (GIS 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the scientific principles involved in remote sensing, and its applications for studying the Earth’s surface.

Advanced remote sensing 803 (GIS 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	GIS 802
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced theory and practice in methods and techniques for collecting, processing and analysing remotely sensed data.

Introduction to geospatial programming and databases 804 (GIS 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to programming specifically for applications with geospatial information. Introduction to database management systems with application to geospatial information.

Advanced geospatial programming and databases 805 (GIS 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	GIS 804
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Programming specifically for applications with geospatial information, including scripting, web services and smartphone app development. Database management systems with application to geospatial information, e.g. object-relational databases, array databases, graph databases and NoSQL databases.

Special topics in geoinformatics 806 (GIS 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A special topic in geoinformatics linked to research specialisation in the department and/or visiting lecturers.

Dissertation: Geoinformatics 890 (GIS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Geoinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Applied Geoinformatics 891 (GIS 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Completion of the coursework for the programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual research project carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. Compilation of a research proposal. Literature survey. Selecting an appropriate research method. Carrying out of the research. Analysis and interpretation of the research results. Preparation of a mini-dissertation and a draft journal article.

Thesis: Geoinformatics 990 (GIS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Geoinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Introductory soil science 250 (GKD 250)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	CMY 117 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Soil is a finite resource and with the global challenges we are facing, it is more important than ever to understand and sustainably manage soil. Our daily lives are impacted by soil in several ways, including the food we eat, the water we drink, and the environment we live in. In this Introductory Soils module, we will look at how basic and more advanced abiotic and biotic soil properties impact us and the larger environment. We will also examine the fundamental principles behind sustainable soil use management.

Soil chemistry 320 (GKD 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Soil chemistry is the study of the chemical behaviour (precipitation, dissolution, sorption, oxidation, reduction, volatilization etc.) of elements and compounds in the soil. Soil exerts a control on nutrient availability and therefore on nutrient cycling (for example the soil-plant system). The growing anthropogenic pressure on soil and the larger environment means a fundamental understanding of the behaviour of pollutants is an increasingly important skill set required by industry. In this module we will look at the soil solution chemistry, mineral solubility, redox chemistry, as well as the chemistry at the surface of soil minerals, of a wide range of nutrients and pollutants. Soil acidification, weathering and associated chemicalmineralogical transformation, as well as landscape dynamics of carbon, iron and manganese receive special attention in this module.

Soil formation and classification 350 (GKD 350)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic concepts of soil classification, soil pedology and pedochemistry. Underlying principles of global soil classification systems. A taxonomic system for South African soils. Identification of soil horizons, forms and families. An introduction to the World Reference Base for Soil Resources. Practical work: Field, laboratory and class practicals.

Soil fertility, soil microbiology and plant nutrition 420 (GKD 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250 GS, APS 461#, HSC 420# and OKW 413#. Final year students only.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Soil ultimately controls nutrient supply to plants and organisms. The health and resilience of biota are therefore closely linked to the interaction between the pedosphere and the biosphere. This course deals with the availability and uptake of macro and micro nutrients in the plant - microbial– soil system, nutrient deficiencies and toxicities, as well as soil properties and soil environmental conditions that influence soil fertility and its suitability to act as a growth medium. Practical work includes the laboratory evaluation of soil fertility and greenhouse pot trials to investigate nutrient uptake as well as deficiencies and toxicities symptoms in plants.

Dissertation: Geology 890 (GLG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geology 990 (GLG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to geology 155 (GLY 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Solar system; structure of solid matter; minerals and rocks; introduction to symmetry and crystallography; important minerals and solid solutions; rock cycle; classification of rocks. External geological processes (gravity, water, wind, sea, ice) and their products (including geomorphology). Internal structure of the earth. The dynamic earth – volcanism, earthquakes, mountain building – the theory of plate tectonics. Geological processes (magmatism, metamorphism, sedimentology, structural geology) in a plate tectonic context. Geological maps and mineral and rock specimens. Interaction between man and the environment, and nature of anthropogenic climate change.

Earth history 163 (GLY 163)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GLY 155
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will give an overview of earth history, from the Archaean to the present. Important concepts such as the principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphic nomenclature, geological dating and international and South African time scales will be introduced. A brief introduction to the principles of palaeontology will be given, along with short descriptions of major fossil groups, fossil forms, ecology and geological meaning. In the South African context, the major stratigraphic units, intrusions and tectonic/metamorphic events will be detailed, along with related rock types, fossil contents, genesis and economic commodities. Anthropogenic effects on the environment and their mitigation. Practical work will focus on the interpretation of geological maps and profiles.

Sedimentology 253 (GLY 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	CMY 117, CMY 127, GLY 155, GLY 163, and one of WTW 134, WTW 114 or BME 120.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces the basic principles and concepts of sedimentology. Building on existing knowledge on stratigraphy and mineralogy from the first year, sediments will be followed from their origin (precursor rocks that experienced weathering and erosion) through diverse modes of transport to their final place of deposition on land and in the sea. The formation of sedimentary textures and structures and their interpretation in terms of sedimentary environments, as well as post-depositional diagenetic processes, will be discussed. Furthermore, some economic aspects of sedimentology will be covered, such as placer deposits and conventional and renewable energy sources. Later parts in the course will concentrate on basin-forming processes and provide an overview of modern basin analysis. An introduction to sequence stratigraphy and sedimentary geochemistry will be offered as part of this, both of which are important applications of sedimentology for interpreting sea level variations and climatic changes.

Practical sessions: During the hands-on practicals, participants will learn how to classify rocks using a wide spectrum of different techniques while developing an appreciation of the processes that result in the formation of sediments, sedimentary rocks, and entire sedimentary sequences.
This will include presenting the fundamentals of optical mineralogy and how to examine some of the major minerals that comprise sedimentary rocks in thin sections using transmitted light microscopy. Further aspects of the practical sessions will focus on grain size/sieve analysis and basic statistical analysis. Sedimentary geochemistry will be used to identify the degrees of alteration and help interpret climatic and environmental conditions during the time of sediment emplacement. Furthermore, field data acquisition from sedimentary rocks, interpretation of sedimentary profiles and core logs, and writing of reports and oral presentations will be practiced.

Geology for engineering 256 (GLY 256)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Only for BEng Mining Engineering and BEng Civil Engineering students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is given to Mining and Civil Engineering students, focused on the practical application of basic geological principles to engineering problems. The course covers basic rock identification, principles of stratigraphy and landscape formation, and engineering applications of geology such as mining, slope stability, and civil applications. Practicals cover geological maps and profiles, as well as basic rock identification.

Igneous and metamorphic petrology 263 (GLY 263)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Classification and nomenclature of igneous rocks. The nature of silicate melts; physical and chemical factors influencing crystallisation and textures of igneous rocks. Phase diagrams, fractional crystallisation and partial melting. Trace elements and isotopes, and their use in petrogenetic studies. Global distribution of magmatism and its origin. Mid-oceanic ridges, active continental margins, intraplate magmatism. Classification of metamorphic rocks. Anatexis, migmatite and granite; eclogite. Metamorphic textures. PT-time loops. Metamorphism in various plate tectonic environments.

Geological field mapping 266 (GLY 266)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GLY 253
Contact time	7 days full-time block week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to field mapping techniques.

Geodynamics and ore formation 352 (GLY 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GLY 256
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

This module is offered to mining engineering students, and addresses the processes that formed mineral deposits, and the geological approach to exploiting such deposits. The module covers the principles of ore-forming processes and geological environments of ore formation, ore classification schemes, the geometry and geostatistical evaluation of ore bodies, the principles of rock deformation, stress, strain and rheology, joints, fault systems, folds and interference folding, tectonic fabrics, shear zones, and progressive deformation. The practicals cover the identification and classification of ore deposits, and the recognition and mitigation of geologically related mining hazards such as faults, shears and folding.

Economic geology 367 (GLY 367)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module details the genesis and exploitation of major ore deposits, with an emphasis on South African examples. The processes through which ore deposits are formed and modified will be discussed, highlighting the relevance of sedimentary, metamorphic and igneous processes in the genesis of world-class ore bodies. The module will also address the methods of mining commonly used, and the international commodity market, including a brief introduction to ore reserve estimation and the evaluation of potential ore deposits. The section of the module involving mineral exploration and mining will emphasize the need of pursuing a sustainable mineral resources development mindset, by addressing and sharing ideas on the impact that mining has on environmental, social and economic issues including community welfare, impact of mining on land use, and rehabilitation post mining.

Advanced Geological field mapping 368 (GLY 368)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GLY 263
Contact time	7 days full-time block week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced field mapping techniques.

Engineering geology and rock mechanics 369 (GLY 369)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Definition and scope of engineering geology; engineering geological properties and problems of rocks and soils within different stratigraphic units and climatic regions in southern Africa. Strength and failure modes of rock material and rock failure criteria. The characteristics of joints in rock. Joint line surveys and interpretation of data. Characteristics of a rock mass, rock mass classification and determination of strength. Slope stability in surface mines. Induced seismicity due to deep mining and rock bursts. This is in support of United Nationals Sustainable Development Goals dealing with clean water, sanitation, infrastructure development.

Structural geology and hydrogeology 370 (GLY 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GLY 263
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This is an integrated theoretical and practical module dealing with the principles and analysis of deformed rocks, as well as the movement of fluids like water and air through these rocks and other media such as soils and karst. Faults, folds and shear zones form and behave differently in terms of seismology and hydraulic behaviour in the vadose (unsaturated) and phreatic (saturated) zones. Underground water feeds rivers and biota for survival. It is, however, also susceptible to contamination and pollution causing changes in its quality due to many natural and anthropogenic activities. In countries like South Africa, where fractured aquifers dominate, structural geology is the first step in understanding this significant source of water.

Rock and soil mechanics for geologists 371 (GLY 371)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology
Prerequisites	GLY 263 and WTW 148
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to engineering properties and behaviour of soil and rock. Basic characteristics of soils such as plasticity of fine-grained soils, particle size analysis and phase relationships. Seepage analysis in soils such as flow nets and effective stress principles related to saturated and unsaturated principles. The Mohr-Coulomb strength theory and the construction of Mohr circles with interpretation of the stress-strain properties of soils. Physical and mechanical properties of rock, stress and strain in rocks, strength and deformability of rock and rock mass and in-situ stress. Rock mass characterisation and applications of rock mass classification systems to slopes and tunnels. Inference of geotechnical constraints to selected lithostratigraphic units and incorporating different stabilization methods in rock excavations.

Engineering geology applications 372 (GLY 372)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology
Prerequisites	GLY 371
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Engineering geological properties and problems of rocks and soils within different stratigraphic units and climatic regions. Problem soils including heave, collapse and settlement. Soluble rocks with their associated problems and risk assessment. Site investigation techniques from preliminary studies to in-situ testing and understanding of geological hazards. Soil bearing capacity and limit analysis of drained and undrained materials. Horizontal stresses in soil and retaining structure design based on Rankine and Coulomb’s methods. The concept of consolidation and soil behaviour in shear. Slope stability analysis for soils including Bishop’s method of slices.

Petrology and geochemistry 701 (GLY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Interpretation and application of advanced petrogenetic tools: the Rb/Sr and Sm/Nd isotopic systems, quantitative interpretation of binary and ternary phase diagrams, Harker type diagrams, assimilation-fractional crystallisation – partial melting. Geothermometers and geobarometers, PT-t loops. Abundance of elements in the crust, crust-forming models. Hydrous geochemistry. Recognition of geochemical anomalies. Analytical methods and the treatment of geochemical data. A one-week field trip to the Bushveld Complex.

Crustal evolution 704 (GLY 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Precambrian crustal evolution. Precambrian plate tectonics. Precambrian evolution of the African plate (Eburnean, Kibaran and Pan-African events). Phanerozoic evolution to the African plate; global examples of tectonics as a continental crustal source. Determination of deformational history of crustal rocks; determination of palaeostress conditions in ancient crustal rocks. Practical experience of structural analysis and determination of deformational history. A one-week field trip to a tectonically complex area.

Mapping camp 707 (GLY 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mapping and analysis of a geologically complex area using different techniques.

Honours project 710 (GLY 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practical sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Independent acquisition of geological field and/or laboratory data, treatment and interpretation thereof, and writing of an honours essay.

Economic geology 713 (GLY 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic remote sensing methods and their applications to geology; basic geophysical and geochemical exploration techniques; exploration target generation - philosophies and methods; professional geological practice; the SAMREC and similar codes; geologists in the business environment; case studies. Practical component (runs parallel to theory above) encompasses ore-microscopy; ore mineral identification; ore textures; analysis of ore assemblages; instrumental techniques applied to ores. Various short field trips to both opencast and underground mines.

Modern analytical methods and sampling theory 715 (GLY 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Modern analytical methods, including X-ray Diffraction (XRD), X-ray Fluorescence (XRF), inductively coupled mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), methods of isotopic analysis, and electron beam methods (EPMA, SEM, CT). An introductory statistical course in sampling methods, treatment of data, statistical validity, and basic geostatistics.

Trends in geoscience 716 (GLY 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The field of Geology is rapidly evolving both in terms of industry requirements and the type of science done. This module includes short courses offered by staff and industry on a variety of topics, as well as a weekly departmental seminar on current research in the department. The content of this module is expected to vary year by year according to availability of internal and external lecturers.

Remote sensing 220 (GMA 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GMC 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module aims to provide students with a working knowledge and skills to learn methods and techniques for collecting, processing and analysing remotely sensed data. Throughout the module, emphasis will be placed on image processing, image analysis, image classification, remote sensing and applications of remote sensing in geographical analysis and environmental monitoring. The module is composed of lectures, readings, practical exercises research tasks and a project or assignments of at least 64 notional hours. In particular, the practical exercises and research tasks incorporate South African examples using satellite remotely-sensed data, as well as field spectral data measurements, to promote understanding of the state of land cover and land use types (e.g. spanning agricultural resources, water resources, urbanization) and how changes over time could impact on the changing climate in accordance with the United Nation’s Sustainable Development Goals.

Remote sensing 320 (GMA 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GMA 220
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module aims to provide students with a working knowledge and skills to learn methods and techniques for collecting, processing and analysing remotely sensed data. Throughout the module, emphasis will be placed on image processing, image analysis, image classification, remote sensing and applications of remote sensing in geographical analysis and environmental monitoring. The module is composed of lectures, readings, practical exercises research tasks and a project or assignments of at least 64 notional hours. In particular, the practical exercises and research tasks incorporate South African examples using satellite remotely-sensed data, as well as field spectral data measurements, to promote understanding of the state of land cover and land use types (e.g. spanning agricultural resources, water resources, urbanization) and how changes over time could impact on the changing climate in accordance with the United Nation’s Sustainable Development Goals.

Advanced remote sensing 705 (GMA 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology BSocSciHons in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	GMA 320 or equivalent. Students who do not need this module as a core module are required to consult with the module coordinator prior to registration on the capacity in this module for extra attendees.
Contact time	28 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The aim of the module is to provide knowledge and understanding of image analysis and information extraction methods in remote sensing. The emphasis is on equipping students with knowledge and skills necessary to process imagery to extract diverse biophysical and geospatial information. The course gives insight into the possibilities and limitations of the application of modern remote sensing/image acquisition systems for Earth and atmosphere research purposes at different levels of detail.

Cartography 110 (GMC 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

History, present and future of cartography. Introductory geodesy: shape of the earth, graticule and grids, datum definition, elementary map projection theory, spherical calculations. Representation of geographical data on maps: Cartographic design, cartographic abstraction, levels of measurement and visual variables. Semiotics for cartography: signs, sign systems, map semantics and syntactics, explicit and implicit meaning of maps (map pragmatics). Critique maps of indicators to measure United Nations Sustainable Development Goals in South Africa.

Geometrical and space geodesy 310 (GMC 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GMC 110 and WTW 114/WTW 134
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Spherical trigonometry. Geometrical Geodesy: Datum surfaces and coordinate systems in Geodesy, Calculations on the ellipsoid, Datum transformations. Map projections: Projection principles, distortion determination, construction of conformal, equivalent and equidistant projections, the Transverse Mercator projection and UTM projection of an ellipsoidal earth, projection transformations. Space Geodesy: Time systems, Celestial and observer coordinate systems, Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS), Satellite orbits and orbital parameters, 3¬ D positioning. A project or assignments of at least 64 notional hours. Examples using data from South Africa are implemented.

Geometrical optics 800 (GMO 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MMed in Ophthalmology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mathematical description of waves; Light as an electromagnetic wave; Nature of sources of light; Wave fronts (Huygens principle); Snell’s Law; Index of refraction; Exploration of the laws of reflection and refraction at planar and curved surfaces; Ray tracing methodology to find position, Nature of images and magnification; Thin lens formula; Conjugate foci formula; Lensmaker’s formula; Ophthalmic prisms: characteristics, classification and refractive power; Thin lenses: types, image formation; Cylindrical lenses: Introduction; Optical Systems: Lens combinations (notation, toric lenses); Thick lenses (cardinal points, system power); The Eye: structure and function, reduced eye; Aberrations in general; Eye defects: myopia, hyperopia, presbyopia, astigmatism; Optical apparatus for ophthalmology: invasive / non-invasive, ophthalmic laser, ophthalmoscope, fundus camera, light coagulator.

Geoinformatics project 320 (GMT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GIS 310 and GIS 311. Only for Geoinformatics students.

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A project focusing on a local community which is approved by the lecturer and in which one or more of the studied techniques of data acquisition and processing are used to produce an output of spatially referenced information. The project must be fully described in a project report.

Scientific communication 702 (GTK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are guided to collect relevant and up-to-date literature on large topics from databases using referencing software, and to select and condense relevant papers into the outline for a literature review. Critical reading of research papers, article discussions and presentations. Scientific writing skills.

Research project 703 (GTK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A mini-dissertation with well-defined limits is undertaken under the guidance of a supervisor. The students are allowed to choose from a number of projects from the different research programmes in the department. The module also has a strong theoretical component since emphasis is placed on writing and presenting a comprehensive literature review and project proposal. Additional technical and analytical training is provided. The project is concluded with a final report, presented in the format of a short manuscript, as well as a poster and an oral presentation.

Trends in genetics 704 (GTK 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Discussions and essays focusing on a selection of current topics, as well as recent advances in the field of genetics. There is emphasis on contextualising these developments in the broader framework of the biosciences and its role in the workplace and modern society. Ethical and philosophical issues in genetics are debated. Concepts related to intellectual property, legal issues and biosafety in biotechnology are introduced.

Research methods 705 (GTK 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Practicals/Discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are guided through the methodology of research planning and data handling. They are offered hands-on experience in a range of advanced techniques employed in molecular research and analysis.

Dissertation: Genetics 890 (GTK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Biotechnology MSc specialising in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Genetics 990 (GTK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Biotechnology PhD specialising in Genetics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	MLB 111 GS
Contact time	fortnightly tutorials, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Chromosomes and cell division. Principles of Mendelian inheritance: locus and alleles, dominance interactions, extensions and modifications of basic principles.. Probability studies. Sex determination and sex linked traits. Pedigree analysis. Genetic linkage and chromosome mapping. Chromosome variation.

Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GTS 161 GS
Contact time	fortnightly tutorials, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The chemical nature of DNA. The processes of DNA replication, transcription, RNA processing, translation. Control of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Recombinant DNA technology and its applications in gene analysis and manipulation.

Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GTS 251 GS
Contact time	fortnightly tutorials, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Chromosome structure and transposable elements. Mutation and DNA repair. Genomics and proteomics. Organelle genomes. Introduction to genetic analysis of populations: allele and genotypic frequencies, Hardy Weinberg Law, its extensions and implications for different mating systems. Introduction to quantitative and evolutionary genetics.

Eukaryotic gene control and development 351 (GTS 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	GTS 251 GS and GTS 261 GS
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Regulation of gene expression in eukaryotes: regulation at the genome, transcription, RNA processing and translation levels. DNA elements and protein factors involved in gene control. The role of chromatin structure and epigenetic changes. Technology and experimental approaches used in studying eukaryotic gene control. Applications of the principles of gene control in eg cell signaling pathways, development cancer and other diseases in humans.

Genome evolution and phylogenetics 354 (GTS 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GTS 251 and GTS 261 GS

Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A unifying framework for biology. Mechanisms involved in the evolution of genes, genomes and species. Comparative genomics across the kingdoms of life. Phylogenetic inference. Applications of phylogenetics and evolutionary genomics research, including relevance to sustainable development goals for food security, good health and the biosphere.

Population and evolutionary genetics 367 (GTS 367)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	GTS 251 GS and GTS 261 GS.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Processes that affect genetic evolution: mutation, drift, natural selection and recombination. Fisher-Wright and coalescence models. Groupings of genes: linkage, inbreeding, population structure and gene flow. Neutral and nearly neutral theory. Quantitative genetics and the phenotype. Optimality. Adaptation. Levels of selection in sex ratios and conflict. Reproductive value and life history. Relatedness and kin selection. Sexual reproduction and selection. Genomic complexity and neutrality.

Genetics in human health 368 (GTS 368)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	GTS 251 and GTS 261 GS
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Application of modern genetics to human variability, health and disease. Molecular origin of Mendelian and multifactorial diseases. The use of polymorphisms, gene mapping, linkage and association studies in medical genetics. Genetic diagnosis: application of cytogenetic, molecular and genomic techniques. Congenital abnormalities, risk assessment and genetic consultation. Prenatal testing, population screening, treatment of genetic diseases and gene-based therapy. Pharmacogenetics and cancer genetics. Ethical aspects in medical genetics.

Site investigation project 713 (GTX 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals per week (8 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Field work which includes mapping, soil and rock description, joint surveys, borehole testing, water sampling, interpretation of laboratory test results and compilation of site investigation reports. Larger projects of at least two months of fieldwork and report writing which involves surface and underground studies, mapping, drill core logging, discontinuity surveys, rock mass classification, stability analyses, interpretation of laboratory tests or pollution studies including water and/or soil sampling, interpretation of laboratory tests, development of a rehabilitation plan or groundwater model and compilation of a report. Compulsory attendance at conferences, short courses, specialist lectures, visits to construction sites and fields excursions.

Engineering geology of South Africa 714 (GTX 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week (5 weeks), 2 practicals per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Overview of site investigation phases; site investigation techniques; soil profiling and rock core description. Literature study and compilation of reports on the stratigraphy of South African rock types and engineering problems of rocks and soils within different stratigraphic units and climatic regions.

Environmental geochemistry 715 (GTX 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week (5 weeks), 2 practicals per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of low temperature geochemistry; geochemistry and origin of acid mine water; acid-mineral reactions; industrial effluents, remediation methods, waste disposal, environmental sampling and data analysis; geochemical modelling.

Environmental management and risk assessment 716 (GTX 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week (3 weeks), 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of integrated environmental management; environmental impact assessment; environmental management systems (ISO 14000 series); water resource management; environmental legislation; site investigation guidelines; natural hazard risk assessment; seismicity; project management and professional business practice.Geological models and software.

Hydrogeological modelling 718 (GTX 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week (5 weeks), 4 lectures per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Groundwater hydraulics and contaminant transport; finite-difference methods; flow and transport equations; spatial and temporal discretisation, stability criteria; development of conceptual models; introduction to appropriate flow and/or transport modelling software.

Rock engineering 722 (GTX 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week (5 weeks), 4 lectures per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mapping, description (core logging and discontinuity surveys) and classification of rock masses; engineering properties of rock masses including deformability, shear strength of discontinuities, in situ strength and permeability of rock masses; effects, theoretical derivation and practical measurements of in situ stresses.

Engineering applications 723 (GTX 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology
Prerequisites	GTX 722
Contact time	2 practicals per week (5 weeks), 2 lectures per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The influence of geology on construction projects with specific reference to the requirements of dams, tunnels, slopes, waste disposal and urban development.

Fluid mechanics in geological media 725 (GTX 725)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	4 lectures per week (5 weeks), 2 practicals per week (5 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Water cycle and distribution of water in the Earth's crust. Single phase flow and multiphase flow; saturated and unsaturated flow. Flow through porous and fractured media. Quantification of hydrological parameters. South African hydrostratigraphy. Drainage and dewatering.

Applied geological field methods 728 (GTX 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Engineering Geology BScHons in Engineering and Environmental Geology option Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals per week (2 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical field-based investigation methods for engineering geological and hydrogeological application; geological mapping.

Dissertation: Hydrogeology 890 (GTX 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Hydrogeology 990 (GTX 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Human nutrition 210 (HNT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	2nd-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Application of scientific principles in human nutrition.
Standards, guidelines and food composition tables.

Human nutrition 220 (HNT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FSG 251 GS, FSG 252 GS, BCM 251, BCM 257, HNT 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Human nutrition in the life cycle: Nutritional screening, nutritional needs, nutrition problems and prevention thereof, growth monitoring and meal/menu planning.

Advanced human nutrition 411 (HNT 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	4th-year status
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Seminars and case studies (theory and practical application): Eating behaviour, eating disorders, nutrient/nutrition supplementation, sports nutrition, vegetarianism, food safety, nutrition of the disabled, prevention of non-communicable disease of lifestyle; nutrition and immunity; nutrition and genetics.

Principles and practices 351 (HSC 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
The organised nursery industry in South Africa. Principles: seed production; seed germination; rooting of cuttings; budding and grafting; propagation using specialised organs; micro propagation (tissue culturing). Practices: Greenhouse construction, lighting in the nursery; cooling and heating; soil-based and soil-less growing media; container types; irrigation and fertilisation; growth manipulation; pest and disease management. Management, economic and marketing aspects of a typical nursery operation. Students will get hands-on experience and will visit nurseries.

Fruit tree crops 420 (HSC 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250, APS 461#, HSC 420# and OKW 413#. Final year students only.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Crop modelling, climate zones, climate requirements, cultivation regions, economic importance, anatomy and morphology, phenological modelling. Commercially important scions, rootstocks and their interactions. Crop management including fertilization, irrigation, pest and disease complex, tree and fruit manipulation, physiological disorders of economically important tropical, subtropical and temperate fruit crops produced in Southern Africa. The important role fruit production can play in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals will be highlighted, with emphasis placed on the sustainable use of resources.

Ornamental horticulture 490 (HSC 490)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	AGR 410#, BME 410#, LKM 410#, PGW 400# and WDE 450#. Final year students only.
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Economic importance of cut flowers, ornamentals and turfgrass. Taxonomy and plant description. Climatic requirements and production practices including establishing, growth manipulation, nutritional requirements, irrigation, pest and disease control, harvest and post-harvest handling. Identification of ornamental plants for commercial and landscape use. Climatic, reproduction and maintenance requirements for trees, palms, cycads, shrubs, flowering plants, ground covers, turfgrass, climbers and indoor plants. Functional and aesthetic value of plants in a landscape or indoors. Excursions to nurseries and practical experience on the experimental farm is compulsory for all participants in this module.

Fruit tree crops 780 (HSC 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of the South African fruit industry indicating economic importance and the areas of production of the various crops. Principles governing orchard establishment and orchard management, including location and site selection, crop and cultivar choices, site preparation, orchard layout and design, irrigation, fertilisation, pruning and training, the application of plant growth regulators and disease and pest management. Harvesting practices and the post-harvest physiology of fruit which determines storage protocols and the quality of the fruit reaching the consumer. Climatic requirements, phenological models, cultivars and rootstocks, fruit manipulation, physiological disorders and pest and disease complexes of subtropical and deciduous fruit crops produced in South Africa. The important role fruit production can play in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals will be highlighted, with emphasis placed on the sustainable use of resources.

Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 111 (IAS 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or WTW 135 (60%), WTW 143 (60%), WST 133 (60%) and WST 143 (60%).
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Professionalism, working in multicultural environments, self-development, propositional logic, financial needs.

Actuarial and Financial Mathematics in practice 121 (IAS 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	WTW 114 or WTW 153, WST 111 or WST 153, IAS 111.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Financial service providers, investment examples including an introduction to mathematics of finance, life insurance examples including an introduction to contingencies, general insurance examples including an introduction to reserving using run-off triangles, personal self-development.

Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	IAS 111, IAS 121, WTW 114, WTW 123, WTW 124, WTW 152, WST 111, WST 121
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of actuarial modelling, cash-flow models, the time value of money, interest rates, discounting and accumulating, level annuities, deferred and increasing annuities, equations of value.

Contingencies 221 (IAS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	IAS 211
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fundamentals of survival models, select and ultimate life tables, Assurance and annuity functions, basic calculation of premiums and reserves, principles of pricing and reserving.

Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	IAS 211
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Principles of actuarial modelling, cash-flow models, the time value of money, interest rates, discounting and accumulating, level annuities, deferred and increasing annuities, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal, elementary compound interest problems, term structure of interest rates.

Contingencies 353 (IAS 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
Prerequisites	IAS 221 60%, IAS 282, WST 211, WTW 211, WTW 218
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Annuities and assurances involving one or two lives, life tables, Calculating premiums and reserves allowing for fixed or variable benefits and premiums, competing risks, profit testing.

Insurance and actuarial applications 361 (IAS 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Prerequisites	IAS 211 and IAS 221
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Risk and insurance. Stakeholders and the external environment. Professionalism. Actuaries and the regulatory environment. Insurance products and their providers. Pricing of insurance products. Wider fields of actuarial practice. Reinsurance. New developments in the industry.

Survival models 382 (IAS 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	IAS 221 60%, IAS 282, WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211, WTW 218

Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Survival models and the life table, estimating the lifetime distribution, proportional hazard models, the binomial and Poisson models, exposed to risk, graduation and statistical tests, methods of graduation.

Actuarial risk management 712 (IAS 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Surplus management. Mergers, acquisitions, insolvency and closure. Options and guarantees. Stakeholders. External environment. Regulation. Introduction to financial products and customer needs. Benefits overview and providers of benefits. Life insurance overview and life products. General insurance overview and products. Cash flows of simple products. Contract design. Project management. Capital project appraisal. Money markets. Bond markets. Equity markets. Property markets. Futures and options. Collective investment schemes. Overseas markets. Economic influences on investment markets. Other influences on investment markets. Relationship between returns on asset classes. Valuation of individual investments. Valuation of asset classes and portfolios. Investment strategy – institutions. Investment strategy – individuals. Developing an investment strategy. Modelling. Data. Setting assumptions. Expenses. Pricing and financing strategies. Discontinuance. Valuing liabilities. Accounting and disclosure. Surplus and surplus management. Sources of risk. Risks in benefit schemes. Pricing and insuring risks. The risk Management process. Risk management tools. Capital management. Monitoring.

Enterprise risk management 721 (IAS 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

ERM framework. External risk frameworks. Stakeholders. Risk appetite. The risk management function. Risk management processes. Risk identification and assessment. Risk classification. Risk Measurement. Risk modelling. Analysis of data. Copulas. Fitting models. Extreme Value Theory. The use of models in ERM. Analysis of selected risks. Risk optimisation and risk responses. Risk management of selected risks. Economic Capital.

Actuarial communication 722 (IAS 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Communicating technical actuarial concepts effectively, the drafting process of a document, planning and structure of a document or presentation, style and tone of a document or presentation. Drafting documents (letters, reports, discussion documents, memos, emails). Presentations (preparation and delivery, follow up, designing visual aids).

Engineering geology 704 (IGL 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Dissertation: Engineering Geology 890 (IGL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Engineering Geology MSc specialising in Engineering and Environmental Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Engineering geology 990 (IGL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Engineering Geology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Informatics 112 (INF 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; or STK 113 60%, STK 123 60% or STK 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to information systems, information systems in organisations, hardware: input, processing, output, software: systems and application software, organisation of data and information, telecommunications and networks, the Internet and Intranet. Transaction processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, information systems in business and society, systems analysis, systems design, implementation, maintenance and revision.

Informatics 154 (INF 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) in the Grade 12 examination.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to programming.

Informatics 164 (INF 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 154
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Programming.

Informatics 171 (INF 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) in the Grade 12 examination.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

General systems theory, creative problem solving, the business analyst, systems development building blocks, systems analysis methods, process modelling and data modelling.

Informatics 183 (INF 183)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	3.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

Informatics 214 (INF 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) in the Grade 12 examination; AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Database design: the relational model, structured query language (SQL), entity relationship modelling, normalisation, database development life cycle; practical introduction to database design. Databases: advanced entity relationship modelling and normalisation, object-oriented databases, database development life cycle, advanced practical database design.

Informatics 225 (INF 225)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) in the Grade 12 examination, INF 112, AIM 111 and AIM 121
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of systems infrastructure and integration.

Informatics 261 (INF 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 214
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Database management: transaction management, concurrent processes, recovery, database administration: new developments: distributed databases, client-server databases: practical implementation of databases.

Informatics 272 (INF 272)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 164, INF 171
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced programming.

Applied data science 791 (INF 791)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geoinformatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

In this information age a lot of data is captured every day and recorded in databases, but the wealth of this data is kept locked in the databases because relatively little mining is performed on this data. This module introduces you to data mining in terms of:
• The data mining process - how do you mine data?
• The data mining techniques - an overview of the data mining techniques that can be used;
• Practical data mining experience - a practical project mining real industry data to find unknown patterns; and
• Product overviews - product demonstrations by data mining vendors.

Systems thinking and engineering 780 (ISE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BEngHons specialising in Engineering and Technology Management BScHons in Applied Science specialising in Mechanics option Physical Asset Management BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Technology Management option Engineering and Technology Management
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 contact hours per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Engineering and Technology Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

A company's ability to remain competitive in modern times hinges increasingly on its ability to perform systems engineering. The technology and complexity of a company's products appears to steadily increase and with it, the risks that need to be managed. This module provides specialised knowledge to apply systems engineering by understanding the tools, processes and management fundamentals.

Interior merchandise 121 (ITW 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Household material and equipment studies: Metals and non-metals used for the manufacturing of objects, equipment and components of appliances for household use. Study and evaluation of selected non-electrical household equipment in terms of specific end-use situations.

Costume and fashion history 210 (KLD 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Costume and fashion history: Appearance characteristics of Western dress. Influencing factors. Evolution of styles from Ancient Egyptian up to and including the present.

Fashion forecasting 222 (KLD 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The South African fashion industry: Basic principles of fashion; fashion as a product; and the consumer. Fashion production: Haute Couture and ready-to-wear clothes. Fashion forecasting and fashion analyses.

Social and cultural aspects of clothing 311 (KLD 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Social-psychological and cultural aspects of clothing: development of a framework to study individuals' clothing behaviour, symbolic-interactionism and a cognitive perspective. Development of the self: self and self-concept: the body as indicator; personal values and norms. Appearance management and presentation of the self: role acceptance, identity, social control social cognition. Cultural context and dress: human adaptation; culture creations (technical, moral and ceremonial patterns); societies and clothing; beauty standards and beauty ideals. Social context, identity, change and clothing: the family, politics, religion, economy and the role of clothing as a reflection of social and personal identities; mentefacts and identities; social change and clothing.

Clothing retail management 410 (KLD 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	Final-year status
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Clothing retail aspects: Functioning of clothing retail landscape. Environments, formats and structures of South African clothing retailers. Merchandising and store positioning. Fashion consumer behaviour. Business ethics, social and environmental responsibilities of clothing retailers, and ethical consumer behaviour. Fashion marketing communication advertising, direct marketing, sales promotions, personal selling and service provision, publicity and public relations, and future trends in clothing retail. This module addresses UN sustainable development goals: #8 (decent work and economic growth), #9 (industry innovation and infrastructure) and #12 (responsible consumption and production).

Clothing merchandising 420 (KLD 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	Final-year status
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Clothing merchandising aspects: fashion buying and planning function, controlling inventories, factors influencing stock movement, redistribution of stock; merchandising processes, sourcing and relationship with suppliers; management roles and responsibilities. Buying strategies, forecasting and records, preparing a buying plan, developing an assortment plan. Global sourcing perspective for the South African clothing industry. Economic, social and environmentally responsible sourcing practices of retailers. This module addresses UN sustainable development goals: #8 (decent work and economic growth), #9 (industry innovation and infrastructure) and #12 (responsible consumption and production).

Clothing production: sewing techniques 110 (KLR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	9.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic clothing construction techniques and quality control.

Clothing production: processes 120 (KLR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	9.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	KLR 110
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Application of basic clothing construction techniques and quality control.

Flat pattern design 212 (KLR 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	KLR 120
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Flat pattern design. Computer Aided Design (CAD).

Pattern use and good fit 221 (KLR 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	KLR 212
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Pattern use and good fitting. Commercial pattern sizing and use, pattern drafting, fit evaluation and pattern alterations to ensure good fit, grading techniques and size specification sheets. Electronic pattern design using Gerber Accumark software.

Clothing production 321 (KLR 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	KLR 221
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Small scale production: Industrial machines, production systems, quality assurance. Practical exercises and assignments are based on the themes covered in the module theory component. The UN sustainable development goals #11&12 are addressed during the theory components and practical sessions. Projects are focused on responsible consumption and production as well as community engagement.

Product development 411 (KLR 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	19.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	KLR 221 and KLR 321
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Entrepreneurship in the South African clothing industry, business planning, starting a business and the product development processes that form part of the manufacturing of clothing.
Production: planning, conceptualisation, development, product analysis, execution and presentation of products.
Application of clothing, textile and consumer knowledge by utilising a CAD-program for planning and assembling apparel.
Marketing aspects: Small business marketing and management, economic and strategic decisions regarding a clothing small business as well as the development of new clothing products, bearing in mind the needs of the selected target market, financial aspects and overall business planning
Assignments are based on the themes covered in the module. The UN sustainable development goals #8, 11&12 are addressed during the module and all projects are focused on responsible consumption and production, community engagement and economic growth.

Experiential training in industry 403 (KTP 403)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	Documentation of work experience as required for years 1-3
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

During the 4 years of study students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community projects/development and engage in service learning. This is equal to approximately 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year. These "credits" include evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagment during the 4 years of the programme and must be successfully completed and documented before the degree will be conferred.

Small stock nutrition and production 420 (KVK 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Specialised small stock and game nutrition. Principles of creep feeding,drought feeding, winter and supplementary feeding. Feeding pen nutrition and final nutritional preparation of lambs. Influence of nutrition on wool, pelts and mohair. Fodder-flow planning and formulation of lowest cost rations. Small stock management, including shearing and preparing sheds and equipment, pens, dipping, drinking and feeding facilities. Optimum lamb production for both extensive and intensive flocks within commercial, communal and emerging production systems, recognising the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Preparation and marketing of hides, wool, mohair and karakul. Lambing seasons and herd management. Management programmes for the production of wool, meat, karakul pelt and mohair according to the particular ecological region and for conditions of drought. Herd health programmes.

Land development 990 (LDV 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Food Science BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the world of agricultural economics: where to find practising agricultural economics services, overview of South African Agricultural Economy, scope of agricultural economics. Introduction to consumption and demand: utility theory, indifference curves, the budget constraint, consumer equilibrium, the law of demand, consumer surplus, tastes and preferences, and measurement and interpretation of elasticities. Introduction to production and supply: condition for perfect competition, classification of inputs, important production relationships, assessing short-run business costs, economics of short-run decisions. Isoquants, iso-cost line, least cost combination of inputs, long-run expansion of inputs, and economics of business expansion, production possibility frontier, iso-revenue line and profit maximising combination of products. Introduction to market equilibrium and product prices: market equilibrium in a perfectly competitive market, total economic surplus, changes in welfare, adjustments to market equilibrium, market structure characteristics, market equilibrium in a imperfectly competitive market, government regulatory measures. Introduction to financial management in agriculture: Farm management and agricultural finance, farm management information; analysis and interpretation of farm financial statements; risk and farm planning. Budgets: partial, break-even, enterprise, total, cash flow and capital budgets. Elements of business plan, marketing planning and price risk. Financial structuring and sources of finance for farm business. Time value of money.

Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Food Science BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The agribusiness system; the agricultural value chain, the unique characteristics of agricultural products; marketing functions and costs; historical evolution of agricultural marketing in South Africa. The marketing environment. Consumer behaviour and consumer trends. Introduction to supply and demand analysis. Developing a marketing plan and strategies for agricultural commodities; market analysis; product management; distribution channels for agricultural commodities, the agricultural supply chain. Introduction to the agricultural futures market. Marketing in the 21st century. Online marketing, social media. Market structure.

Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS and EKN 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Historical evolution of South African agricultural policy. Agriculture and the state (communicating the legislative process in detail): reasons for government intervention (government and stakeholder engagement). Theoretical aspects of agricultural policy. Introduction to agricultural policy analysis. Welfare principles, pareto optimality. Macroeconomic policy and the agricultural sector. International agricultural trade (including inter-governmental communication).

Agricultural economics 315 (LEK 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS and any one of the following modules: STK 110 GS, STK 120 GS, BME 120, WTW 134 GS, WTW 165 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Derivative instruments in agriculture: To prepare students for taking the SAFEX Agricultural Markets Division brokerage exam. Giving an in-depth knowledge on the importance of hedging. Giving an in-depth knowledge on designing and implementation of low/zero risk hedging strategies. Introduction to the mathematics of portfolio management and mathematical modelling of derivatives. Working knowledge of the mathematical relationships in the management of a hedged portfolio. Working knowledge on the applicable software for managing derivative portfolios. Introduction into the management of option portfolios. To expand the thinking on the uses of derivatives, by also dealing with the hedging of diesel cost, interest rates and weather events.

Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS and LEK 220 GS.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The modern food and agribusiness system. Key drivers in the global context. Whole farm planning including business planning, financial analysis and financial modelling, capital acquisition and creditworthiness, time value of money and the investment decision, Decision making in agriculture under risk and uncertain cirmumstances and risk management. Operational and strategic management. Business plan and scenario planning assignments.

Introduction to resource economics 324 (LEK 324)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS or EKN 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics and its present-day main paradigms. Sources of externalities and causes of environmental degradation are examined. An introduction to the concepts and methods backing the design and implementation of environmental policies are provided. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources is introduced.

Agricultural market and price analysis 331 (LEK 331)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210, LEK 310 GS and BME 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

After providing an appropriate background in the theoretical concepts of demand (theory of the consumer) and supply (theory of the firm) these basics will be applied in the generation of optimization techniques such as Lagrange optimization and linear programming. The work will cover the identification of supply and demand shifters as well as the elasticities, flexibilities, and impact multipliers. The theory will underpin the development of econometric simulation models for selected agricultural sectors. Practical experience in the formulation of these models will be attained from practical sessions.

Agricultural economics 332 (LEK 332)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 220, LEK 320 GS
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This course covers data management, data exploration and analytical techniques commonly used for agricultural market analysis within a data science framework. It considers best practices in working with secondary data and covers regression analysis and inference testing as a means to estimate causal relationships between variables. Other analytical techniques will be covered, including cluster analysis. Analytical concepts will be applied and interpreted through practical estimation and simulation.

Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS and any one of the following modules: STK 110 GS, STK 120 GS, BME 120, WTW 134 GS, WTW 165 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Derivative instruments in agriculture: To prepare students for taking the SAFEX Agricultural Markets Division brokerage exam. Giving an in-depth knowledge on the importance of hedging. Giving an in-depth knowledge on designing and implementation of low/zero risk hedging strategies. Introduction to the mathematics of portfolio management and mathematical modelling of derivatives. Working knowledge of the mathematical relationships in the management of a hedged portfolio. Working knowledge on the applicable software for managing derivative portfolios. Introduction into the management of option portfolios. To expand the thinking on the uses of derivatives, by also dealing with the hedging of diesel cost, interest rates and weather events.

Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 210 GS or EKN 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics and its present-day main paradigms. Sources of externalities and causes of environmental degradation are examined. An introduction to the concepts and methods backing the design and implementation of environmental policies are provided. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources is introduced.

Agricultural market and price analysis 431 (LEK 431)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 210, LEK 310 GS and BME 120
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

After providing an appropriate background in the theoretical concepts of demand (theory of the consumer) and supply (theory of the firm) these basics will be applied in the generation of optimization techniques such as Lagrange optimization and linear programming. The work will cover the identification of supply and demand shifters as well as the elasticities, flexibilities, and impact multipliers. The theory will underpin the development of econometric simulation models for selected agricultural sectors. Practical experience in the formulation of these models will be attained from practical sessions.

Agricultural economics 432 (LEK 432)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 220, LEK 320 GS
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This course covers data management, data exploration and analytical techniques commonly used for agricultural market analysis within a data science framework. It considers best practices in working with secondary data and covers regression analysis and inference testing as a means to estimate causal relationships between variables. Other analytical techniques will be covered, including cluster analysis. Analytical concepts will be applied and interpreted through practical estimation and simulation.

Research project: Agricultural economics 433 (LEK 433)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 310 GS and LEK 320 GS
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research project and case study of an issue relevant to agricultural economics. The research project should address an important contemporary agricultural economics problem or challenge and contribute towards the solution thereof.

Agricultural marketing 464 (LEK 464)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	LEK 220, LEK 320
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction the food system, food system dynamics, marketing and the food value chain, global food marketing trends, marketing strategies and plans, consumer behaviour and marketing research, collecting information, forecasting demand, conducting market research, marketing of agricultural products, risk in agricultural commodity marketing, connecting with customers, building strong brands, creating value, food franchising. food quality, labelling and food safety, intellectual property and geographical indicators, delivering value, supply chain management, contract growing, conducting marketing responsibility for long-term success, communicating value. Marketing in the 21st century, Food system essay, Market research project.

International agricultural trade and policy 465 (LEK 465)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

WTO/GATT-1994 and agricultural related Agreements and Understandings. egionalism and trade blocks. International trade and economic development. South Africa's agricultural trade policy. Involvement in bilateral and plurilateral agreements. Application of international market analysis tools. International trade and tariff statistics, trade modelling, theory and familiarity in international and regional databases. The module covers the basic tools to understand what determines the flow of goods across countries, i.e. international trade, and applications to a number of topics of current interest, including the debate on globalisation, free trade agreements, the SA Current account and the medium run prospects for exchange rates. One summative practical assignment.

Advanced production economics 711 (LEK 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	EKT 713 and MIE 780
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced production economics
(a) Primal approach: Structure of the production technology and properties, elasticity of substitution, homogeneity and returns to scale, separability, estimation of technology parameters and testing hypothesis about properties, functional forms.
(b) Normative supply analysis: Applications of linear programming to farm supply decisions.
(c) Dual approach: The profit function, the cost function, duality and technology structure, estimation and hypothesis testing.
(d) Positive supply analysis: Econometric specification of output supply and factor demand, restrictions from technology structure (homogeneity, etc.), aggregate supply analysis.
(e) Risk and uncertainty: Mean-variance analysis applications in agricultural production, stochastic dominance; MOTAD and quadratic programming.

Agricultural marketing 713 (LEK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction the food system, food system dynamics, marketing and the food value chain, global food marketing trends, marketing strategies and plans, consumer behaviour & marketing research, collecting information, forecasting demand, conducting market research, consumer research tools, marketing of agricultural products, risk in agricultural commodity marketing, connecting with customers, building strong brands, creating value, food franchising. food quality, labelling & food safety, intellectual property and geographical indicators, delivering value, supply chain management, contract growing, conducting marketing responsibility for long-term success, communicating value. Marketing in the 21st century. Case study analysis, industry case study.

Agribusiness management 720 (LEK 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic management in agriculture. Dynamics of agricultural management. Entrepreneurship. Environmental scanning. Productivity measurement and improvement thereof by the organisation of manpower, capital and financial sources. Business growth. Formulation and implementation of competitive strategy. Corporate governance, strategic analysis and strategic choice, strategy implementation, balanced scorecard.

Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (LEK 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural finance. Economic theory underlying agricultural finance and agricultural finance institutions. Supply and demand of agricultural financial services. Servicing the farm and the agricultural business firm. Agricultural finance within the broader financial market in South and Southern Africa. Risk assessment and management. Risk in agricultural finance and mitigation strategies.

Agribusiness research report: Case study 777 (LEK 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students have to select a specific agribusiness and analyse one key dimension of this business. This dimension could be: marketing programme, supply chain management, strategic plan, market analyses, etc. This component of the course should serve as an opportunity for students to identify prevalent problems in an agribusiness and to devise appropriate solutions. This module should have a practical onslaught with a case study approach. It is envisaged that the student will have to work in close cooperation with companies and professionals in the industry, with the written report as the final deliverable of the the case study.

International agricultural trade and policy 782 (LEK 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

WTO/GATT-1994 and agricultural related Agreements and Understandings. Regionalism and trade blocks. International trade and economic development. South Africa's agricultural trade policy. Involvement in bilateral and plurilateral agreements. Application of international market analysis tools. International trade and tariff statistics, trade modelling, theory and familiarity in international and regional databases. The module covers the basic tools to understand what determines the flow of goods across countries, i.e. international trade, and applications to a number of topics of current interest, including the debate on globalisation, free trade agreements, the SA Current account and the medium run prospects for exchange rates.

Advanced rural finance 784 (LEK 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced rural finance. Economic theory underlying rural financial markets and institutions. Economic growth and financial services. Supply and demand of financial services in rural areas. Rural financial institutions and application to South and Southern Africa.

Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (LEK 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BAgricHons in Rural Development Planning BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
a) Project planning and priority setting (project concept to rural socioeconomic development, logical framework analysis, research priority setting methods, strategic planning, scenario planning).
b) Economic analysis of agricultural development projects through CBA (decision making in public and private sectors, financial, social and economic considerations; identification of Cs and Bs, valuation of Cs and Bs; project assessment criteria.
c) Monitoring, evaluation and impact assessment (process and program monitoring, MandE systems; causality, incrementality and the attribution problem; impacts assessment methodology.
d) Project management (scheduling, techniques for management, managing risk and uncertainty, monitoring performance
e) Welfare economics and political economy considerations (Pareto optimality, compensation tests, efficiency and distribution, politics of CBA, development projects vs. development policies, first vs. second best shadow prices, market failure)

Agricultural supply chain management 788 (LEK 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

Agricultural economics 800 (LEK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Applied econometrics 810 (LEK 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Econometrics. Linear regression: assumptions of the linear regression model, OLS estimators and properties, hypothesis testing (single and multiple restrictions), forecasting, dummy variables. Violations of the linear model assumptions: multi-colinearity, heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and distributed lag models, (GLS estimators). Advanced topics: Quantitative response models (logit, tobit and probit analysis) co-integration, instrumental variables and 2-stage least squares.

Production economics 811 (LEK 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module follows on the final-year module LEK 421 and is taught at the intermediate level and now moves beyond the single input production function to analysis with multi-variable functions. Detailed exposure to production, cost and profit functions, and the duality that exists between these is a core element of the module. The focus will also be on the implications of the properties for the economic behavior of agents. At the end of this module students will have complete competence in algebraically solving for the cost minimisation and profit maximisation problems. Themes covered in the module are: Properties of production functions. Economic theory of cost. Economic Theory of Profits. Duality between the cost and production functions. Duality between the profit and production functions. Applied topics.

Agricultural policy analysis 812 (LEK 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural policy analysis. The importance and place of agricultural policy. Policy incidence. Design of agricultural policy Instruments. Public choice theory and agricultural policy. Political economy of agricultural policy. Agricultural policy distortions. The role of the media in agricultural and food policy. Seminars.

Agribusiness marketing management 813 (LEK 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 tutorials/seminars per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Review on Economic Role of Prices and Approaches to the Study of Agricultural Market Organization and Performance. Theoretical Models of Market Structure and Performance. Households, Markets and Consumption. Market Characteristics. Demand Analysis - Single and Complete Equations. Supply Analysis. Spatial and Inter-Temporal Analysis of Agricultural Markets for Policy.

Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Quantitative models for agricultural and environmental policy. This module will introduce students to applications of discrete choice and linear regression models to agricultural and environmental economics. These include demand systems, production functions and treatment effects/impact assessment models. The second part of the class will focus on mathematical programming and numerical methods including but not limited to multisector models, Input-output and programming models and social accounting matrices for consistent production planning, growth, income distribution and trade policy analysis. Computable general equilibrium models.

Applied micro-economics 815 (LEK 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Economic models and empirical applications in food demand and agricultural production, welfare economics, risk analysis, and industrial organisation as it relates to the agricultural and food industry.

Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (LEK 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	EKT 723 or LEK 810
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on the modelling of agricultural commodity markets, price determination, policy and trade. The main objective is to provide the basic theoretical principles and skills for partial-equilibrium model building and and opportunity to apply these skills. The approach will include:
1) Economic theory: The theoretical foundations of each modelling component of a typical commodity balance sheet and set of prices will be emphasised in the design and specification of models; price formation and model closure under alternative equilibrium pricing conditions
2) Applied research: Advanced steps in modelling will be emphasised. Throughout the module, applied modelling research will be conducted and presented to gain experience with methods discussed in class. The course applies economic theory and quantitative methods to analyse food and agricultural markets, price, trade and policy issues. The module examines problem formulation, model structure, estimation, and model evaluation applied to demand and supply and to trade and policy interventions.

Advanced agricultural finance and risk management 822 (LEK 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nature and scope of financial management. Investment alternatives and philosophy. Investment returns and risks. Security analysis, valuation and management. Turnaround strategies under financial stress: unbundling and unlocking value. Asset allocation and portfolio management. Influence of mega forces on financial decisions. Risk in agriculture and management thereof. Stochastic efficiency measures and simulation. Dynamic decision models.

Advanced agribusiness management 823 (LEK 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic management process in agribusiness. Strategic direction and leadership. Corporate governance and strategy. Internal environmental analysis for agribusiness strategy. External environmental analysis for an agribusiness. Competitor analysis. Strategy formulation: long-term goals and generic strategies. Strategy formulation: grand and functional strategies. Aligning strategy with industry life cycle. Strategic analysis and choice. Strategic risks. Strategy implementation and change management. Drivers of strategy implementation. Structural drivers and instruments for strategy implementation. Continuous improvement through strategic control and evaluation. Strategic management in not-for-profit organisations. Strategic management concepts for agribusiness in the global marketplace. Scenario planning. Agribusiness case studies.

Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Environmental valuation and policy. This module will review the basic principles of microeconomic theory needed for understanding and analysis of environmental problems, introduce market and non-market techniques of valuation of natural resources and environmental services (hedonic pricing, contingent valuation, transport cost, willingness-to-pay, cost-based techniques, etc.), public goods and environmental externalities, property rights regimes and selection of appropriate environmental policy instruments for management of environmental externalities.

International agricultural trade and policy 827 (LEK 827)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

World trends in agricultural trade. The theoretical concepts underlying international trade. Trade Policy. Welfare Analysis and Policy Analysis Matrix (PAM) of Trade Policies. Regional integration. Institutions and trade policies. Emerging issues in agricultural policy and trade (e.g. cross-border trade).

Forest resource economics and policy 831 (LEK 831)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The economics of optimal management of cultivated and natural forests. Optimal rotation age and harvesting in timber production. Managing forest for their non-timber services. The multiple ecosystem services of forest and their contributions to human wellbeing. Economic valuation of the services of forest ecosystems. Forest resource rents and their capture and distribution under different property rights regimes. Regulation and taxation of forest users. Designing logging concessions and forest exploitation policies. Forest resource accounting and optimal management of the resource rents. Communities and forests. Case study examples from Sub-Saharan Africa.

Agricultural science and technology policy 832 (LEK 832)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Registration for at least a master's degree
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The basic definitions and concepts related to agricultural science policy. An overview of the trends in research investment, capacity development in the field of agricultural research, juxtaposed against the regional and international performance in this field. The application of concepts and methodologies used in project planning and management with respect to research evaluation and monitoring. Productivity analysis and its use in evaluating technological change, the determination of the RandD effects in terms of agricultural research and development. Case studies dealing with current topics in agricultural science policy highlighting the application of the methodologies learned.

Food policy 833 (LEK 833)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	Registration for at least a master's degree
Contact time	1 lecture per week for 12 wks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The concept and interrelated causes of food insecurity (production, markets and socio-economic climate) and the global food economy. Household coping strategies and response to risk and shocks. Household dynamics (including livelihoods, purchasing behaviour and nutrition). Practical tools for programme and policy analysis and targeting. Evaluation of possible programme and policy options and their effectiveness in terms of achieving comprehensive and pro-poor growth. Sustainable Development Goal two that seeks to end hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.

Measuring and monitoring food security 834 (LEK 834)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	Registration for at least a master's degree. Simultaneous registration for LEK 833.
Contact time	3 hours of online learning per week (6 weeks), 1 practical per week (2 weeks), 1 lecture per week for 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The international and African context for monitoring and evaluation of Sustainable Development Goals related to food security. Indicators, scores, indexes, measurement approaches, systems and analysis methods for multisectoral food security monitoring and evaluation. Best practice related to the identification, selection, presentation and analytical approaches to managing and analysing large datasets across multiple sectors to generate clear, concise findings for policymakers. Communicating food security information for decision makers.

Natural resource and environmental economics 880 (LEK 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Natural resource and environmental economics. This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics. It describes and studies the application of economic principles and analytical methods for sustainable development of renewable, non-renewable and environmental economics. Examine sources of inefficiency and causes as well as indicators of environmental degradation. The economics of pollution management: Concepts, policies and instruments. Sustainable management of natural and environmental resources. Introduction to natural and environmental resource policy. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources.

Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Institutional and behavioural economics. This module will expose students to the principles of the New Institutional Economics paradigm and how it can be utilized to improve the analysis of agricultural economic and agricultural development problems and issues. Major themes covered are: The agricultural development challenge: stylised features; new institutional economics: distinctive features and concepts; institutions and development: A historical and macro-perspective techno-economic characteristics and agricultural systems and products in poor countries; NIE analysis of markets and markets structures; the State: Political and institutional determinants of agricultural policy; collective action; transactions costs in smallholder agriculture; case studies.

Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

Advanced rural finance 884 (LEK 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Overview of rural finance: conceptual issues. Role of financial services in economic development. Relationship between financial development and economic growth. Economic theory underlying rural financial markets: market and government failure, imperfect information, transaction costs, agency theory, and pecking order theory. Supply of and demand for financial services in rural areas: theory and measurement issues. Estimating credit demand, supply and constraints. Institutions involved in the provision of rural financial services and innovations in rural finance. Assessing performance of institutions providing rural financial services.

Agricultural and rural development 885 (LEK 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09

Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Review of theories and principles of growth and development. The role of agriculture in rural and economic development. The economic nature of smallholder agriculture. Problems and policies in agricultural and rural development: issues, options and challenges. Strategies for modernising agriculture (lessons from experience). Poverty dynamics, food and the environmental nexus. Land tenure reforms and policy.

The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 810 or equivalent
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The economics of natural resources. This course will introduce students to the techniques of optimisation overtime, optimal allocation and management of non-renewable and renewable resources, with case studies from Africa. The influence of property rights regimes on optimal natural resource use will also be stressed. The course consists of three main sections: Methods of dynamic optimisation; Theory of exhaustible and renewable resources and growth models; and Property rights and natural resource use with case studies from Africa.

Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09

Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	MIE 780 and EKT 713 or equivalents
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Selected topics in environmental economics. This module will introduce students to various issues of special importance in environmental economics and policy with special emphasis on international dimensions. Examples of key themes to be covered include trade and the environment, trans-boundary externalities, global public goods, multi-lateral environmental agreements, international aid, economic growth and environmental change, poverty and the environment, etc. The main objective of the module is to equip students with the appropriate tools for analysing the linkages between economic development, trade and globalization, poverty, economic and environmental policy and environmental change.

Research methodology 888 (LEK 888)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework) Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Research methodology and dissertation design. Research in perspective. The research process. Formulating research problems, hypotheses and objectives. Developing a conceptual framework. Review of literature. Methods and procedures. Data collection, processing and analysis. Developing a good research proposal.

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890 (LEK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09

Programmes	MCom specialising in Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation 891 (LEK 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Agricultural economics 892 (LEK 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Environmental Economics (Coursework) MScAgric in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Environmental economics 893 (LEK 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Rural development 894 (LEK 894)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	Master of Agriculture in Rural Development Planning
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 898 (LEK 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MPhil specialising in Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Agricultural economics 991 (LEK 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Agricultural Economics

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Life assurance 700 (LEW 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The following aspects of the operation of a life insurance company are covered: General business environment; products offered; asset shares for life insurance contracts; with-profits surplus distribution; actuarial funding; models; setting of assumptions; aspects of products design; alterations to contracts; development and maintenance; investment; risk management procedures including reinsurance and underwriting; cost of guarantees; policy data checks; capital management and the actuarial control cycle. Modelling and monitoring policy cashflows for purposes of pricing, profit analysis, statutory valuation reserves and ongoing solvency.

Livestock feed technology 420 (LFT 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The principles of feed ingredients and feed quality assurance. Development of a quality assurance programme for a commercial feed mill. Theory and technical knowledge in feed manufacturing operations, regulations, materials handling and storage. Feed mill practises and regulations in South Africa. Ration formulation. Practical sessions on feed mixing and processing.

Environmental biophysics 450 (LKM 450)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	WTW 134, AGR 410#, BME 410#, HSC 490#, PGW 400# and WDE 450#. Final year students only.
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Environmental variables. Quantitative description and measurement of atmospheric environmental variables and water in organisms. Mass and energy fluxes. Quantitative description of energy fluxes in organisms' environments. Energy balances of animals and plant communities will be derived.

Environmental biophysics 750 (LKM 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Environmental variables. Quantitative description and measurements of atmospheric environmental variables and water in organisms. Mass and energy fluxes. Quantitative description of energy fluxes in organisms' environments. Energy balances of animals and plant communities will be derived.

Linear models 710 (LMO 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistic
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Projection matrices and sums of squares of linear sets. Estimation and the Gauss-Markov theorem. Generalised t- and F- tests.

Linear models 720 (LMO 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	LMO 710
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The singular normal distribution. Distributions of quadratic forms. The general linear model. Multiple comparisons. Analysis of covariance. Generalised linear models. Analysis of categorical data.

Language and study skills 110 (LST 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Ecology BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geology BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Plant Pathology Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing [BVetNurs] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the reading and writing demands of scientific disciplines.

Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission into BSc Four-year programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week, Foundation Course, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the academic demands of scientific disciplines, with a strong focus on high order thinking skills and academic reading skills and strategies.

Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LST 133
Contact time	2 tutorials per week, 1 lecture per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the academic demands of scientific disciplines, with a strong focus on high order thinking skills and academic/scientific writing skills.

Introduction to microbiology 161 (MBY 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly tutorials
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module will introduce the student to the field of Microbiology. Basic Microbiological aspects that will be covered include introduction into the diversity of the microbial world (bacteria, archaea, eukaryotic microorganisms and viruses), basic principles of cell structure and function, microbial nutrition and microbial growth and growth control. Applications in Microbiology will be illustrated by specific examples i.e. bioremediation, animal-microbial symbiosis, plant-microbial symbiosis and the use of microorganisms in industrial microbiology. Wastewater treatment, microbial diseases and food will be introduced using specific examples.

Bacteriology 251 (MBY 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	MBY 161 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Growth, replication and survival of bacteria, Energy sources, harvesting from light versus oxidation, regulation of catabolic pathways, chemotaxis. Nitrogen metabolism, iron-scavenging. Alternative electron acceptors: denitrification, sulphate reduction, methanogenesis. Bacterial evolution, systematic and genomics. Biodiversity; bacteria occurring in the natural environment (soil, water and air), associated with humans, animals, plants, and those of importance in foods and in the water industry.

Mycology 261 (MBY 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	MBY 161 GS
Contact time	Fortnightly practicals/tutorials, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Organisation and molecular architecture of fungal thalli, chemistry of the fungal cell. Chemical and physiological requirements for growth and nutrient acquisition. Mating and meiosis; spore development; spore dormancy, dispersal and germination. Fungi as saprobes in soil, air, plant, aquatic and marine ecosystems; role of fungi as decomposers and in the deterioration of materials; fungi as predators and parasites; mycoses, mycetisms and mycotoxicoses; fungi as symbionts of plants, insects and animals. Applications of fungi in biotechnology.

Food microbiology 262 (MBY 262)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Prerequisites	MBY 251 GS.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Primary sources of migroorganisims in food. Factors affecting the growth and survival of microorganisms in food. Microbial quality, spoilage and safety of food. Different organisms involved, their isolation, screening and detection. Conventional approaches, alternative methods rapid methods. Food fermentations: fermentation types, principles and organisms involved.

Virology 351 (MBY 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	MBY 251 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Introduction to the viruses as a unique kingdom inclusive of their different hosts, especially bacteria, animals and plants; RNA and DNA viruses; viroids, tumour viruses and oncogenes, mechanisms of replication, transcription and protein synthesis; effect on hosts; viral immunology; evolution of viruses.

Bacterial genetics 355 (MBY 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science
Prerequisites	MBY 251 GS, GTS 251 GS and GTS 261 GS.
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

DNA replication and replication control. DNA recombination. DNA damage and repair. Genetics of bacteriophages, plasmids and transposons. Bacterial gene expression control at the transcriptional, translational and post-translational levels. Global regulation and compartmentalisation.

Genetic manipulation of microbes 364 (MBY 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme

Prerequisites	MBY 251 and GTS 251
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Isolation of clonable DNA (genomic libraries, cDNA synthesis) cloning vectors (plasmids, bacteriophages, cosmids) plasmid incompatibility and control of copy number. Ligation of DNA fragments, modification of DNA end and different ligation strategies. Direct and indirect methods for the identification of recombinant organisms. Characterization (polymerase chain reaction, nucleic acid sequencing) and mutagenisis of cloned DNA fragments. Gene expression in Gram negative (E.coli) Gram positive (B.subtilis) and yeast cells (S.cerevisea). Use of Agrobacterium and baculoviruses for gene expression in plant and insect cells respectively. Applications in protein engineering, diagnostics and synthesis of useful products.

Microbe interactions 365 (MBY 365)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science
Prerequisites	MBY 251 and MBY 355 GS
Contact time	1 practical/tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Interactions between microbes and their abiotic environment; microbial interaction with other strains of the same and other species; microbial interactions across kingdoms; pathogenic interactions between microbes and plant or animal hosts; mutualistic interactions between microbes and their hosts; introduction to systems biology.

Dissertation: Microbiology 890 (MBY 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Microbiology 990 (MBY 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Mathematics and mathematical literacy education 730 (MCE 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BEdHons in Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training BEdHons in Science and Mathematics Education option Mathematics Education
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Science, Mathematics and Technology Education
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Perspectives in the teaching and learning of mathematics. This module will focus on contemporary issues in mathematics education such as: Types of mathematical knowledge in teacher education; learning theories in mathematics education; use of technology in the teaching of mathematics; classroom research; gender; language; culture (Ethno mathematics). Mathematics in context: prospects and challenges. This module also focuses on the role of mathematics in different contexts (including vocational and real life contexts): Nature of mathematics – mathematics as a human activity; rationale for learning mathematics; the theory of realistic mathematics education; content-driven and context-driven approach in mathematics; mathematical literacy; knowledge 'transfer': some challenges – school mathematics vs real world.

Research methods 751 (MCP 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Practicals/Discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module provides students with planning, data handling, writing, and presentation skills required for microbiological research. In addition, students are provided with hands-on experience in the advanced techniques utilised in research and analysis.

Scientific communication 752 (MCP 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Students are guided to collect relevant literature from disparate papers in the broader field of Microbiology and to condense and collate this into a written seminar, which is also presented verbally.

Trends in microbiology 753 (MCP 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Discussions and essays focusing on recent advances in the field of Microbiology, as well as contextualising these developments within the broader framework of the biosciences and its role in the workplace and modern society. Ethnical and philosophical issues in the broader field of Microbiology are also addressed.

Research project and literature study 754 (MCP 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
The module includes both practical and theoretical components. In addition to an individual research project with well-defined limits that is undertaken under the guidance of a lecturer, the module also acquaint the student with the theoretical aspects relevant to a specific research topic. The research project is thus preceded by the presentation of an in-depth review of the relevant literature, and the project is concluded with a progress report, presented in the format of a short publication and an oral presentation.

Multivariate techniques 720 (MET 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Point and Interval estimation. Sampling distributions, central limit theorem, simulations and Bootstrap. Bayesian inference, posterior distribution. Hypotheses testing using confidence intervals, ratio tests, simulated null distributions and power function. A student cannot get credit for this module with a WST undergraduate major.

Medical physics 700 (MFK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics 800 (MFK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MMed in Radiological Diagnostics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Medical physics 801 (MFK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MMed in Radiation Oncology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

People and their environment 112 (MGW 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine, and to Dentistry, in the case of BChD students.
Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate who has passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical/tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the molecular structure and function of the cell. Basic chemistry of the cell. Structure and composition of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Ultrastructure and function of cellular organelles, membranes and the cytoskeleton. General principles of energy, enzymes and cell metabolism. Selected processes, e.g. glycolysis, respiration and/or photosynthesis. Introduction to molecular genetics: DNA structure and replication, transcription, translation. Cell growth and cell division.

Molecular and cell biology 133 (MLB 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	Fortnightly discussions, 2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, Fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to life science and life on earth, including the importance and relevance of the Sustainable Development Goals; the scientific method, principles of microscopy, introduction to the molecular structure and function of the cell. Basic chemistry of the cell. Structure and composition of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells.

Molecular and cell biology 143 (MLB 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	Fortnightly discussions, 2 lectures per week, Fortnightly practicals, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Ultrastructure and function of cellular organelles, membranes and the cytoskeleton. General principles of energy, enzymes and cell metabolism including selected cellular processes, e.g. respiration and photosynthesis.

Molecular and cell biology 153 (MLB 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	MLB 143
Contact time	Foundation Course, 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals/tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Cell growth and cell division, Mendelian and human genetics, principles of molecular genetics, principles of recombinant DNA technology and its application.

Molecular and cellular biology 721 (MLB 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Biochemistry BScHons in Bioinformatics BScHons in Biotechnology BScHons in Genetics BScHons in Microbiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles and applications of recombinant DNA, and other novel molecular and genomics technologies, to address questions in the biological sciences and/or biotechnology. Strong emphasis is placed on the principles of research planning, including identifying suitable research objectives, formulating a research strategy and understanding the relevance and feasibility of research. The module is assessed by means of a research project proposal, conceived and formulated by each student. The proposal must focus on the use of molecular technologies in addressing realistic questions in biology and/or biotechnology. There is also an oral defense of the project proposal.
This module is jointly presented in the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology and Plant and Soil Sciences.

Dissertation: Medical plant science 890 (MPS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Medicinal Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Medicinal plant science 990 (MPS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Medicinal Plant Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Speech-Language Pathology Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Radiography in Diagnostics [BRad in Diagnostics] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
Matrix algebra. Some multivariate measures. Visualising multivariate data. Multivariate distributions. Samples from multivariate normal populations. The Wishart distribution. Hotelling's T^2 statistic. Inferences about mean vectors.

Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	MVA 710
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discriminant analysis and classification. Principal component analysis. The biplot. Multidimensional scaling. Factor analysis. Probabilistic clustering.

Statistical and machine learning 880 (MVA 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
Unsupervised learning: deterministic clustering, model-based clustering, latent class and behavioural analytics, dimension reduction. Natural language processing and topic modelling; recommender systems. Organisation of data, data wrangling and data structure exploration.

Mini-dissertation: eScience 800 (NEP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Completion of the coursework programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
This is the research component of the MSc (eScience) degree and comprises a mini-dissertation which develops the research skills and bridges the gap between theory and practice.

Research methods and capstone project in data science 801 (NEP 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
Scientific writing styles; layouts for assignments, projects, theses or publications; research methodologies; scientific assignments; integration of all the aforementioned content items for a capstone project in data science.

Data privacy and ethics 802 (NEP 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Technical processes of data collection, storage, exchange and access; Ethical aspects of data management; Legal and regulatory frameworks in South Africa and in relevant jurisdictions; Data policies; Data privacy; Data ownership; Legal liabilities of analytical decisions and discrimination; and the Technical and algorithmic approaches to enhance data privacy, and relevant case studies.

Adaptive computation and machine learning 803 (NEP 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction: Basic concepts. Supervised learning setup: Least means squares, logistic regression, perceptron, exponential family, generative learning algorithms, Gaussian discriminant analysis, naïve Bayes, support vector machines, model selection and feature selection. Learning theory: bias/variance tradeoff, union and Chernoff/Hoeffding bounds, VC dimension, worst case (online) learning. Unsupervised learning: clustering, k-means, expectation maximisation, mixture of Gaussians, factor analysis, principal components analysis, independent components analysis. Reinforcement learning and control: Markov decision processes, Bellman equations, value iteration and policy iteration, Q-learning, value function approximation, policy search, reinforce, partially observable Markov decision problems.

Data visualisation and exploration 804 (NEP 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Data and image models; visualisation attributes (colour) and design (layout); exploratory data analysis; interactive data visualisation; multidimensional data; graphical perception; visualisation software (Python & R); and types of visualisation (animation, networks and text).

Large-scale computing systems and scientific computing 805 (NEP 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to scientific computing architectures in Python, introduction to distributed systems, introduction to distributed databases, introduction to parallelism, large-data computation and storage models, introduction to well-known distributed systems architectures, and programming large-data applications on open-source infrastructures for data processing and storage systems.

Mathematical foundations of data science 806 (NEP 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

High-dimensional space, best-fit subspaces and singular value decomposition, random walks and Markov chains, statistical machine learning, clustering, random graphs, topic models, matrix factorisation, hidden Markov models, graphical models, wavelets, and sparse representations.

Special topics in data science 807 (NEP 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Specialised and applied concepts and trends in data science.

Statistical foundations of data science 808 (NEP 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An understanding of multivariate statistics, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. The ability to model data using well-known statistical distributions as well as the ability to handle data that is both continuous and categorical. The ability to perform statistical modelling including multivariate linear regression and adjust for multiple hypotheses. Forecasting, extrapolation, prediction and modelling using statistical methods. Bayesian statistics, an understanding of bootstrapping and Monte Carlo simulation.

Large-scale optimisation for data science 809 (NEP 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in eScience (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
Introduction to convex optimisation, subgradient methods, decomposition and distributed optimisation, proximal and operator splitting methods, conjugate gradients, and nonconvex problems.

Wildlife ecology 780 (NLB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Research in wildlife management focuses on gaining a better understanding of patterns of animal distribution, abundance, and diversity, and implementation of scientifically sound strategies for sustainable management and conservation of wildlife populations. This module will develop an in-depth understanding of core wildlife management concepts with a focus on population characteristics, the density concept, mortality, natality, life tables, population growth, harvesting quotas, population regulation, population structure, dispersal, dispersion, aggregation, isolation and territoriality, competition and predator-prey relationships. This module will also explore new ideas, and advanced research methods to evaluate ecological data in the context of wildlife ecology.

Wildlife management principles and techniques 781 (NLB 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per month, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The most important techniques applicable to wildlife management and wildlife research are discussed. The principles, applications and restrictions of the following are discussed amongst others: wildlife counts, age determination, age and sex ratios, translocation of animals, chemical immobilisation, mechanical capture techniques, transport of wildlife, land-use, predator control and predator-prey studies.

Wildlife nutrition 782 (NLB 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals, 2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Ensuring essential prior knowledge of the fundamentals of nutrition through peer-assisted learning strategies. The digestive functioning of selected wild ruminant and non-ruminant herbivores is discussed as well as their nutrient requirements and deficiencies that commonly occur. The spatial scaling of nutrients in vegetation is explained, followed by the foraging strategies that large African herbivores of varying body sizes use to adapt to spatial and temporal nutrient heterogeneity. Optimal foraging theory is discussed. This module supports the Sustainable Development Goals 2 (Zero hunger) and 15 (Life on land).

Parasites, diseases and the capture of wildlife animals 783 (NLB 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Parasites, diseases and capture of wild animals. An overview of veterinary aspects with reference to important parasites and diseases of wild animals. The capture of wildlife and the stress-related consequences of the capture of wild animals. The module content includes a discussion of all the different chemicals used to immobilise wild animals, darting, and handling of wild animals under sedation. The internal and external parasites, most important contagious wildlife diseases and the prevention of capture related diseases are discussed.

Research project 795 (NLB 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research protocol, field work and project report based on an ecological or wildlife management topic. This module will introduce aspects of scientific communication, developing skills in communication, writing and public presentation. The module addresses the Life on Land Sustainable Development Goal.

Wildlife ecology 810 (NLB 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc in Veterinary Science option Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A module on plant ecology, veld management, animal ecology and plant and animal interactions. The students will gain a solid grounding and in-depth understanding of ecological theory and ecological management to maintain and improve ecosystem health. This module will provide a broad view, illustrating a wide variety of different ecosystem examples and will include in-field training in areas around HHWRS.

Dissertation: Wildlife management 890 (NLB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Wildlife management 990 (NLB 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Research methodology 814 (NMN 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to analyse the core concepts in social research and to provide a conceptual framework of the research process. It includes the following topics: a conceptual model of social science research, the logic of the research process, the different forms of scientific reasoning, and the stages in the research process being the formulation of the research problem, research design, conceptualisation, operationalisation, sampling, data-collection and data-analysis.

Research project 780 (NPN 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Actuarial Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The research project is compulsory. A detailed project proposal should be submitted to the head of department by a prescribed date for approval, as described in the departmental document in this regard.

Nutritional assessment 313 (NTA 313)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Evaluation of nutrition status within the nutrition care process. Principles of science as applied in nutrition assessment. Nutrition screening; clinical, anthropometric, biochemical and dietary evaluation of nutrition status. Practice training: practising of theoretical principles of nutrition status evaluation in hospital/clinic and/or skills laboratory.

Nutritional assessment 314 (NTA 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	Third-year status

Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Evaluation of nutritional assessment.
Nutrition care process; overview of evaluation of nutritional status. Scientific principles of evaluation of nutritional status; nutritional screening; clinical, biochemical and dietary evaluation of nutritional status.

Design principles 111 (OBG 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to the elements and principles of design as is applicable to interior and clothing design and food preparation. Colour theory.

Business management 114 (OBS 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The entrepreneurial mind-set; managers and managing; values, attitudes, emotions, and culture: the manager as a person; ethics and social responsibility; decision making; leadership and responsible leadership; effective groups and teams; managing organizational structure and culture inclusive of the different functions of a generic organisation and how they interact (marketing; finance; operations; human resources and general management); contextualising Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) in each of the topics.

Business management 124 (OBS 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci in Heritage and Cultural Sciences option Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci specialising in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in OBS 114
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Value chain management: functional strategies for competitive advantage; human resource management; managing diverse employees in a multicultural environment; motivation and performance; using advanced information technology to increase performance; production and operations management; financial management; corporate entrepreneurship.

Business management 210 (OBS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Logistics management
The role of logistics in an enterprise; definition and scope of customer service; electronic and other logistics information systems; inventory management; materials management with special reference to Japanese systems; management of the supply chain. Methods of transport and transport costs; types and costs of warehousing; electronic aids in materials handling; cost and price determination of purchases; organising for logistics management; methods for improving logistics performance.

Business management 220 (OBS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Students from other Faculties are required to have 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Project management and negotiations:
Introduction Project management concepts; needs identification; the project, the project manager and the project team; types of project organisations; project communication and documentation. Planning and control: planning, scheduling and schedule control of projects; resource considerations and allocations; cost planning and performance evaluation.
Negotiation and collective bargaining: The nature of negotiation; preparation for negotiation; negotiating for purposes of climate creation; persuasive communication; handling conflict and aggression; specialised negotiation and collective bargaining in the South African context.

Weed science 413 (OKW 413)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	PLG 251. Final year students only.

Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Identification of important weeds of crops, gardens and recreational areas.
Identification of alien invasive and indigenous encroaching species. Impacts of weeds on desirable vegetation. Interference between crop and weed species through allelopathy and competition phenomena. Role of weeds in plant-biodiversity and crop production potential. Weeds in annual and perennial crop situations. Weed biology and ecology. Mechanical, cultural, biological and chemical weed management practices. Integrated weed management. Herbicide formulations and application techniques. Modes of action of herbicides, and their behaviour and fate in the environment.

Research report: Environment and society 895 (OMS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Experiential training in industry 400 (OPI 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	Documentation of work experience as required for years 1-3
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

During the first to fourth years of study students must complete a total of 600 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills, participate in community engagement and provide service learning. This is equal to 3 weeks x40 hours (120 hours) per year for the first to third year and 6 weeks x 40 hours in the fourth year, including the following:

- event management for Hospitality Management students, according to requirements as determined by the head of department;

or

- a culinary science project application for Culinary Science students, according to requirements as determined by the head of department.

These 'credits' comprise 50 learning hours and the balance of the hours include work-related experience evidence of experiential training, service learning and community engagement during the four years of the degree programme and must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred.

Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of VDS 322, 413, 414, 417, 424, 427 and FST 412 (as applicable to the respective Consumer Science programmes) and take place after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

Experiential training in industry 480 (OPI 480)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Experiential training in the industry: During the 4 years of study, during holidays, weekends and after hours, students must complete a total of 480 hours experiential training in the industry to develop practical and occupational skills. This is equal to 3 weeks x 40 hours (120 hours) per year, according to requirements as determine by the head of department. This training must be successfully completed together with a complete portfolio before the degree will be conferred.

Soil-water relationship and irrigation 350 (PGW 350)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	GKD 250
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Quantitative description and measurement of soil water content and potential as well as saturated and unsaturated hydraulic conductivity. Modelling water flow in soil (Darcy's law, Richards's equation). Infiltration, redistribution, evaporation, runoff and percolation. Irrigation in South Africa. Modelling and managing the soil water balance. Plant water consumption and the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum. Irrigation scheduling (soil, plant and atmosphere approaches). Managing poor quality water. Irrigation systems. The module includes a field trip to an irrigation scheme.

Seminar 400 (PGW 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	3 seminars per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Basic principles of the scientific process. Literature accessing and article assessment. Manuscript preparation and presentation of seminars. Basic instruction on the use of visual aids, etc. for effective oral presentations.

Research project in crop science 701 (PGW 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students will design, execute and write up a research project in any one of the subdisciplines of Crop science, eg Agronomy, Horticultural science or Pasture science.

Scientific communication 702 (PGW 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Soil Science option Environmental Soil Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 seminars
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of the scientific process. Literature accessing and article assessment. Manuscript preparation and presentation of seminars. Use of visual aids.

First course in physics 114 (PHY 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics and Physical Science with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

SI-units. Significant figures. Waves: intensity, superposition, interference, standing waves, resonance, beats, Doppler. Geometrical optics: Reflection, refraction, mirrors, thin lenses, instruments. Physical optics: Young-interference, coherence, diffraction, polarisation. Hydrostatics and dynamics: density, pressure, Archimedes' principle, continuity, Bernoulli. Heat: temperature, specific heat, expansion, heat transfer. Vectors. Kinematics of a point: Relative, projectile, and circular motion. Dynamics: Newton's laws, friction. Work: point masses, gasses (ideal gas law), gravitation, spring, power. Kinetic energy: Conservative forces, gravitation, spring. Conservation of energy. Conservation of momentum. Impulse and collisions. System of particles: Centre of mass, Newton's laws. Rotation: torque, conservation of angular momentum, equilibrium, centre of gravity.

First course in physics 124 (PHY 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	(WTW 114 GS or WTW 158 GS or WTW 134) and PHY 114 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Simple harmonic motion and pendulums. Coulomb’s law. Electric field: dipoles, Gauss’ law.Electric potential. Capacitance. Electric currents: resistance, resistivity, Ohm’s law, energy, power, emf, RC-circuits. Magnetic Field: Hall-effect, Bio-Savart. Faraday’s and Lenz’s laws. Oscillations: LR-circuits. Alternating current: RLC-circuits, power, transformers. Introductory concepts to modern physics. Nuclear physics: Radioactivity.

Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Computer Science BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Dental Surgery [BChD] Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery [MBChB] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Sports Science [BSportSci] Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Note: PHY 131 is aimed at students who will not continue with physics. PHY 131 cannot be used as a substitute for PHY 114.

Units, vectors, one dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, liquids, heat, thermodynamic processes, electric potential and capacitance, direct current and alternating current, optics, modern physics, radioactivity.

Physics 133 (PHY 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course, 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Heat: temperature and scales, work, energy and heat, calorimetry, specific heat, expansion, heat transfer. Measurements: SI-units, measuring error and uncertainty, (graphs), significant figures, mathematical modelling.One-dimensional kinematics. Geometrical optics: reflection, refraction, dispersion, mirrors, thin lenses.

Foundational physics 137 (PHY 137)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical fortnightly, 1 tutorial fortnightly, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces the fundamental principles and tools of physics. Students will gain mastery in measurement techniques, data analysis through graphical representations, and dimensional analysis to identify hidden relationships. Subsequently, the module focuses on one-dimensional kinematics, emphasizing the concepts of position, velocity, and acceleration. Further exploration delves into longitudinal and transverse waves, investigating their properties and propagation mechanisms. The module then introduces physical optics, exploring the behaviour of light through lenses and the formation of images. Finally, the foundations of thermodynamics are established, focusing on the concepts of heat, temperature, and heat capacity.

General physics 141 (PHY 141)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Examination entrance to (PHY 131) or (PHY 154) in the previous semester.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This is an anti-semester presentation of the module PHY 131 General Physics 131. Refer to PHY 131 for the content description. Students will not be credited for both PHY 131 and PHY 141 for degree purposes.

Physics 143 (PHY 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 133
Contact time	Foundation Course, 2 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Vectors. Kinematics of a point: relative motion, projectile, circular motion. Dynamics: Newton’s laws, friction. Work: point masses, ideal gas law, springs, power. Energy: kinetic energy, potential energy, conservative forces, spring, conservation of mechanical energy. Hydrostatics and dynamics: density, pressure, Archimedes' law, continuity, Bernouli.

Physics 144 (PHY 144)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 133
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The main topics covered in this module are Mechanics and Thermodynamics. Kinematics: Basic types of motion, one-dimensional motion, two- and three dimensional motion, linear momentum and its conservation, multi-object systems and the centre of mass.
Forces: Types of forces, Newton's Laws of Mechanics and applications, friction.
Energy: Work, heat, conservation of mechanical energy.
Thermodynamics: First law of thermodynamics, empirical gas laws, mechanical model of the ideal gas, energy of the ideal gas, basic thermodynamic processes.

Foundational physics 147 (PHY 147)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.

Contact time	1 tutorial fortnightly, 2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 1 practical fortnightly
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Building upon the previous semester, vector algebra will be introduced, including notation, addition, coordinate systems, and manipulation of magnitudes and angles. Kinematics expands to two- and three-dimensional motion, providing a comprehensive understanding of real-world scenarios. The core of the module focuses on mechanics, analysing the interplay of forces, inertia, and motion governed by Newton's laws. Concepts of momentum, impulse, and conservation laws are introduced. Further exploration investigates equilibrium of forces, friction, and the dynamics of circular motion. These concepts lead to energy principles including work, kinetic energy, the work-energy theorem and power, potential energy, conservative and non-conservative forces and collisions. The module concludes with an introduction to direct current circuits, exploring the flow of current in resistor-based circuits.

Physics 153 (PHY 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	PHY 143
Contact time	2 practicals per week, Foundation Course, 2 discussion classes per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

System of particles: centre of mass, Newton's laws. Rotation: torque, conservation of momentum, impulse and collision, conservation of angular momentum, equilibrium, centre of gravity. Oscillations. Waves: sound, intensity, superposition, interference, standing waves, resonance, beats, Doppler effect. Physical optics: Young-interference, coherence, thin layers, diffraction, gratings, polarisation.

Physics 154 (PHY 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 143

Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The main topic in this module is Electricity, Sound, Optics, and Modern Physics.
Static Electricity: Electric charge and force, electric field, the electric energy, electric potential, conservation of electrical energy.
Flow of charge: Capacitors, application of charge flow to nerves.
Sound: Vibrations, waves in unconfined and confined media, applications to human hearing.
Optics: Reflection, refraction, applications to optometry and ophthalmology.
Atomic physics: Atomic models, x-rays.
Nuclear physics: The stable atomic nucleus, radioactivity, nuclear spin and applications to medical diagnostics.

Astronomy for physicists 210 (PHY 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	PHY 114, PHY 124
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the universe: distance and time scales. Solar System overview. Techniques of astronomy: telescopes and optics, basic radio receiver. Solar system: gas giants, terrestrial planets, small bodies. Stellar evolution and death. Interstellar medium: gas, dust, molecules and masers. Supernova and Pulsars: galaxies and the Milky Way, galactic evolution and classification. Quasars, apparent superluminal motion, black holes. Big Bang, and the age of the universe. Expansion of the universe. SKA, MeerKAT, SALT, HESS and history of astronomy in SA. Other current topics in astronomy.

Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	[PHY114 and PHY124] or [PHY171] or [PHY143 and PHY153 and PHY163] and [WTW211#] and [WTW218#]
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Vibrating systems and waves
Simple harmonic motion (SHM). Superposition (different frequencies, equal frequencies). Perpendicular vibrations (Lissajous figures). Damped SHM. Forced oscillations. Resonance. Q-value. Transverse wave motion. Plane wave solution using method of separation of variables. Reflection and transmission at a boundary. Normal and eigenmodes. Wave packets. Group velocity.
Modern physics
Special relativity: Galilean and Lorentz transformations. Postulates. Momentum and energy. 4 vectors and tensors. General relativity. Quantum physics. Failure of classical physics. Bohr model. Particle-wave duality. Schrödinger equation. Piece-wise constant potentials. Tunneling. X-rays. Laser. Nuclear physics: Fission. Fusion. Radioactivity.
Heat and thermodynamics
Heat. First Law. Kinetic theory of gases. Mean free path. Ideal, Clausius, Van der Waals and virial gases. Entropy. Second Law. Engines and refrigerators. Third Law. Thermodynamic potentials: Enthalpy Helmholtz and Gibbs free energies, Chemical potential. Legendre transformations (Maxwell relations). Phase equilibrium. Gibbs phase rule.
Modelling and simulation (practical sessions)
Introduction to programming in a high level system: Concept of an algorithm and the basic logic of a computer programme. Symbolic manipulations, graphics, numerical computations. Applications: Selected illustrative examples.
Error Analysis (practical sessions)
Experimental uncertainties. Propagation of uncertainties. Statistical analysis of random uncertainties. Normal distribution. Rejection of data. Least-squares fitting. Covariance and correlation.

General physics 263 (PHY 263)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 255 GS and WTW 218 GS and WTW 220# and WTW 248#
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Classical mechanics
Fundamental concepts, energy and angular momentum, calculus of variations and Lagrangian mechanics, conservative central forces and two body problems, scattering, mechanics in rotating reference frames, many body systems.
Physical Optics
Maxwell’s equations, wave equation and plane wave solution, coherence, interference, diffraction, polarisation.
Physics of Materials
Classification of materials. Atomic bonding. Crystallography. Defects. Material strength.
Phase diagram's, Ceramics. Polymers. Composites. Fracture. Electrical and magnetic properties.
Semiconductors. Smart materials Nanotechnology.
Experiments

Observational astronomy 300 (PHY 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	PHY 210, PHY 255 and PHY 263
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structure of the universe, navigation of the sky, spherical geometry, optical, radio and high energy physics and sources, instruments, practical observational skills, data recording, analysis, interpretation (signal and image processing, noise, calibration, error analysis). Project: A selected project in either optical or radio astronomy, resulting in a formal report and a presentation.

Particle and astroparticle physics 310 (PHY 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	PHY 255 and PHY 263 and PHY 356
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Relativistic kinematics, fundamentals of elementary particle physics, the four forces of nature and the Standard Model, beyond the Standard Model, early universe cosmology (inflation, baryogenesis), the Cosmic Microwave Background, high-energy astronomy (cosmic rays, gamma rays and neutrinos), gravitational waves, dark matter (evidence, candidates, detection), dark energy and the Standard Cosmological Model.

Physics project 353 (PHY 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	Availability of a suitable project and supervisor has to be confirmed with the head of department.
Contact time	3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Cannot be used as substitute for other Physics 300 modules to obtain admission to the BSc(Hons) in Physics. A student is required to complete a project under guidance of the lecturer. The nature of the project is determined jointly by the student, lecturer and the head of department.

Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 255 GS and PHY 263 GS and WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS and WTW 248 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Electronics
Thévenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition principle, RC, LC and LRC circuits. Semiconductor diode. Bipolar transistor. Operational amplifiers. Computer controlled instrumentation.
Electromagnetism
Electrostatics: Coulomb’s law, divergence and curl of E, Gauss’ law, Laplace’s equation, image charge problems, multipole expansion.
Magnetostatics: Lorenz force, Biot-Savart law, divergence and curl of magnetic field strength, Ampère’s law, magnetic vector potential, multipole expansion, boundary conditions.
Electrodynamics: Electromotive force, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell’s equations, wave equation.
Electric and magnetic fields in matter: Polarisation, electric displacement and Gauss’s law in dielectrics, linear dielectrics. Magnetisation (diamagnets, paramagnets, ferromagnets), auxiliary field H and Ampère’s law in magnetised materials, linear and nonlinear media.
Quantum mechanics
The Schrödinger equation, the statistical interpretation of the wave function, momentum, the uncertainty principle, the time-independent Schrödinger equation, stationary states, the infinite square well potential, the harmonic oscillator, the free particle, the Delta-Function potential, the finite square well potential, Hilbert spaces, observables, eigen functions of a Hermitian operator, Dirac notation, the Schrödinger equation in spherical coordinates, the hydrogen atom, angular momentum spin.

Physics project 363 (PHY 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	Availability of a suitable project and supervisor has to be confirmed with the head of department.
Contact time	3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Cannot be used as substitute for other Physics 300 modules to obtain admission to the BSc(Hons) in Physics
A student is required to complete a project under guidance of the lecturer. The nature of the project is determined jointly by the student, lecturer and the head of department.

Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	PHY 356 and WTW 211 and WTW 218 and WTW 248 GS
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Statistical mechanics
Isolated systems in thermodynamical equilibrium. Systems in equilibrium with a heat bath: the canonical ensemble, Gibbs' entropic formula, classical statistical mechanics, energy equipartition theorem, thermodynamic potentials, paramagnetism.
The classical limit of perfect gases: non-distinguishable character of quantum particles, the equation of state of the classical ideal gas. Quantum perfect gases: Black body radiation, the grand canonical ensemble, Fermi-Dirac distribution, the free electron gas in metals, the Bose-Einstein distribution, Bose-Einstein condensation.
Solid state physics
Crystal structures, the reciprocal lattice, x-ray diffraction, lattice vibration, the Debye model, characteristics of solids, the free electron model, Pauli paramagnetism, electronic heat capacity, the relaxation time, electrical conduction, the classical Hall effect, thermal conduction in metals, failures of the free electron model, the independent electron model, band theory of solids.
Computational Physics and modelling. Assessment will be done through a portfolio of project reports. The topics for the projects will be selected from various sub-disciplines of Physics.

Mathematical methods 701 (PHY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The purpose of this course is twofold: (1) To refresh and systematize your knowledge of mathematics (sequences, series, vector calculus, functions of many variables etc.); (2) To give you working knowledge of mathematical methods that were not (or not sufficiently) covered in the underground courses, such as Fourier series and transforms; Ordinary and partial differential equations; Abstract vector spaces; Operators and their eigenvectors; Complex analysis; Calculus of variations; Integral equations; Group theory; Probability and statistics; Numerical methods.

Classical mechanics 702 (PHY 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lagrangian dynamics: Lagrange's equations, d'Alembert's principle, energy, applications, the tangent bundle, action, symmetry, conservation, Noether's Theorem, linear oscillations, normal modes.
Hamiltonian dynamics: Hamilton's equations, symplectic notation, phase space, Liouville's Theorem, Poisson brackets, canonical transformations, generating functions, the Hamilton-Jacobi equation. Elementary Lagrangian field theory.

Quantum mechanics 703 (PHY 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Origins of quantum mechanics; Mathematical tools; Postulates and quantization; Conservation laws; One-dimensional problems; Linear harmonic oscillator; Three-dimensional problems; Angular momentum; Hydrogen atom; Addition of angular momenta; Spin; Approximate methods (WKB, variational approach, time-independent perturbations); Time-dependent perturbations; Scattering; Partial wave scattering; Identical particles; Hartree-Fock approach; Many-body problems and quantum statistics; Second quantisation; Relativistic equations.

Statistical physics 704 (PHY 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Thermodynamic behaviour of an ideal Bose gas: Bose-Einstein functions, the virial expansion, the Riemann zeta-function, Bose-Einstein condensation. Phonons: the field of sound waves, inertial density of the sound field, elementary excitations in liquid helium II. Ideal Fermi systems: thermodynamic behaviour of an ideal Fermi gas, Fermi-Dirac functions and their relation to Bose-Einstein functions, the virial expansion, the Fermi energy, asymptotic expansions at low temperature, magnetic behaviour of an ideal Fermi gas (Pauli paramagnetism, Landau diamagnetism). Quantised fields: free bosonic quantum fields, interacting quantum fields, interacting Hamiltonian, interactions in terms of creation and annihilation operators, imperfect Bose gasses at low temperature, fermionic quantum fields, interacting theory, the ground state of an imperfect Fermi gas. Phase transition in the Ising model: mean field theory, critical exponents.

Electrodynamics 705 (PHY 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Conservation laws in electrodynamics; electromagnetic waves in vacuum, dielectrics, conductors and wave guides; potentials and fields, guage transformations, Liénard-Wiechert potentials; electric and magnetic dipole radiation, radiation by a point charge; relativistic electrodynamics.

Project and seminar 706 (PHY 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A theoretical or an experimental project can be selected. The project must be approved by the head of department. The project must be summarised in the form of a written report and presented at an open seminar.

Many body physics 708 (PHY 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Second quantisation. Coherent states. Single particle behaviour. Hartree-Fock – perturbation – linearisation of operators. Quasi-particles, effective mass and applications: atom physics, electron gas, one dimensional delta function. Collective behaviour. Tamm- Dancoff approximation: linearisation. Time dependent Hartree-Fock. Random phase approximation. Applications: giant dipole resonance, screening in an electron gas, correlation energy in an electron gas, plasma oscillations, zero sound. Canonical transformation – Cooper pairs, BSC theory. Thomas-Fermi theory. Density functional theory. Superconduction. Ginzberg-Landau theory. Zero field finite temperature BCS.

Numerical physics 710 (PHY 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Numerical nature of physical problems such as atomic structure, electric fields, harmonic oscillators (classic and quantum mechanics), heat conduction, hydrodynamics, Ising model, molecular vibrations, order and chaos, potential scattering, Schrödinger equation, wave equation.

Solid state physics 711 (PHY 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Electronic band structure, vibration properties of solids, electronic properties of defects, electric transport, optical properties, quantum confinement.

Quantum optics 712 (PHY 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Coherent states of free and forced oscillators. Semi-classical electrodynamics (including time dependent perturbations and stimulated transitions). Mode composition of the electromagnetic field. Properties of laser light. Resonators and modes. Laser types (ruby, Nd-YAG, Carbondioxide, He-Ne, excimer and GaAs).

Electronic materials 713 (PHY 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structure, electrical and optical properties of semiconductors; semiconductor metal contacts; Ohmic and Schottky contacts; influence of impurities and defects on properties of the contacts; quantum well semiconductor structures.

Analytical physics 714 (PHY 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Review of surface analytical techniques, surface structure determinations, surface topography techniques, theory of contrast in electron microscopy; electron microscopic surface and interface techniques; scanning tunnelling microscopy; electrical and electro-optical characterisation of semiconductors; determination of defects and impurities in semiconductors; propagation of laser rays; photoluminescence.

Nuclear solid state physics 715 (PHY 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mössbauer effect; positron annihilation; perturbed angular correlations; neutron scattering; RBS; channeling; nuclear reaction analyses.

Group theory 716 (PHY 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Introduction to group theory needed in physics. Thirty-two crystallografic point groups; selected groups; full rotation groups; applications such as classification of spectral terms; selection rules; Clebs-Gordon coefficients.

Quantum field theory 717 (PHY 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Admission only by permission of the Head of the Department of Physics
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Special relativity. Representation of transformations in quantum physics. Canonical quantisation of free scalar fields. Interactions, scattering and the reduction formula. Path integrals in quantum mechanics; the harmonic oscillator. Free fields. Interacting fields, perturbation theory and Feynman diagrams. Scattering amplitudes and the Feynman rules. Renormalisation: Dimensional analysis, the exact propagator, the exact three point vertex, higher order corrections and perturbation theory to all orders. Symmetry: Continuous symmetries and conserved currents, discrete symmetries. The renormalisation group: Infrared divergences, different renormalisation schemes and asymptotic freeness, the renormalisation group. Spontaneous symmetry breaking: A discrete example, a continous example, the Goldstone boson.

Experimental physics 718 (PHY 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Guided experiments designed to expose students to modern experimental techniques, leading to a report written in the format of a research article.

Nuclear physics 719 (PHY 719)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Admission only with permission by the Head of the Department of Physics
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Quarks, Nucleons, Isobaric Invariance, NN-interaction, Two-nucleeon system, Deuteron, Elements of scattering theory, NN-scattering, Few-body nuclear systems, General properties of medium and heavy nuclei, Nuclear models, Radioactivity, Nuclear reactions, α-, β-, and γ-decays, Nuclear fission, Nuclear fusion, nuclear astrophysics.

Radio astrophysics 720 (PHY 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Completion of the core components of the BScHons
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Goals and techniques of modern radio astronomy, studies of galaxies and interstellar medium, radiation mechanisms, neutral hydrogen, astro-chemistry, masers, supernovae, pulsars and transient phenomena, high red-shift universe, quasars. Radio receivers and techniques.

Foundations of physics 781 (PHY 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Conceptual basis of physics: The nature of Laws of Physics, basic concepts and misconceptions. Nature of physics, its history, nature of evidence, paradigms, current views and controversies of the nature of the physics enterprise. Indigenous knowledge in the field of physics, and alternative world views, physics in society. Limits and abuses of the results of Modern Physics.

Current trends in physics 782 (PHY 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	Completion of core components of the BScHons
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A chosen field of physics that is linked to the research specialisations of groups within the Physics Department. Approaches and trends in research advances in new topics in physics. The module follows a format of guided advanced readings, seminars and discussion sessions.

Introduction to crop protection 251 (PLG 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Development and importance of crop protection. Basic principles in crop protection i.e. epidemic development of disease and insect pest populations, ecology of plant diseases and abiotic factors that affect plant health i.e. environmental pollution and pesticides, nutrient deficiencies and extreme environmental conditions. Ecological aspects of plant diseases, pest outbreaks and weed invasion. Important agricultural pests and weeds, globally as well as in African context. Life cycles of typical disease causing organisms. Basic principles of integrated pest and disease management. The importance of crop protection in the context of sustainable development will be highlighted.

Principles of plant pathology 262 (PLG 262)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Ecology BSc in Genetics BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	MBY 161 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fundamental principles of plant pathology. The concept of disease in plants. Causes of plant diseases. Stages in development of plant diseases. Disease cycles and selected examples relevant to Africa. Diagnosis of plant diseases and the sustainable development goals that articulate with plant pathology.

General plant pathology 351 (PLG 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	MBY 161 and PLG 262
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles and examples of plant diseases and their socio-economic importance particularly in the context of Africa and South Africa. Pathogens causing disease of seeds, seedlings, foliage, roots, stems, grains and fruit. Diagnosis, symptom expression and selected disease cycle examples caused by fungi, bacteria, viruses and nematodes.

Plant disease control 363 (PLG 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	PLG 251 or PLG 262.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Principles of plant disease control and how it resonates with the sustainable development goals. Non-chemical control including biological control, disease resistance, regulatory measures, cultivation practices, physical methods. Modern chemo-therapy: characteristics, mode of action and application of bioproducts, fungicides, bactericides and nematicides. Principles of integrated disease management. The module will also cover applicable South African legislation, the local crop protection industries and the procedure of registering new chemicals.

Research project 462 (PLG 462)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A practical research project of limited extent under the supervision of one of the lecturers within the department. Any topic in plant pathology can be selected that reflect a current plant disease in South Africa.

Plant disease epidemiology and control 463 (PLG 463)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	PLG 251 or PLG 262 and PLG 363. Final year students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module integrates topics in plant disease epidemiology and mechanisms for control, emphasizing the impact of climate change on disease development and sustainable strategies to disease management. Students will delve into the analysis and monitoring of disease epidemics, understanding crop losses, utilizing statistical procedures and modelling, and examining case studies. Alongside this, they will explore chemical and biological control methods, including discussions on plant-pathogen interactions and defence mechanisms to provide insights into effective disease control measures.

Molecular plant pathology and plant biosecurity 490 (PLG 490)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	PLG 351. Final year students only.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module addresses the most recent concepts in plant pathology with a focus on phytopathogens including fungi, bacteria, viruses, and nematodes that affect Africa's crop production and how these pathogens interact with their hosts. The most recent molecular aspects in plant pathology and biosecurity tools are used to understand the different plant-pathogen interactions and how the risk of pathogens to food security and safety can be mitigated in the context of Africa's crop production. This knowledge is critical for ensuring local and global food security as well as achieving the sustainable development goals: two (Zero Hunger) and four (Quality Education).

Plant disease epidemiology and control 785 (PLG 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	PLG 262, PLG 351 and PLG 363 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module integrates topics in plant disease epidemiology and mechanisms for control, emphasizing the impact of climate change on disease development and sustainable strategies to disease management. Students will delve into the analysis and monitoring of disease epidemics, understanding crop losses, utilizing statistical procedures and modelling, and examining case studies. Alongside this, they will explore chemical and biological control methods, including discussions on plant-pathogen interactions and defence mechanisms to provide insights into effective disease control measures.

Molecular plant pathology and plant biosecurity 786 (PLG 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Plant Science
Prerequisites	PLG 351 or equivalent.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module addresses the most recent concepts in plant pathology with a focus on phytopathogens including fungi, bacteria, viruses, and nematodes that affect Africa's crop production and how these pathogens interact with their hosts. The most recent molecular aspects in plant pathology and biosecurity tools are used to understand the different plant-pathogen interactions and how the risk of pathogens to food security and safety can be mitigated in the context of Africa's crop production. This knowledge is critical for ensuring local and global food security as well as achieving the sustainable development goals: two (Zero Hunger) and four (Quality Education).

Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to statistical measure theory. Queueing processes: M/M/1; M/M/S; M/G/1 queues and variants; limiting distribution of the queue length and waiting times. Queuing networks. Some stochastic inventory and storage processes.

Sustainable crop production and agroclimatology 251 (PPK 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	BOT 161
Contact time	3 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Influence of climate on cropping systems in South Africa. The surface energy balance. Hydrological cycles and the soil water balance. Sustainable crop production. Simple radiation and water limited models. Potential yield, target yield and maximum economic yield. Crop nutrition and fertiliser management. Principles of soil cultivation and conservation. Climate change and crop production – mitigation and adaptation.

Plant production: Herbicides and control 712 (PPR 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Weeds and their importance in Southern Africa. Properties and uses of herbicides.
Herbicides in soils and their mode of action in plants.

Agroforestry 713 (PPR 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Agro-ecological zones (climate and soil); trees for fruit, fodder, fuel and/or timber; intercropping or alley cropping with grains, vegetables or pastures; management (including aspects such as nursery production, establishment, fertilization, pest control) and utilization/marketing.

Dissertation: Plant pathology 890 (PPT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Plant Pathology MScAgric in Plant Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Plant pathology 990 (PPT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Plant Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Poultry nutrition and production 420 (PVK 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Specialised nutrition of poultry in different physiological stages and production systems. Industrial science and management of production systems and feeding systems in poultry production units with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. Applied breeding of poultry. Design and utilisation of equipment and housing facilities. Product quality and marketing of poultry products. Hygiene and health programmes. The selection and genetic improvement of poultry. Practical work: The use of computer systems in feeding management of poultry in different production systems. Management of different poultry production systems.

Regression analysis 780 (RAL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Matrix methods in statistics. Simple and multiple regression models. Sums of squares of linear sets. Generalised t- and F-tests. Residual analysis. Diagnostics for leverage, influence and multicolinearity. Indicator variables. Regression approach to analysis of variance. Weighted least squares. Theory is combined with practical work. A student cannot get credit for this module with a WST undergraduate major.

Research project 310 (RCH 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

NQF Level	07
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	3rd-year status
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Research methods and process.

Research project 320 (RCH 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	07
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RCH 310
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Literature study, protocol and statistics (1 l + 1 x 2h discussion).
Preparation of protocol and submission for approval (1 x 2h discussion).

Dissertation: Engineering Education 890 (REE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Science Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science, Mathematics and Technology Edu
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Engineering Education 990 (REE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science, Mathematics and Technology Edu
Period of presentation	Year

Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module introduces methods of inquiry in the social sciences and humanities. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the research process in order to equip them with the necessary competence to:
identify social problems, formulate research questions and hypotheses;
have a basic understanding of writing the literature review and research proposal;
know and select relevant methods of inquiry;
be aware of the necessity of conducting ethically sound research; and
interpret and present data graphically.

Reproduction science 310 (RPL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	DAF 200 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theriogenology, spermatogenesis, zoogenesis, the female sexual cycle. Species differences. Hormonal control of the sexual functions.

Reproduction science 320 (RPL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	RPL 310 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Artificial insemination. Semen collection techniques, the evaluation, dilution and conservation of semen. Collection, conservation and transfer of embryos. Collection of ova and in vitro fertilization. Handling of apparatus and practical insemination, oestrus observation and determination of gestation.

Statistics for science education 882 (SCE 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The course follows a conceptual approach to the field of statistical principles as applied within educational research. The emphasis lies on understanding selected statistical procedures and the logic underlying statistical deduction. The purpose of the course is to promote statistical literacy as a research tool.

Curriculum development and assessment – Science education 883 (SCE 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The course reviews modern thinking in science content and curriculum development in both a South African and an International context. Assessment is treated as an integral part of curriculum design. Special attention is given to the theoretical principles of assessment, with special reference to accuracy and reliability: The application of these elements to standardised as well as teaching developed tests are reviewed. Finally, new forms of assessment are explored.

Current developments: Science education 884 (SCE 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The objectives of this course are: to explore and discuss the major approaches currently advocated in science education (e.g. constructivist learning) and as they pertain to the nature of the scientific fields; to explore and discuss some current restructuring proposals underway and the consequences of the above proposals for the classroom teacher; to develop a curriculum or curricular units, strategies for the implementation of the curriculum and evaluation strategies consistent with the goals of the new curriculum and evaluation strategies consistent with the goals of the new curriculum; to explore activities, computer software, computer interfaced laboratories, video recordings and integrated technological systems that will support the new curriculum.

Seminar: Science education 885 (SCE 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The purpose of the seminar is to contribute and learn from the interaction and research of fellow postgraduate students and professionals. At least 5 presentations on recent literature or your own research in science education or in a science speciality are required. The programme contributes both to the development of the underlying knowledge and research project, but also build a team approach to scientific endeavour, develops and demonstrates scientific presentation skills and scientific reporting and writing.

Dissertation: Science education 890 (SCE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Science Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Science education 990 (SCE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Science,Mathematics and Technology Educ
Period of presentation	Year

Exploring the universe 154 (SCI 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Computer Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	Prohibited combination SCI 164
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students from all faculties are welcome to join us in our exploration of the universe from an earth-bound perspective. We reflect on the whole universe from the sub microscopic to the vast macroscopic and mankind's modest position therein. To what degree is our happiness determined by stars? Echoes from ancient firmaments - the astronomy of old civilisations. The universe is born with a bang. Stars, milky ways and planets are formed. Life is breathed into the landscape on earth, but is there life elsewhere? The architecture of the universe – distance measurements, structure of our solar system and systems of stars. How does it look like on neighbouring planets? Comets and meteorites. Life cycles of stars. Spectacular exploding stars! Exotica like pulsars and black holes.

Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics or BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Simple random sampling. Estimation of proportions and sample sizes. Stratified random sampling. Ratio and regression estimators. Systematic and cluster sampling. Introduction to spatial statistics. Spatial sampling – both model and design based approaches.

Soil mechanics 311 (SGM 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	(SWK 210), admission to relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Civil Engineering
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to soil mechanics. Introduction to clay mineralogy. Mass, volume relationships and phases of soil. Groundwater flow and permeability. Effective stress principles. Suction pressures in saturated as well as partially saturated soil. The Mohr circle and stresses at a point. The Mohr-Coulomb strength theory and the stress-strain properties of soil. The Boussinesq theory. Consolidation theory and soil settlement.

Psychology 110 (SLK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Fine Arts 4-year programme BA in Fine Arts 5-year programme BA in Speech-Language Pathology BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in Psychology.

Psychology 120 (SLK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Fine Arts 4-year programme BA in Fine Arts 5-year programme BA in Speech-Language Pathology BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Science [BIS] Bachelor of Nursing Science [BNurs] Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

Psychology 210 (SLK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA in Audiology BA in Speech-Language Pathology BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Occupational Therapy [BOT] Bachelor of Physiotherapy [BPhysio] Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module human development from conception through adolescence to adulthood is discussed with reference to various psychological theories. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work in adulthood. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to both childhood and adulthood.

Psychology 220 (SLK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BA specialising in Languages BA specialising in Law BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS).
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.

Psychology 310 (SLK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BA specialising in Law BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 210(GS), SLK 220(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Identification of abnormal behaviour in children based on knowledge of normal childhood development; introduction to the study of various models pertaining to abnormal behaviour; understanding and application of basic concepts in child psychopathology. This module also provides an introduction to psychopathology and symptomatology of adult abnormal behaviour. Terminology, definitions of abnormal behaviour, problems in diagnosis, labelling, and myths regarding abnormal behaviour are discussed. Neurosis as a specific mental disorder is studied critically from a multidimensional perspective, including intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations.

Psychology 320 (SLK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BA specialising in Law BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Arts [BA] 4-year programme Bachelor of Social Work [BSW]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 210 GS, SLK 220 GS, (RES 320 recommended)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with a community psychological perspective on human behaviour and psychological interventions and also critically explores the contribution of various perspectives in psychology. The module focuses on themes such as definitions of key concepts, principles and aims of community psychology, and the role of the community psychologist as well as the impact of earlier thought frameworks on contemporary perspectives. The implications of these ideas for practical initiatives focused on mental health in communities, are discussed. The module further focuses on critical psychology. Critical psychology is an orientation towards psychology that is critical towards the assumptions and practices of psychology as it is practiced in the mainstream. It attempts to address power issues as they manifest in the practice of mainstream psychology. The focus is on examining how the practice and theories of mainstream psychology contribute to these power issues impacting on marginalised groups.

Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Quality control and improvement. Shewhart, cumulative sum (CUSUM), exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA) and Q control charts. Univariate and multivariate control charts. Determining process and measurement systems capability. Parametric and nonparametric (distribution-free) control charts. Constructing control charts using Microsoft Excel and/or SAS. Obtaining run-length characteristics via simulations, the integral equation approach, other approximate methods and the Markov-chain approach.

Statistics 122 (STC 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	Minimum final mark of 60% in STK110/STK120/STK121/STC121. Average of modules equivalent to STK110 may not be a prerequisite. If minimum final mark of 60% not obtained in STK110,minimum final mark of 60% should be obtained in STK120/STK121/STC121.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to data and exploratory data analysis: Graphical representations and descriptive measures for numerical and categorical data; relationships between explanatory and response variables; data transformations. Foundations of inference: Simulation; sampling with and without replacement; confidence intervals with bootstrapping; hypothesis testing with randomization; inference with mathematical models (normal distribution and central limit theorem). Statistical inference: Inference for a single proportion, for comparing two proportions, for two-way tables, for a single mean, for comparing two independent means, for comparing paired means, and for comparing many means. Regression and inferential modelling: Correlation; simple linear regression models with numerical or categorical predictors; least squares regression; residual analysis; goodness-of-fit; outliers; prediction and extrapolation; inference. All module content is demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.
This module is also presented as a summer school for students who initially elected and passed STK 120 or STK 121 or STC 121 with a final mark of at least 60% and then decide to further their studies in Statistics as well as for students who failed STC 122 during semester 2.

Foundational statistics 137 (STC 137)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Data literacy in modern society: fundamental understanding of data and its presentation. Data ethics, importing, cleaning, manipulation and handling. Sources and types of data. Sampling methods and the collection of data. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through Excel (practical coding) and simulation within a data science framework.

Foundational statistics 147 (STC 147)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Exploratory data analysis: tabulation, data visualisation and descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introduction to probability and counting techniques. Aims of data analysis: descriptive, inferential and predictive. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through Excel (practical coding) and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 152 (STC 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BSc in Construction Management BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 134
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following modules: STC 152 or STK 123.

Descriptive statistics: Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Probability. Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through Excel (practical coding) and simulation within a data science framework.

Simulation and computation 710 (STC 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics or BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Efficient programming, Monte Carlo simulation, sampling of discrete and continuous probability models, General transformation methods, Accept-reject methods, Monte Carlo integration, importance sampling, numerical optimisation, Metropolis-Hastings algorithm, GIBBS sampling.

Capita selecta: Statistics 720 (STC 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics or BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module considers specific topics from the diverse field of statistics as deemed supportive towards the training of the cohort of scholars.

Statistics 110 (STK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom in Accounting Sciences BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

PART A: Mathematical concepts for the business student: Statistical applications of quantitative techniques. Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Differentiation: Rules and application using the rules. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions, Integration: Rules and application using the rules, Marginal and total functions, Stochastic and
deterministic variables in a statistical and practical context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Linear programming. Matrix algebra. Limits and continuity.

PART B: Descriptive statistics: Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Probability. Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Statistical and mathematical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through Excel (practical coding) and simulation within a data science framework.

Exam entrance requires a subminimum of 40% in both Part A and Part B. To pass the module a student has to pass both Part A and Part B.

Statistics 120 (STK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BAdmin specialising in Public Management and International Relations BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Agribusiness Management BCom specialising in Business Management BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Human Resource Management BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Marketing Management BCom specialising in Supply Chain Management BSc in Computer Science BSc in Construction Management BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate Bachelor of Arts [BA] 3-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT] Bachelor of Town and Regional Planning [BTRP]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	One of the following (1) STK 110, or (2) STK 113 and STK 123, or (3) STK 133 and STK 143, or (4) WST 133 and WST 143, or (5) WTW 134 and STC 152, or (6) WTW 134 and STK 123.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121 or STC 121. This module is also presented as STK 121/STC 121, an anti-semester module in the first semester. This is a terminating module.

Sampling distributions. Estimation theory, i.e. point estimation and confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Non-parametric methods. Analysis of variance. Categorical data analysis. Curve fitting and regression analysis. The analysis of time series. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through Excel (practical coding) and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 121 (STK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Financial Management Sciences BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Meteorology Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110 or both STK 133 and STK 143 or both WST 133 and WST 143 or both STK 113 and STK 123
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.
Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.
This is a terminating module.

Statistics 210 (STK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110, STC 122 or WST 111, WST 121
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Statistical problem solving. Causality, experimental and observational data. Probability theory. Multivariate random variables. Discrete and continuous probability distributions. Stochastic representations. Measures of association. Expected values and conditional expectation. Simulation techniques. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 220 (STK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BA specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics BCom 3-year programme BCom 4-year programme BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Multivariate probability distributions. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Frequentist and Bayesian inference. Statistical learning and decision theory. Simulation techniques enhancing statistical thinking. Supervised learning: linear regression, estimation and inference. Non-parametric modelling. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical algorithms. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 310 (STK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Supervised learning. Linear and non-linear regression. Ordinary least squares and maximum likelihood estimation. Violations of the assumptions, residual analysis. Cross validation. Statistical inference. Bootstrap inference. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 320 (STK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom 3-year programme BCom specialising in Economics BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Law BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220 or WST 211, WST 221
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Only one of the modules WST 321 or STK 320 may be included in any study programme.

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time series. Properties of ARIMA processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time series models. Forecasting. Multivariate time series. Supervised learning: introduction to generalised linear models. Modelling of binary response variables, logistic regression. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Information Systems BCom specialising in Investment Management BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme Bachelor of Information Technology in Information Systems [BIT]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 212
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to coding: data types, basic arithmetic, logical comparisons, functions, loops, conditional statements, packages. Data exploration and visualisation. Visualisation best practices. Data wrangling: data cleaning, missing values, duplicate data, outliers. Data transformation. Principal component analysis. Statistical coding. Algorithmic thinking. Sampling: basic techniques in probability, non-probability, and resampling methods, Monte Carlo, probability integral transformation, bootstrap method, acceptance/rejection algorithm. Machine learning: train/test split, performance metrics, classification and clustering, performance metrics, cross-validation. Supervised and unsupervised learning: linear regression, decision tree, random forest, naïve Bayes, K-nearest neighbour, hierarchical clustering. Interpretation and communication of results. Text mining and analytics: topic modelling and word embeddings. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Linear mixed models 781 (STK 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics or BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Specification of linear mixed model, model assumptions, estimation (REML and ML), diagnostics, hypothesis tests, interpretation of parameter estimates, calculating predicted values. Specific models: two- and three-level models for clustered data, intraclass correlation coefficients, repeated measures data, random coefficient models for longitudinal data, models for clustered longitudinal data, models for data with crossed random factors. Using statistical software to analyse LMMs.

Research report: Statistics 795 (STK 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Statistics and Data Science or BComHons Statistics and Data Science.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: Postgraduate study.

Research orientation 796 (STK 796)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BComHons specialising in Statistics and Data Science BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year (details are made available by the department). The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. The bootcamp should be done in the same year as registration for STK 795/WST 795. Each year of registration for the honours degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. In addition, students are required to present their STK 795/WST 795 research in the department during the year of registration for these modules.

Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)

Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module covers the most recent literature that discusses current and contemporary research topics in advanced data analytics.

Research orientation 899 (STK 899)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it was already attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the master's degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. Students are also required to present their mini-dissertation research proposal within the department or at a conference.

Research orientation 911 (STK 911)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	10

Programmes	PhD specialising in Mathematical Statistics PhD specialising in Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare the student for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it has already been attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the doctoral degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended.

Surveying 210 (SUR 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Adjustment and use of following instruments: Plane table, level, compass and theodolite. Elementary site surveying and levelling, tachometry. Definition of survey. Co-ordinate systems and bearing. Connections and polars. Methods of determining points. Elevation. Tachometry.

Surveying 220 (SUR 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 114 GS/WTW 134
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Adjustment and use of following instruments: Plane table, level, compass and theodolite. Elementary site surveying and leveling, tachometry. Definition of survey. Co-ordinate systems and bearing. Connections and polars. Methods of determining points. Elevation. Tachometry.

Statics 122 (SWK 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	WTW 158, admission to relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Civil Engineering
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Equivalent force systems, resultants. Newton's laws, units. Forces acting on particles. Rigid bodies: principle of transmissibility, resultant of parallel forces. Vector moments and scalar moments. Relationship between scalar- and vector moments. Couples. Equivalent force systems on rigid bodies. Resultants of forces on rigid bodies. Equilibrium in two and three dimensions. Hooke's law. Trusses and frameworks. Centroids and second moments of area. Beams: distributed forces, shear force, bending moment, method of sections, relationship between load, shear force and bending moment.

Strength of materials 210 (SWK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Faculty of EBIT: SWK 122 and WTW 164 OR SWK 122, WTW 161 and WTW 168. Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences: SWK 122 and WTW 124 OR SWK 122, WTW 126 and WTW 128. Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Civil Engineering
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Concept of Stress: Stresses in structural members, stress on oblique plane and stress under general loading, components of stress, design considerations. Stress and Strain: statically indeterminate problems, thermal effects, Poisson's ratio, generalised Hookes Law, shearing strain, stress-strain relationships. Torsion: Torsion of circular bars, stresses and strains in pure shear, power transmission, and statically indeterminate torsional members. Pure Bending: symmetric members in pure bending, stresses and deformations, deformations in transverse cross-sections, members made of composite materials, eccentric axial loading. Analysis and Design of Beams for Bending: shear and bending moment diagrams, relationships between load, shear and bending moments, design of prismatic beams for bending. Shearing stresses in Beams and Thin-Walled Members: Horizontal shearing stresses in beams, shearing stresses in Thin-Walled members. Transformation of Stress and Strain: Plane stress transformation, Mohr's circle, principal stresses, maximum values and stress variation in prismatic beams; Plane strain transformation, Mohr's circle, principal strains, maximum values, general state of stress, stresses in Thin-Walled pressure vessels. Principal Stresses under a given Loading: Principal stresses in beams, design of transmission shafts, stresses under combined loads. Deflection of Beams: Deformation under transverse loading, statically indeterminate beams, method of superposition. Energy Methods: Strain energy, elastic strain energy, strain energy for a general state of stress.

Dissertation: Horticultural science 890 (TBK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Horticulture
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presentation of the research results. In addition to the dissertation, the student is also expected to compile a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed UP accredited scientific journal.

Thesis: Horticultural science 990 (TBK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Horticultural Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presenting of the research results. In addition to the thesis, the student is also expected to publish at least one research paper in a peer-reviewed, UP accredited scientific journal. An oral examination covering Pasture Science and other fields related to the thesis will be conducted after the thesis has been accepted by examiners. A candidate needs to pass both the written thesis and oral examination to qualify for the degree.

Textiles: Utilities, fibres and yarns 212 (TKS 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Utility aspects: basic components of textiles, consumer decision making, utility aspects that include durability, comfort, maintenance, health/safety/protection and aesthetic aspects. Fibres and yarns: Fibre structure and performance including textile chemistry, fibre morphology and formation, fibre properties, classification and identification. Yarn structure and performance (including spun yarns, filament yarns, compound and novelty yarns).

Textiles: Structures and finishes 222 (TKS 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	TKS 212 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fabric structures: Introduction to fabric structures. Woven fabrics, knits, non-woven fabrics and compound fabrics. Finishes and dyeing processes: Introduction to fabric finishing. Preparatory and final finishes. Finishes for special end-uses: durability, comfort and protection; ease of maintenance; aesthetic appeal. Dyed and printed fabrics.

Textiles: new and sustainable developments 411 (TKS 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	TKS 212 and TKS 222 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

New developments that address the impact of textiles on the environment and sustainability. Focus is directed toward the UN sustainable development goal #12 through assignments that include principles of life cycle assessment, reusability as well as open- and closed loop recycling of textile and apparel products.

Textiles: Quality assurance and consumer aspects 422 (TKS 422)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	TKS 411
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Clothing textiles and textile products from a quality assurance and consumer perspective. Practical project: Project to assess quality and performance properties of textiles for specific end-use by using laboratory tests. A written report of the results is required.

Animal breeding 320 (TLR 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	GTS 261 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Single gene, major genes and polygenes. Sources of variation, population parameters and the estimation thereof. Introduction to matrix algebra for application in animal breeding. Selection indices theory. Statistical models in estimation of breeding values. Animal recording systems and international guidelines for evaluation. Variation in traits of economic importance and statistical description. Use of genetic variation. Application of breeding values and prerequisites for accuracy. Principles of breeding systems.

Animal breeding 411 (TLR 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	TLR 320 and GTS 261 and GVK 420# and PVK 420#. Final year students only.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Molecular breeding and selection, including DNA markers, applications of genomics such as biodiversity management, parentage verification, MAS and genomic selection. Formulation and application of breeding objectives with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. Species-specific breeding systems. Breeding objectives and selection programmes for beef and dairy cattle, small stock and companion animals. Selection of traits of economic importance and the efficiency thereof. Crossbreeding systems in meat producing farm animals.

Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 321 or STK 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Difference equations. Lag operators. Stationary ARMA processes. Maximum likelihood estimation. Spectral analysis. Vector processes. Non-stationary time series. Long-memory processes.

Data science: analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Supervised learning and applications. Multicollinearity, ridge regression, the LASSO and the elastic net. Parametric and nonparametric logistic regression and nonlinear regression. Survival regression. Regression extensions: Random forests MARS and Conjoint analysis. Neural networks.

Site surveying 213 (TRN 213)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Construction Management BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

General surveying; instruments, their handling and adjusting; surveying systems and simple calculations; determining of levels; setting out of the works; tacheometry and plotting; scales, planimetry; areas and volumes; construction surveying; aerial photography.

Dissertation: Applied mathematics 890 (TWS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Applied Mathematics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Applied Mathematics 990 (TWS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Mathematical Sciences

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Academic orientation 102 (UPO 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	00

Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Natural and Agricultural Sciences Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Year

Consumer facilitation 222 (VBF 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Consumer decision-making (determinants of informed, responsible consumer decisions, the complexity of consumer decisions), consumer satisfaction, consumer socialisation (consumer education, development of consumer skills), consumerism (consumer protection) and consumer complaint behaviour. Gender issues in consumer decision-making, expenditure patterns of the diverse South African consumer market and globalisation. The UN sustainable development goals #5 and 12 are addressed in this module and all projects are focused on responsible consumption behaviour.

Research project 400 (VBR 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	BEM 314 and Final-year status
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research methodology. Plan, execute and report research project in clothing retail management, food retail management, hospitality management or culinary science.

Dissertation: Consumer science 890 (VBR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	Master of Consumer Science [ConSci] Master of Consumer Science specialising in Clothing Management [MConSci] Master of Consumer Science specialising in Food Management [MConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Consumer Science 990 (VBR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Clothing Management PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Development PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Food Management PhD specialising in Consumer Science option Interior Merchandise Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Food service management 321 (VDB 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: VDS 322 #
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Planning and layout of food service units for different food service systems. Equipment for food services. Factors influencing the choice and purchasing of equipment for different food service units. Hygiene and safety in food services. management in food service systems. Financial management in food services.

Food service management 420 (VDB 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	21.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDB 321 GS and ABV 320
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The professional food service manager’s roles, responsibilities and characteristics. Contemporary leadership and management styles in food service systems. Professionalism and ethics. Advanced food service systems and production management techniques and training facilitation. Marketing of food services.
All lectures and practical discussion sessions focus on the role of food service management in addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goal #12 to promote sustainable consumption and production patterns. The practical components of presenting a workshop and setting up a small business encourages innovation and entrepreneurial growth and sustainability, thereby addressing the UN Sustainable Development Goal #8 to promote full and productive employment and economic growth.

Nutrition 250 (VDG 250)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: CMY 127; Health Sciences students: second year status
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Nutrition in the context of growth, development and composition of organisms. Metabolic processes and control in the body. Overview of nutritional processes. The study of the fundamental principles of nutrient metabolism (including macro- and micro-nutrients and water) and digestion physiology. Applications are made regarding man and animals.
Practical work: Experimental work and problem orientated tasks.

Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 210) 310 (VDG 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The study of nutrients and water regarding their chemical composition, characteristics, basic digestion, absorption, metabolism, functions, food sources and symptoms of deficiency and toxicity. Energy metabolism. Dietary recommendations and guidelines, dietary guides and meal planning. The use and application of food composition tables in dietary analysis.

Nutrition (Capita Selecta from HNT 220) 320 (VDG 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The role of nutrition in the life cycle: Prevention of lifestyle related diseases such as osteoporosis, cancer, coronary heart disease, tooth decay. Protein energy malnutrition and obesity.

Dissertation: Nutrition 890 (VDG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Nutrition 990 (VDG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Nutrition
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Basic food preparation 111 (VDS 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 0.5 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Module 1: Basic food preparation and food preparation techniques. Mise en place, weighing and measurement techniques, equipment and terminology as applied in food preparation. History of the foodservice industry and contemporary chefs. Basic food quality control.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: stocks, soups and sauces

Basic food preparation 121 (VDS 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	VDS 111
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: Principles and practices of food preparation and cooking techniques. Mise en place, weighing and measurement techniques, equipment and terminology as applied in food preparation. Basic food quality control.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: starches and cereals

Food commodities and preparation 210 (VDS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	VDS 121
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Module 1: The study of different food systems with regard to food preparation. Physical and chemical properties and the influence of the composition in food preparation.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: soups and sauces, fruit and vegetables; salads; frozen desserts; gelatine.
Module 3: Origin and development of food habits; Factors influencing habits and choice; Dynamics of food habits.
Influence of religion on food habits. Food habits of different ethnic groups.
All modules encompass sustainable food preparation practices through the principles of waste management, including the utilising and minimization of food waste and portion control. Sustainability is addressed by the food practices of local ethnic cultures, the ingredients used by these cultures and how to utilise these ingredients and substituting ingredients with local alternatives.

Food commodities and preparation 221 (VDS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	VDS 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: The study of different food systems with regard to food preparation. Physical and chemical properties and the influence of the composition in food preparation.
Module 2: Food preparation basics of the following: meat; poultry; fish, legumes, eggs and milk, baked products (whole spectrum); leavening agents.
Module 3: The influence of culture on cuisines. Study of the cuisines of selected African, European and Eastern countries.
All modules encompass sustainable food preparation practices through the principles of waste management, including the utilising and minimization of food waste and portion control. Sustainability is addressed by the food practices of local ethnic cultures, the ingredients used by these cultures and how to utilise these ingredients and substituting ingredients with local alternatives.

Basic food preparation and food preparation techniques 231 (VDS 231)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic food preparation and food preparation techniques.

Food commodities and preparation 232 (VDS 232)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Food commodities and preparation.

Culinary skills 300 (VDS 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	07
Prerequisites	VDS 221
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 hours practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced food preparation and presentation techniques.

Culinary skills 301 (VDS 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	07
Prerequisites	VDS 300
Contact time	4 hours practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced food preparation and presentation techniques.

Consumer food research 310 (VDS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	21.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDS 221
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Planning executing and reporting consumer food research. Food preservation and evaluation techniques. Experiments in food, emphasizing ingredient function and standard preparation methods. Application of experimental methods through which the chemical and physical reactions of food to different food handling, preparation and preservation techniques are illustrated. Quality evaluation and consumer orientated sensory evaluation of food products.

Large-scale food production and restaurant management 322 (VDS 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	31.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	VDS 210 and VDS 221
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: Restaurant management. Table setting, table serving, wine service, food and wine pairing, beverage management.
Module 2: Menu planning for different food service systems and styles of food service.
Module 3: Large scale food procurement, consumption and storage.
Practical work: Principles of large-scale food preparation and the practical application thereof in a practical restaurant situation. Recipe formats and adjustment applicable to large-scale food preparation. Work scheduling and the practical exposure to the use of large scale catering equipment in a real life situation.
The UN sustainable development goals #3; 8; 9; 11 and 12 are addressed during the theory components and practical sessions. Projects are focused on identifying not only critical areas of concern but also possible mitigating strategies thus encouraging initiatives to achieve good health and well-being, responsible industry consumption, production community engagement and economic growth.

Large-scale food production 323 (VDS 323)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	19.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Dietetics [BDietetics]
Prerequisites	VDS 231
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Large-scale production.

Food safety and hygiene 354 (VDS 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Module 1: General anatomy and morphology of bacteria, viruses and fungi. Basic nutritional requirements of micro-organisms and the effect of environmental factors on microbiological growth. Food decay, food poisoning and preservation of food by micro-organisms. Basic principles involved in disinfections, sterilization and control of microbes; techniques of microbial repression: sterilization by using heat, radiation, filtration, chemicals decimation of numbers.
Module 2: Food safety approached from retail, commercial and institutional angles. Safety issues surrounding food. Principles of food safety and food hygiene; good manufacturing practices; HACCP and risk analysis; employee health, hygiene and safety; Consumer rights and protection; occupational health and safety; health and food safety legislation in South Africa.

Quantity food production: Restaurant and event management 400 (VDS 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	46.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	VDS 312
Contact time	2 lectures per week S1, 6 hours practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Menu planning for different food service systems and styles of food service. Large scale food procurement, consumption and storage.

Practical work:

Principles of large-scale food preparation and the practical application thereof in a practical restaurant situation. Recipe formats and adjustment applicable to large-scale food preparation. Work scheduling and the practical exposure to the use of large-scale catering equipment in a real- life situation. The UN sustainable development goals #3; 8; 9; 11 and 12 are addressed during the theory components and practical sessions. Projects are focused on identifying not only critical areas of concern but also possible mitigating strategies thus encouraging initiatives to achieve good health and well-being, responsible industry consumption, production community engagement and economic growth. Restaurant management. Table setting, table serving, wine service, food and wine pairing, beverage management. Event planning and banqueting for hospitality.

Experimental foods 401 (VDS 401)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	VDS 312
Contact time	4 hours practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Planning executing and reporting consumer food research. Food preservation and evaluation techniques. Experiments in food, emphasising ingredient function and standard preparation methods. Application of experimental methods through which the chemical and physical reactions of food to different food handling, preparation and preservation techniques are illustrated. Quality evaluation and consumer orientated sensory evaluation of food products.

Culinary science project 402 (VDS 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	VDS 401
Contact time	3 hours practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Culinary Science project application.

Recipe development and standardisation 413 (VDS 413)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci] Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDS 310 or VDS 322

Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Recipe development process. Development of appropriate recipes and food products for a given situation. Standardisation of recipes. Food styling and food photography.
The UN sustainable development goals #3; 8; 9; 11 and 12 are addressed during the theory components and practical sessions. Projects are focused on identifying not only critical areas of concern but also possible mitigating strategies thus encouraging innovation to achieve good health and well-being, responsible industry consumption, production community engagement and economic growth.

Culinary art 414 (VDS 414)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDS 322
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced food preparation and presentation techniques. Event planning and banqueting for Hospitality Management students and a culinary science project application for Culinary Science students

Consumer aspects of food 417 (VDS 417)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	BEM 212
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Role playing factors relating to consumer behaviour, food procurement and consumption. The introduction of the 2011 Consumer protection act and food labelling laws. Consumer education in relation to consumers' social responsibility. The UN sustainable development goal #12 is addressed in this subject. Projects are focused on consumer education, responsible consumer consumption and household production as well as community engagement.

Culinary art 424 (VDS 424)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDS 414
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced food preparation and presentation techniques. Event planning and banqueting for Hospitality Management students and a culinary science project application for Culinary Science students.

Food retailing and visual merchandising of food 427 (VDS 427)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	17.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Food Retail Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	VDS 417
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A South African perspective on food retail management with a focus on how general logistics throughout the supply chain is implemented with the South African consumer in mind. Aspects of food retailing with regard to display, presentation and shop layout as applied to food products are accentuated. This includes a practical application of the principles in visual merchandising of food and food retailing in the food industry. The UN sustainable development goal #12 is addressed during the theory components and practical sessions. Projects are focused on identifying not only critical areas of concern across the supply chain with possible mitigating strategies (thus encouraging responsible industry consumption, production) but also the adoption of innovative marketing strategies/ visual merchandising that educate consumers in terms of more sustainable consumption and production.

Veterinary ethology 202 (VET 202)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Second year academic level and admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	20 practicals, 5 lectures per week for 20 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The husbandry of and common procedures performed on key domestic species, behavioral principles of key domestic species, handling skills for key domestic animals, aspects of animal welfare.

Nutrition science 310 (VGE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	BCM 251 GS and BCM 261 GS and DAF 200 GS and VKU 260 GS
Contact time	Fortnightly practicals, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Basic principles of chemistry, biochemistry of feed constituents, digestion and metabolism in all livestock species. Digestibility in monogastric and ruminant animals. Evaluation of energy and nutrient content of feedstuffs and assessment of nutritional requirements, and feeding standards for maintenance, growth, reproduction and lactation.

Nutrition science 320 (VGE 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	VGE 310 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, Fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Voluntary feed intake, description of the characteristics of commonly used feedstuffs, such as forages, silage and hay protein and energy concentrates and byproducts and feed additives.

Monogastric nutrition and production 411 (VGE 411)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	VGE 320 and VKU 260 and BMN 420# and KVK 420#. Final year students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Specialised nutrition of monogastric animals: pigs, horses and companion animals. Pig production and management – sow, boar and growing pigs with reference to the role of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) in a southern African context. . The design and utilisation of equipment and housing facilities are discussed and the impact of manure management on environmental health and sustainability. Hygiene and herd health programmes, product quality and marketing. The selection and genetic improvement of pigs. Practical work: The use of computer systems in managing the feeding of selected monogastric animals.

Hospitality management 310 (VHM 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	Bachelor of Consumer Science in Hospitality Management [BConSci]
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 hours per week (hybrid teaching)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organisation, in a very practical manner.

Hospitality management 410 (VHM 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	08
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organisation, in a very practical manner.

Principles of animal nutrition 224 (VKU 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]

Prerequisites	Second year academic level and admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	6 lectures per week over 10 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to animal nutrition with the focus on feed intake, digestibility and metabolism of feeds in both monogastric and ruminant animals. Classification of feedstuffs and the nutritive value in the diet for the different farm animal species. An introduction to applied nutrition and feeding of monogastric and ruminant animals, equine and companion animals.

Animal science 250 (VKU 250)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A brief perspective on the South African livestock industry with reference to the role of Sustainable development goals (SDGs) in a Southern African context. South African biomes in which animal production is practised. Animal ecological factors that influence regional classification. Introduction to adaptation physiology with reference to origin and domestication of farm and companion animals. Livestock species, breed development and breed characterisation. Basic principles of animal breeding and genetics, animal nutrition. Practical work includes identification and classification of different breeds of livestock.

Animal science 260 (VKU 260)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	VKU 250 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the concepts of animal production systems in South African production environments. Principles and requirements for extensive, semi-intensive and intensive livestock production with reference to large- and small stock, poultry and pigs. Principles of communal farming systems in Southern Africa. Game management systems with reference to conservation and game farming. The role of the human in livestock production systems and sustainable production.

Research project 400 (VKU 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Animal Science
Prerequisites	Final year students only.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to research methodology. Principles and terminology related to research in animal science. Scientific writing skills and communication. Popular articles, seminars and preparation of scientific manuscripts. Project proposals: approach to problem solving, methodology and appropriate referencing and reporting. Presentation of seminar. Multidisciplinary case studies in a Southern African context. Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are reviewed with the focus on the challenges and applications in South Africa and Africa. A research project includes a growth trial, where all components of animal science are combined in a 3-months group project and concluded with a scientific report. The project may include broilers, or sheep, or cattle.

Dissertation: Animal science 890 (VKU 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Animal Science in Animal Breeding and Genetics MScAgric in Animal Science in Animal Nutrition MScAgric in Animal Science in Livestock Production MScAgric in Animal Science in Production Physiology and Product Quality
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dissertation of 180 credits, which includes a preparatory workshop.

Thesis: Animal science 990 (VKU 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Animal Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal Science
Period of presentation	Year

Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BComHons specialising in Mathematical Statistics BScHons in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A selection of: Nonparametric stochastic processes. Power and asymptotic power of distribution-free procedures. Theory and simulation. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Linear rank tests: Definition, properties and applications. Equal in distribution technique. Counting and ranking statistics. Introduction to one and two sample U-statistics. Permutation and distribution-free rank-like statistics. Multi-sample distribution-free tests, rank correlation and regression. Some nonparametric bootstrap and smoothing methods.

Food composition and applied nutritional programmes 364 (VVW 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science
Prerequisites	FST 351 and FST 352 or permission from the HOD.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Consumer and Food Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Generation, interpretation and application of food composition data in nutrition programmes. Chemical composition of foods: sampling for food analysis, assessing methods of food analysis for inclusion in food composition data. Interpretation of food composition data. Nutritional labeling of food. Use of nutritional data in food formulations. Dietary supplementation, enrichment and fortification of foods.

Pasture science 213 (WDE 213)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Second year academic level and admission to relevant programme
Contact time	2 blocks with a total of 60 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of pasture science: the influence of biotic and abiotic factors on the productivity of different strata and components of natural and planted pastures. This will enable the student to understand the management, production, appropriate and optimal utilisation as well as the conservation of these pastures. These principles can be used to ensure sustainable animal production and health.

One large assignment to be completed during recess in addition to lecture time.

Principles of veld management 310 (WDE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The influence of biotic and abiotic factors on the productivity of different strata and components of natural pastures. This will enable the student to advise users, with the necessary motivation, on the appropriate use of these strata and components and will form a basis for further research on this system. The principles of veld management s and the influence of management practices on sustainable animal production from natural pastures. This will enable the student to advise users on veld management and veld management principles. It will also form a basis for further research on veld management.

Planted pastures and fodder crops 320 (WDE 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	WDE 310 GS
Contact time	fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The establishment and use of planted pastures species and fodder crops and the
conservation of fodder. This will enable students to advise users on establishment and utilization of planted pastures species as well as farmers on the production,
conservation and optimum use of fodder. This will also form a basis for further research on planted pastures.

Advanced pasture science 450 (WDE 450)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme
Prerequisites	WDE 320. Final year students only.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The production potential and quality of pastures as influenced by botanical composition, vegetation cover, livestock grazing and browsing potential, soil chemical, physical and biological conditions in addition to other important environmental processes are addressed. Pasture selection for different purposes and the importance of pasture management requirements within a planned livestock fodder flow system are taught. Monitoring pastures (both natural and cultivated) in different biomes of Southern Africa, through different assessment techniques to understand the health, production potential and quality thereof is explained. The different utilisation methods of pastures, as influenced by the livestock factor and their effects on the pastures regrowth potential, in addition to soil quality aspects are important principles that determine the value of pastures. The evaluation of grasses and other vegetation types in terms of adaptation, acceptability and adaptability to environmental and management conditions are important to an integrated and adaptive pasture and livestock production system.

Advanced pasture science 751 (WDE 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science
Prerequisites	WDE 320
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The production potential and quality of pastures as influenced by botanical composition, vegetation cover, livestock grazing and browsing potential, soil chemical, physical and biological conditions in addition to other important environmental processes are addressed. Pasture selection for different purposes and the importance of pasture management requirements within a planned livestock fodder flow system are taught. Monitoring pastures (both natural and cultivated) in different biomes of Southern Africa, through different assessment techniques to understand the health, production potential and quality thereof is explained. The different utilisation methods of pastures, as influenced by the livestock factor and their effects on the pastures regrowth potential, in addition to soil quality aspects are important principles that determine the value of pastures. The evaluation of grasses and other vegetation types in terms of adaptation, acceptability and adaptability to environmental and management conditions are important to an integrated and adaptive pasture and livestock production system.

Rangeland management 781 (WDE 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScAgricHons specialising in Crop Science BScHons in Wildlife Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The development of rangeland management strategies integrating ecological and physiological principles with economic and sociological constraints to achieve desired objectives whilst ensuring sustainability in different vegetation types for both livestock and wildlife systems; range evaluation and monitoring techniques for rangeland health and to guide adaptive management; rangeland restoration/rehabilitation; interactions among herbivores, including integrated livestock/wildlife systems.

Dissertation: Pasture science 890 (WDE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MScAgric in Pasture Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presentation of the research results. In addition to the dissertation, the student is also expected to compile a concept research paper for publication in a peer-reviewed UP accredited scientific journal.

Thesis: Pasture science 990 (WDE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Pasture Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the development, presentation and approval of a research proposal, the execution of the research project, and the writing up and presenting of the research results. In addition to the thesis, the student is also expected to publish at least one research paper in a peer-reviewed, UP accredited scientific journal. An oral examination covering Pasture Science and other fields related to the thesis will be conducted after the thesis has been accepted by examiners. A candidate needs to pass both the written thesis and oral examination to qualify for the degree.

Dissertation Mathematics 890 (WIS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Mathematics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Mathematics 990 (WIS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Mathematical Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Atmospheric structure and processes 155 (WKD 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	At least 50% for mathematics in grade 12.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to weather and climate. Climate of South Africa. Urban and rural climate. Meteorological instruments. Motion of the earth. Atmospheric mass and pressure. Energy and heat budget. Moisture in the atmosphere. Cloud development. Climate change. ENSO. Electromagnetic spectrum and remote sensing in meteorology. Synoptic weather systems of South Africa.

Programming in meteorology 254 (WKD 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WKD 155 and WKD 263.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Meteorological data acquisition. Manipulation of multidimensional meteorological data sets. Spatial representation and interpretation of weather data. Application and interpretation of dynamic equations.

Physical meteorology 261 (WKD 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	(WTW 114 or WTW 158 or WTW 134 or WTW 165) and (WKD 155 or ENV 201)
Contact time	1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Basic thermodynamic laws for dry and humid air. The equation of state. Adiabatic processes and temperature lapse rates. The Clausius-Clapeyron equation. Cloud microphysics. The physical basis of climate change. Practical application and Areological diagrams.

Introduction to dynamic meteorology 263 (WKD 263)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WTW 124
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mathematical methods for meteorology, second law of motion in spherical coordinates. Acceleration in rotating co-ordinates, fundamental forces, momentum equation. Three dimensional flow balance, conservation of mass, heat equation, thermodynamic energy equation. Introduction to finite difference methods. Numerical estimation of the geostrophic wind, vorticity and divergence. Advection of temperature. Development of a two-dimensional temperature advection model.

Satellite meteorology 265 (WKD 265)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	GMA 220, WKD 155 or ENV 201
Contact time	1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Display formats of remote sensed data, projections and color schemes. Common channels available from meteorological satellite sensors, including visible, near infra-red, water vapour and infra-red. Channel combination, channel differencing and RGB images. Image selection for observation of synoptic and mesoscale weather systems, natural hazards and clouds.

Mid-latitude and polar meteorology 315 (WKD 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WKD 261 and WKD 265
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2nd week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mean state, major patterns of atmospheric variability in the mid-latitudes and polar regions. Air masses. Synoptic scale cold, warm, occluded and quasistationary fronts, frontogenesis. Mid-latitude depressions, Norwegian cyclone model, conveyor belts. Basic cyclone model, Shapiro-Keyser model hybrid models, cyclogenesis. Polar weather systems; katabatic winds, barrier winds, cold-air damming, polar lows. Jet stream and jet streaks. Extreme weather and impacts. Conceptual models.

Tropical meteorology 316 (WKD 316)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WKD 261 and WKD 265
Contact time	1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mean state, major patterns of atmospheric variability in the tropics. Tropical weather systems and their temporal variability, inter tropical convergence zone, tropical waves, trade inversions, trade winds, tropical and sub-tropical jet streams, cloud clusters, tropical depressions, Africánes, sub-tropical ridges, upper-level anticyclones. Tropical cyclones and warnings. Analysis techniques. Tropical waves, Kelvin waves, equatorial Rossby waves and Madden Julian Oscillation. Physical and dynamical process in monsoon circulation. Hazardous weather. Conceptual models and case studies.

Dynamic meteorology 370 (WKD 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Physics
Prerequisites	WKD 261 and WKD 263
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Scale analyses and simplification of the basic equations. The geostrophic, thermal and gradient wind. The vorticity equation and divergence. Potential vorticity. Vertical motion and surface pressure tendency. Vorticity in barotropic fluids. Tendency and Omega equations. Model of a baroclinic system.

Seasonal and climate modelling 703 (WKD 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Fundamentals of seasonal forecasting. The El Niño/Southern Oscillation. Empirical orthogonal functions. Canonical correlation analysis. Empirical forecast models practical. Sea-surface temperature models. Fully coupled and two-tiered general circulation modelling. Dynamical and empherical downscaling techniques. Significance testing using Monte Carlo techniques. Modelling pitfalls. User application forecasting. Projections of decadal and multi dacadal climate anomalies.

Numerical modelling: applications 704 (WKD 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Initial atmospheric state, observation network, data assimilation, initialization, parameterisation, post-processing. Ensemble methods, probability forecasting, forecast verification. Global circulation models, limited-area and mesoscale models, variable resolution models, dispersion models. Seamless prediction. Practical applications.

Dynamic meteorology 706 (WKD 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Atmospheric oscillations: Linear perturbation theory (shallow water gravity waves, inertia gravity waves, Rossby waves). Baroclinic instability. Two-layer model. Energetics of Baroclinic waves. Zonally averaged circulation. Angular momentum budget. Lorenz energy cycle. Programming in metereology.

Boundary layer meteorology 719 (WKD 719)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to, and the importance of the boundary layer. Structure of the boundary layer. Transfer of heat (molecular and turbulent). Impacts of the turbulent nature of the boundary layer on the dynamics of atmospheric motions. Closure and boundary layer parameterisation. Applications to air pollution dispersion.

Radar and mesoscale meteorology 721 (WKD 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	WKD 265, 315 and 316
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Basic principles and characteristics of weather radar including doppler and dual-polarization radars. Weather radar equation. Interpretation of radar reflectivity and velocity data. Introduction to mesoscale meteorology. Surface mesoscale features, atmospheric instability and severe storm classification. Analysis of convective storms and associated hazards.

Advanced weather forecasting 722 (WKD 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	WKD 721
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Use physical and dynamical reasoning to explain the formation, evolution, and characteristics of synoptic-scale weather systems in the sub-tropics, and assess the limitations of theories and conceptual models concerning these weather systems. Use real-time or historic data, including satellite and radar data, to prepare analyses and basic forecasts. Communicate user-specific weather forecasts.

Atmospheric composition and air quality 723 (WKD 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	BScHons Meteorology students or GIS 310 (or equivalent)
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Tropospheric atmospheric composition in southern Africa, with a particular focus on air quality. Specific topics are: air pollution and atmospheric chemistry; linkages between meteorology and air pollution; impacts of air pollution on health and ecosystems; links of atmospheric composition to biogeochemical processes. Modelling and measuring atmospheric composition. Linkages between air pollution and climate change.

Climate change 724 (WKD 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Geography in Geography and Environmental Science BScHons in Geoinformatics BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Concepts related to climate and climate change. Definitions, classification and factors influencing climate. Causes and impacts of climate change. Perceptions of climate change and climate change communication. Basic principles of climate modelling.

Research methods 725 (WKD 725)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

The module introduces students to planning, research design, scientific reading, writing and presentation as required for meteorological research.

Research project 763 (WKD 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to the philosophy of scientific research. Hypothesis testing. Reporting of scientific research. Identification of an appropriate research project. Compilation of a research proposal. Literature survey. Acquisition and manipulation of information. Introduction to innovative strategy and research management. Preparation of a research report (or paper). Presentation of research findings.

Cloud dynamics 781 (WKD 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Meteorology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Scaling and interpretation of equations of motion for mesoscale processes. The role of stability and other trigger actions on initial cloud formation and the evolution of clouds. Shallow and deep convective processes. Tropical and mid-latitude cloud generation processes and characteristics. Cloud splitting. Parameterisation of radiation and heat in atmospheric models. Microphysics parameterisations in numerical models.

Mini-dissertation: Wildlife health, ecology and management 890 (WLS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc in Veterinary Science option Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aims of data analysis (descriptive, inferential and predictive). Stages of conducting a data analysis. Sources and types of data. Reproducible research. Characterisation of a set of measurements: Graphical and numerical methods. Random sampling. Probability theory. Discrete and continuous random variables. Probability distributions. Generating functions and moments.

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 111 or WST 133, 143 and 153
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Point and interval estimation. Hypothesis testing with applications in one and two-sample cases. Introductory methods for: Linear regression and correlation, analysis of variance, categorical data analysis and non-parametric statistics. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 133 (WST 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination; BSc and BCom numeric stream students must be take WTW 133 concurrently.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Descriptive statistics – Univariate:
The role of Statistics, various types of data. Sampling, probability and non-probability sampling techniques and the collection of data. Frequency, relative and cumulative distributions and graphical representations. Additional concepts relating to data processing: sigma notation, factorial notation. Descriptive measures of location,dispersion and symmetry. Exploratory data analysis.
Probability:
Introductory probability theory and applications. Set theory and probability laws. Introduction to random variables. Assigning probabilities, probability distributions, expected value and variance in general. Specific discrete probability distributions (Uniform, Binomial). Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 143 (WST 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc students: WST 133 and WTW 135. BCom Extended proramme students who wish to transfer to BCom (Econometrics): WST 133 and WTW 135. BCom students who wish to transfer to BCom (Economics): WST 133 and WTW 133.
Contact time	2 tutorials per week, Foundation Course, 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Probability and inference:
Probability theory and theoretical distributions for continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and t). Sampling distributions (means and proportions). Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one- and two-sample cases).
Optimisation techniques with economic applications:
Applications of differentiation in statistic and economic related problems. Integration. Applications of integration in statistic and economic related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. The area under a curve and applications of definite integrals in Statistics and Economics. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 153 (WST 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	WST 133 and WST143 and WTW 143. Must be taken concurrently with WTW 153.
Contact time	2 tutorials per week, Foundation Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Probability distributions:
Introductory distribution theory and special statistical distributions (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric, Poisson, Uniform, Normal, Gamma). Generating functions and moments. Bivariate probability distributions. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 111, WST 121, WTW 114 GS and WTW 124 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Set theory. Probability measure functions. Random variables. Distribution functions. Probability mass functions. Density functions. Expected values. Moments. Moment generating functions. Special probability distributions: Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial, Poisson, Poisson process, discrete uniform, uniform, gamma, exponential, Weibull, Pareto, normal. Joint distributions: Multinomial, extended hypergeometric, joint continuous distributions. Marginal distributions. Independent random variables. Conditional distributions. Covariance, correlation. Conditional expected values. Transformation of random variables: Convolution formula. Order statistics. Stochastic convergence: Convergence in distribution. Central limit theorem. Sources and types of data and characteristics of extremely large or complex data sets. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Applications in data science 212 (WST 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Prerequisites	WST 111, WST 121 or STK 110, STC 122
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Databases. Database design and use. Data preparation and extraction: basic SQL queries, SQL joins and subqueries. Statistical modelling using database structures. Aims of data analysis (descriptive, inferential and predictive). Stages of conducting a data analysis to solve real-world problems. Sources and types of data and characteristics of extremely large or complex data sets. Introductory machine learning concepts: bias/variance trade-off, model complexity, cross-validation, regularisation, overfitting/underfitting, precision, recall, F1 score, ROC curve and confusion matrix. Data visualisation, data wrangling, supervised learning (linear, local and logistic regression) and unsupervised learning (k-means clustering). Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00

NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Stochastic convergence: Asymptotic normal distributions, convergence in probability. Statistics and sampling distributions: Chi-squared distribution. Distribution of the sample mean and sample variance for random samples from a normal population. T-distribution. F-distribution. Beta distribution. Point estimation: Method of moments. Maximum likelihood estimation. Unbiased estimators. Uniform minimum variance unbiased estimators. Cramer-Rao inequality. Efficiency. Consistency. Asymptotic relative efficiency.
Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics. Completeness. The exponential class. Confidence intervals. Test of statistical hypotheses. Reliability and survival distributions. Aims of data analysis (descriptive, inferential and predictive). Stages of conducting a data analysis. Reproducible research. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Multivariate statistical distributions: Moments of a distribution, moment generating functions, independence. Multivariate normal distribution: Conditional distributions, partial and multiple correlations. Distribution of quadratic forms in normal variables. Multivariate normal samples: Estimation of the mean vector and covariance matrix, estimation of correlation coefficients, distribution of the sample mean, sample covariance matrix. Principal component analysis.The linear model: Models of full rank, least squares estimators, test of hypotheses.The generalised linear model: Exponential family mean and variance, link functions, and deviance. Poisson and Logistic regression. Cross-validation for model checking and hyperparameter selection. Model regularisation. Reproducible research. Metrics for model performance. Practical applications: Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and interpretation of the output.

Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Definition of a stochastic process. Stationarity. Covariance stationary. Markov property. Random walk. Brownian motion. Markov chains. Chapman-Kolmogorov equations. Recurrent and transient states. First passage time. Occupation times. Markov jump processes. Poisson process. Birth and death processes. Structures of processes. Structure of the time-homogeneous Markov jump process. Applications in insurance. Practical statistical modelling, analysis and simulation using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221 or STK 210, STK 210

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Only one of the modules WST 321 or STK 320 may be included in any study programme.

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time-series. Properties of autoregressive moving average (ARMA) and autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time-series model. Forecasting. Multivariate time-series. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages, including that of social responsibility phenomena.

Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Bayes estimation. Loss distributions. Reinsurance. Risk models. Ruin theory. Credibility theory. Extreme value theory. Copulas. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematical Statistics

Prerequisites	Admission to either BScHons Mathematical Statistics or BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: postgraduate study.

Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MCom specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Reviewing, from a statistical perspective, the cyber-infrastructure ecosystem including distributed computing, multi node and distributed file eco systems, such as Amazon Web Services. Structured and unstructured data sources, including social media data and image data. Setting up of large data structures for analysis. Algorithms and techniques for computing statistics and statistical models on distributed data. Software to be used include, Hadoop, Map reduce, SAS, SAS Data loader for Hadoop.

Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895 (WST 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990 (WST 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	60% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.
Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Propositional logic: truth tables, logical equivalence, implication, arguments. Mathematical induction and well-ordering principle. Introduction to set theory. Counting techniques: elementary probability, multiplication and addition rules, permutations and combinations, binomial theorem, inclusion-exclusion rule.

Numerical analysis 123 (WTW 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 114
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Non-linear equations, numerical integration, initial value problems for differential equations, systems of linear equations. Algorithms for elementary numerical techniques are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Error estimates and convergence results are treated.

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 146, WTW 148 and WTW 164. This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218, WTW 211 and WTW 220).

The vector space Rn, vector algebra with applications to lines and planes, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, determinants. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. Integration techniques and applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Vector functions and quadratic curves.

Precalculus 133 (WTW 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	BCom Ext prgm students who wish to transfer to BCom Economics or BCom Investment Mgnmt: 50% for Mathematics in Gr 12. BEd programmes: 50% for Mathematics Gr 12. BSc Ext prgm - Biological and Agricultural Sciences: 50% for Mathematics in Gr 12.
Contact time	Foundation Course, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros. Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, applications.

This module is offered at the Mamelodi Campus to students from the BSc and BCom Extended programmes. At the Groenkloof Campus it is offered to BEd students.

Mathematics 134 (WTW 134)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BCom specialising in Economics BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Computer Science BSc in Construction Management BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Food Management specialising in Culinary Science BSc in Food Management specialising in Nutrition BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Quantity Surveying BSc in Real Estate BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

**Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 134 does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 134 is offered as WTW 165 in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.*
Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration. Matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Precalculus 135 (WTW 135)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc Extended prgm - Mathematical Sciences: 60% for Maths in Gr 12. Other BSc Extended prgms: 50% for Maths Gr 12. BCom Extended prgm students who wish to transfer to BCom (Econometrics) only: 50% for Maths in Gr 12.
Contact time	2 tutorials per week, 1 practical per week, Foundation Course, 6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros. Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, applications. Elements of Euclidean geometry.
This module is offered at the Mamelodi Campus to students from the BSc and BCom Extended programmes.

Foundational mathematics 137 (WTW 137)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module serves as an introduction to algebra, functions, sequences, and trigonometry, and it aims to deepen students' conceptual understanding of real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents, radicals, algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, and inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, and circles are discussed. Functions are presented numerically, symbolically, graphically, and verbally, focusing on the definition, notation, piecewise-defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros. Trigonometry: the relationship between degrees and radians measure is discussed, as well as the unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Calculus 143 (WTW 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc Extended programme and BEd programmes: WTW 135. BCom Extended programme students who wish to transfer to BCom Econometrics only: WTW 135
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Functions: exponential and logarithmic functions, natural exponential and logarithmic functions, exponential and logarithmic laws, exponential and logarithmic equations, compound interest. Limits: concept of a limit, finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, limit laws without proofs, squeeze theorem without proof, one-sided limits, infinite limits, limits at infinity, vertical, horizontal and slant asymptotes, substitution rule, continuity, laws for continuity without proofs. Differentiation: average and instantaneous change, definition of derivative, differentiation rules without proofs, derivatives of polynomials, chain rule for differentiation, derivatives of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, applications of differentiation: extreme values, critical numbers, monotone functions, first derivative test, optimisation.

Mathematics 144 (WTW 144)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEd in Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	WTW 133 or WTW 135 GS. BCom Extended Programme students who wish to transfer to BCom (Economics):
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Functions: Rate of change, exponential functions, the natural logarithm, exponential growth and decay, proportionality, power functions, fitting formulas to data. Rates of change and the derivative: Instantaneous rate of change, the derivative function, interpretations of the derivative, the second derivative.
Differentiation: Formulas and rules, applications, extremes of a function. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Economics BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 146 and WTW 164. The module WTW 146 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Vector algebra, lines and planes, matrix algebra, solution of systems of equations, determinants. Complex numbers and polynomial equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Foundational mathematics 147 (WTW 147)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Geology 4-year programme BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics 4-year programme BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Prerequisites	Admission to relevant programme.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The second-semester mathematics module focuses on the mathematical order of numbers and applications: Arithmetic and geometric sequences and series, summation notation, infinite geometric series, compound interest, annuities and instalments, exponential and logarithmic equations, followed by the laws of logarithms. Furthermore, one-to-one functions are extended to exponential and logarithmic functions. An introduction to calculus focusing on finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, techniques for evaluating limits, and differentiation rules.

Calculus 148 (WTW 148)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BCom specialising in Economics BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Environmental and Engineering Geology BSc in Geoinformatics BSc in Geoinformatics 4-year programme BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 GS or WTW 134 GS or WTW 154 GS or WTW 153 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 148 and WTW 164. The module WTW 148 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Integration techniques. Modelling with differential equations. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, optimisation. Numerical techniques. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Mathematical modelling 152 (WTW 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module serves as an introduction to computer programming as used in science. Modelling of dynamical processes using difference equations; curve fitting and linear programming are studied. Applications are drawn from real-life situations in, among others, finance, economics and ecology.

Calculus 153 (WTW 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 143
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Differential calculus of a single variable with proofs and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Upper and lower sums, definite and indefinite integrals, the Fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean value theorem for integrals, integration techniques, with some proofs.

Mathematics 154 (WTW 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Prerequisites	WTW 144
Contact time	Foundation Course, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Integration: Accumulated change, the definite integral, anti-derivatives, the definite integral as an area, interpretations of the definite integral.
Matrices and systems of linear equations: Matrix addition and scalar multiplication, matrix multiplication, systems of linear equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Mathematical modelling 155 (WTW 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module serves as an introduction to computer programming as used in science. Modelling of dynamical processes using difference equations; curve fitting and linear programming are studied. Applications are drawn from real-life situations in, among others, finance, economics physics and ecology.
This module is offered at the Mamelodi Campus to students from the BSc Extended programmes.

Calculus 158 (WTW 158)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	60% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module is designed for first-year engineering students. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 158, WTW 114, WTW 134, WTW 165.
Introduction to vector algebra. Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Indefinite integrals, integration.

Dynamical processes 162 (WTW 162)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 114
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 162 and WTW 264.

Introduction to the modelling of dynamical processes using elementary differential equations. Solution methods for first order differential equations and analysis of properties of solutions (graphs). Applications to real life situations.

Mathematics 164 (WTW 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 114 or WTW 158
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This module is designed for first-year engineering students. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 146, WTW 148 and WTW 124,

Vector algebra with applications to lines and planes in space, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, determinants, complex numbers, factorisation of polynomials and conic sections. Integration techniques, improper integrals. The definite integral, fundamental theorem of Calculus. Applications of integration. Elementary power series and Taylor’s theorem. Vector functions, space curves and arc lengths. Quadratic surfaces and multivariable functions.

Mathematics 165 (WTW 165)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	05

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Medical Sciences BSc in Microbiology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12 and MGW 112# or registered for BVSc
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 165 does not lead to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 165 is offered in English in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration, matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 124
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This is an introduction to linear algebra on Rn. Matrices and linear equations, linear combinations and spans, linear independence, subspaces, basis and dimension, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, similarity and diagonalisation of matrices, linear transformations.

Calculus 218 (WTW 218)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BCom specialising in Econometrics BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 124
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

Analysis 220 (WTW 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 124, WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This module is recommended as an elective only for students who intend to enrol for WTW 310 and/or WTW 320. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 220 and WTW 224.

Properties of real numbers. Analysis of sequences and series of real numbers. Power series and theorems of convergence. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem. The intermediate value theorem and analysis of real-valued functions on an interval. The Riemann integral: Existence and properties of the interval.

Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Abstract vector spaces, change of basis, matrix representation of linear transformations, orthogonality, diagonalisability of symmetric matrices, some applications.

Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WTW 124 and WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This module does not lead to admission to WTW 310 or WTW 320. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 220 and WTW 224.
Sequences of real numbers: convergence and monotone sequences. Series of real numbers: convergence, integral test, comparison tests, alternating series, absolute convergence, ratio and root tests. Power series: representation of functions as power series, Taylor and Maclaurin series. Application to series solutions of differential equations.

Mathematics 238 (WTW 238)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 256 and WTW 258 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Linear algebra, eigenvalues and eigenvectors with applications to first and second order systems of differential equations. Sequences and series, convergence tests. Power series with applications to ordinary differential equations with variable coefficients. Fourier series with applications to partial differential equations such as potential, heat and wave equations.

Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Vectors and geometry. Calculus of vector functions with applications to differential geometry, kinematics and dynamics. Vector analysis, including vector fields, line integrals of scalar and vector fields, conservative vector fields, surfaces and surface integrals, the Theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes with applications.

Differential equations 256 (WTW 256)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 158 and WTW 164
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Theory and solution methods for linear differential equations as well as for systems of linear differential equations. Theory and solution methods for first order non-linear differential equations. The Laplace transform with application to differential equations. Application of differential equations to modelling problems.

Calculus 258 (WTW 258)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 158 and WTW 164
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Line integrals and the theorem of Green. Surface integrals and the theorems of Gauss and Stokes.

Numerical methods 263 (WTW 263)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BEng in Chemical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Chemical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Civil Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Computer Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electrical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Electronic Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Industrial Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mechanical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Metallurgical Engineering 5-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 4-year programme BEng in Mining Engineering 5-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 164
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Numerical integration. Numerical methods to approximate the solution of non-linear equations, systems of equations (linear and non-linear), differential equations and systems of differential equations. Direct methods to solve linear systems of equations.

Differential equations 264 (WTW 264)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 124, and WTW 211

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for both WTW 162 and WTW 264 or both WTW 264 and WTW 286 for their degree.

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Laplace transform.

Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Computer Science BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Information Technology in Information and Knowledge Systems BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	WTW 115
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Setting up and solving recurrence relations. Equivalence and partial order relations. Graphs: paths, cycles, trees, isomorphism. Graph algorithms: Kruskal, Prim, Fleury. Finite state automata.

Differential equations 286 (WTW 286)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06

Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 124, WTW 162, WTW 211#
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the modules for their degree: WTW 264, WTW 286
Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first-order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Application to mathematical models. Numerical methods applied to nonlinear systems.Qualitative analysis of linear systems.

Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 220

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	WTW 218 and WTW 220
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Series of functions, power series and Taylor series. Complex functions, Cauchy- Riemann equations, Cauchy's theorem and integral formulas. Laurent series, residue theorem and calculation of real integrals using residues.

Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mean variance portfolio theory. Market equilibrium models such as the capital asset pricing model. Factor models and arbitrage pricing theory. Measures of investment risk. Efficient market hypothesis. Stochastic models of security prices

Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WTW 124, WTW 218 and WTW 286/264
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discrete time financial models: Arbitrage and hedging; the binomial model. Continuous time financial models: The Black-Scholes formula; pricing of options and the other derivatives; interest rate models; numerical procedures.

Algebra 381 (WTW 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 211
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 218 and WTW 286/264
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Matrix exponential function: homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear systems of differential equations. Qualitative analysis of systems: phase portraits, stability, linearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems. Application to real life problems.

Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 123 WTW 124 and WTW 211
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	WTW 248 and WTW 286/264
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Conservation laws and modelling. Fourier analysis. Heat equation, wave equation and Laplace's equation. Solution methods including Fourier series. Energy and other qualitative methods.

Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Prerequisites	WTW 248 and WTW 286/264
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Kinematics of a continuum: Configurations, spatial and material description of motion. Conservation laws. Analysis of stress, strain and rate of deformation. Linear constitutive equations. Applications: Vibration of beams, equilibrium problems in elasticity and special cases of fluid motion.

Geometry 389 (WTW 389)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BCom specialising in Statistics and Data Science BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Applied Mathematics BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Mathematical Statistics BSc in Mathematics BSc in Mathematics 4-year programme BSc in Physics BSc in Physics 4-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 211

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Axiomatic development of neutral, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometry. Using models of geometries to show that the parallel postulate is independent of the other postulates of Euclid.

Functional analysis 710 (WTW 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	Real analysis on third-year level
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to the basic mathematical objects of linear functional analysis will be presented. These include metric spaces, Hilbert spaces and Banach spaces. Subspaces, linear operators and functionals will be discussed in detail. The fundamental theorems for normed spaces: The Hahn-Banach theorem, Banach-Steinhaus theorem, open mapping theorem and closed graph theorem. Hilbert space theory: Riesz' theorem, the basics of projections and orthonormal sets.

Modern portfolio theory 712 (WTW 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Financial Engineering
Prerequisites	Enrolment for WTW 732 required.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An introduction to Markowitz portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model. Analysis of the deficiencies in these methods. Sensitivity based risk management. Standard methods for Value-at-Risk calculations. RiskMetrics, delta-normal methods, Monte Carlo simulations, back and stress testing.

Axiomatic set theory and mathematical logic 724 (WTW 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Axiomatic set theory, ordinals, transfinite induction and recursion, ordinal arithmetic, the axiom of choice, cardinal arithmetic, the continuum hypothesis. Propositional and first order logic. The completeness and compactness theorems. Decidability, Gödel’s incompleteness theorems.

Special topics 727 (WTW 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	As required by specific topical content.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A selection of special topics will be presented that reflects the expertise of researchers in the Department. The presentation of a specific topic is contingent on student numbers. Consult the website of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics for more details.

Algebra 731 (WTW 731)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematics
Prerequisites	Algebra on third-year level
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The following topics will be covered: Galois theory and solving equations by radicals, introduction to the theory of R-modules, direct sums and products, projectivity and injectivity, finitely generated modules over Euclidean domains, primary factorisation, applications to Jordan and rational canonical forms of matrices.

Mathematical models of financial engineering 732 (WTW 732)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to markets and instruments. Futures and options trading strategies, exotic options, arbitrage relationships, binomial option pricing method, mean variance hedging, volatility and the Greeks, volatility smiles, Black-Scholes PDE and solutions, derivative disasters.

Numerical analysis 733 (WTW 733)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An analysis as well as an implementation (including computer programs) of methods are covered. Numerical linear algebra: Direct and iterative methods for linear systems and matrix eigenvalue problems: Iterative methods for nonlinear systems of equations. Finite difference method for partial differential equations: Linear elliptic, parabolic, hyperbolic and eigenvalue problems. Introduction to nonlinear problems. Numerical stability, error estimates and convergence are dealt with.

Measure theory and probability 734 (WTW 734)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	Real analysis on third-year level
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Measure and integration theory: The Caratheodory extension procedure for measures defined on a ring, measurable functions, integration with respect to a measure on a σ-ring, in particular the Lebesgue integral, convergence theorems and Fubini's theorem.
Probability theory: Measure theoretic modelling, random variables, expectation values and independence, the Borel-Cantelli lemmas, the law of large numbers. L^1-theory, L^2-theory and the geometry of Hilbert space, Fourier series and the Fourier transform as an operator on L^2, applications of Fourier analysis to random walks, the central limit theorem.

Main principles of analysis in application 735 (WTW 735)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Financial Engineering
Prerequisites	Calculus at 2nd-year level (eg WTW 218) and one 3rd-year level module on analysis or applications of analysis (eg WTW 310, WTW 382, WTW 383 or WTW 386)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Study of main principles of analysis in the context of their applications to modelling, differential equations and numerical computation. Specific principles to be considered are those related to mathematical biology, continuum mechanics and mathematical physics as presented in the modules WTW 772, WTW 787 and WTW 776, respectively.

Mathematical optimisation 750 (WTW 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	Multivariate Calculus on 2nd-year level; Linear Algebra on 2nd-year level
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Classical optimisation: Necessary and sufficient conditions for local minima. Equality constraints and Lagrange multipliers. Inequality constraints and the Kuhn-Tucker conditions. Application of saddle point theorems to the solutions of the dual problem. One-dimensional search techniques. Gradient methods for unconstrained optimisation. Quadratically terminating search algorithms. The conjugate gradient method. Fletcher-Reeves. Second order variable metric methods: DFP and BFCS. Boundary following and penalty function methods for constrained problems. Modern multiplier methods and sequential quadratic programming methods. Practical design optimisation project.

Mathematical models of financial engineering 762 (WTW 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	WTW 732 or WTW 364
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Exotic options, arbitrage relationships, Black-Scholes PDE and solutions, hedging and the Miller-Modigliani theory, static hedging, numerical methods, interest rate derivatives, BDT model, Vasicek and Hull-White models, complete markets, stochastic differential equations, equivalent Martingale measures.

Finite element method 763 (WTW 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	WTW 733 is strongly recommended
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An analysis as well as an implementation (including computer programs) of methods is covered. Introduction to the theory of Sobolev spaces. Variational and weak formulation of elliptic, parabolic, hyperbolic and eigenvalue problems. Finite element approximation of problems in variational form, interpolation theory in Sobolev spaces, convergence and error estimates.

Stochastic calculus 764 (WTW 764)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	WTW 734 or WTW 735
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Mathematical modelling of Random walk. Conditional expectation and Martingales. Brownian motion and other Lévy processes. Stochastic integration. Ito's Lemma. Stochastic differential equations. Application to finance.

Mathematical methods and models 772 (WTW 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module aims at using advanced undergraduate mathematics and rigorously applying mathematical methods to concrete problems in various areas of natural science and engineering.
The module will be taught by several lecturers from UP, industry and public sector. The content of the module may vary from year to year and is determined by relevant focus areas within the Department. The list of areas from which topics to be covered will be selected, includes: Systems of differential equations; dynamical systems; discrete structures; Fourier analysis; methods of optimisation; numerical methods; mathematical models in biology, finance, physics, etc.

Partial differential equations of mathematical physics 776 (WTW 776)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	WTW 710 or WTW 735
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Field-theoretic and material models of mathematical physics. The Friedrichs-Sobolev spaces. Energy methods and Hilbert spaces, weak solutions – existence and uniqueness. Separation of variables, Laplace transform, eigenvalue problems and eigenfunction expansions. The regularity theorems for elliptic forms (without proofs) and their applications. Weak solutions for the heat/diffusion and related equations.

Dynamical systems 782 (WTW 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the general theory of dynamical systems and to the theory of dynamical systems represented via systems of ODEs. Quantitative and qualitative analyses of linear systems. Qualitative analysis of nonlinear systems: domain, invariant sets, stability of equilibria, Hartman-Grobman theorem, centre manifold theorem, Lyapunov method. Structural stability and bifurcation. Bifurcation of equilibria. Hopf bifurcation. Applications: population models, chemical reactions, circuits.

Topology 790 (WTW 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Mathematics

Prerequisites	Real analysis on third-year level
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

General topology: Concepts such as convergence, compactness, connectedness, separation axioms and continuity are introduced in topological spaces. Their basic properties are treated. Important topologies like the product topology and the quotient topology are discussed.
Algebraic topology: Homotopy, the fundamental group, covering spaces, homotopy type.

Project 792 (WTW 792)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Financial Engineering BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Consult Department.

Project 795 (WTW 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Applied Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics BScHons in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Consult Department.

Convergence spaces 812 (WTW 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Topology, Measure Theory and Functional Analysis on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Filters. Convergence of filters, sequences and nets in a topological space. Convergence structures, basic properties and constructs. Continuous convergence, c-embedded convergence spaces. Order convergence on lattices and posets. Convergence vector spaces and completions. Continuous convergence and duality on locally convex spaces. The Hahn-Banach theorem in convergence spaces.

Mathematical morphology 820 (WTW 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Measure Theory and Functional Analysis on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mathematical morphology – a theory for the analysis of special structures and a powerful methodology for the extraction of useful information from images. Morphological operators and their properties: erosion, dilation, opening, closing, granulometries. Applications to noise removal, filtering, extraction of features, edge detection, etc. LULU operators - properties and applications. Partial differential equations for morphological operators.

Mathematical and computational finance 831 (WTW 831)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Financial Engineering on honours level

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Stochastic Calculus: Multidimensional Itô formula, correlated Wiener processes, the infinitesimal operator, SDE's, PDE's, the Kolmogorov equations, martingales, stochastic integral representations and Gisanov's theorem. The martingale approach to arbitrage theory. Bonds and interest rates: Martingale models, standard models, the Heath-Jarrow-Morton framework. Monte Carlo methods. Finite difference methods.

Advanced methods of financial engineering 832 (WTW 832)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Financial Engineering on honours level
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Consult with the head of the department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Interest rate derivatives. Stochastic volatility models. Models to improve on the flaws in the Black-Scholes model. Principles of deal structuring. Principles of mathematical models. Specialised methods for interest rate and exotic derivatives. Application of numerical methods to relevant practical problems.

Quantitative risk management 833 (WTW 833)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Financial Engineering on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Consult with the head of the department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Risk in perspective. Traditional RiskMetrics. Methods to calculate VaR. Designing scenario analyses and stress analysis. Risk measures based on loss distributions. Aggregate risk measures which include coherent risk measures. Extreme value theory. Correlation, copulas and dependence. Credit risk management.

Homogenisation of partial differential equations 836 (WTW 836)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Functional Analysis, Measure Theory, Partial Differential Equations at honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied
Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Review of functional analysis, Sobolev spaces and variational problems; rapidly oscillating function; periodic composite materials; homogenisation of elliptic problems; multiple scale method; two-scale convergence and applications.

Special functions and approximation theory 840 (WTW 840)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Complex Analysis at 3rd-year level; Advanced Calculus and Ordinary Differential equations (ODEs)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
The Gamma and Beta functions, the hypergeometric function, orthogonal polynomials and their properties, classical orthogonal polynomials such as Chebychev, Hermite, Laguerre, Ultraspherical and Jacobi polynomials, Padé approximation, applications of zeros of orthogonal polynomials to convergence of Padé approximants.

Stochastic partial differential equations 846 (WTW 846)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Functional analysis, Measure theory, Partial differential equations at honours level. Knowledge of Probability theory is advised but not required
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Generalities on probability theory (random variables, conditional expectations); Martingales; stochastic integrals; Markov processes; existence and uniqueness results for ordinary stochastic differential equations; Sobolev spaces, Aubin-Dubinsky-Simon compactness theorem; convergence of probability measures: Prokhorov and Skorokhod theorems; existence and uniqueness of solutions of stochastic parabolic equations in divergence form: The Galerkin scheme; idea of renormalization group theory in turbulent flows modelled by Navier-Stokes equations with random forcing.

Mathematical epidemiology 850 (WTW 850)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Dynamical systems, Ordinary differential equations (ODEs)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
The spread of infections is modelled via dynamical systems defined by sets of differential equations. Compartmental models of the spread of contagious infection (e.g. MSEIR) and models of vector borne diseases are considered. Methods of analysis of the local and global asymptotic stability of the disease free and endemic equilibria and their characterization in terms of the basic reproduction number. Reliable numerical simulations and sensitivity analysis with respect to the parameters of the models.

Introduction to categories and sheaves 851 (WTW 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Algebra at 3rd-year and honours levels
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
The language of categories; limits; additive and abelian categories; abelian sheaves; cohomology of sheaves; homotopy and fundamental groupoid.

Lattice theory 855 (WTW 855)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Algebra at 3rd-year level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
The following topics will be studies: Ordered sets; down-sets of ordered sets; lattices and complete lattices; modular, distributive and Boolean lattices (as algebras and as ordered sets); the representation of lattices by collections of sets; the lattice of congruences of a lattice; complete partially ordered sets and fixed point theorems and maximality principles.

Finite element analysis 863 (WTW 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Finite element method and Functional analysis at honours level

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Finite element interpolation theory. Finite element approximation of elliptic boundary value problems and eigenvalue problems. Finite element approximation of parabolic and hyperbolic initial value problems. Applications in a project.

Graph theory 865 (WTW 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Discrete structures at 3rd-year level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
The basics (including a variety of topics); matchings; connectivity; planarity; colourings and generalised colourings and hereditary properties of graphs.

Hyperbolic systems of partial differential equations 866 (WTW 866)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Partial differential equations at 3rd-year and hons level; Advanced calculus and Linear algebra
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Systems of first order partial differential equations and their relationship to wave phenomena. The course will show that the traditional wave equation is over-rated as study material. More detailed contents: Hyperbolicity of first order systems (linear and nonlinear); characteristic curves and surfaces; domains of influence and dependence; well-posedness of initial and boundary value problems; shock phenomena; numerical calculation of solutions; application to the equations of compressible gas dynamics and Maxwell's equations for electromagnetism.

Differential geometry 869 (WTW 869)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Linear algebra, Differential and Integral calculus, Partial differential equations at hons level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Differentiable manifolds; multilinear algebra; exterior differential calculus; integration of differential forms and De Rham cohomology; connections on frame bundles; Riemannian manifolds and submanifolds; second fundamental form; harmonic mappings between Riemannian manifolds.

Sobolev spaces 880 (WTW 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Measure theory, Differential equations and Functional analysis on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Consult with the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's course in a particular year.
Mathematics about the availability of this masters module in a particular year.The module focuses on the Hilbertion Sobolev spaces as well as to their applications to elliptic boundary value problems. Topics to be discussed include: Distributions; Sobolev spaces of positive and negative integer orders; Sobolev spaces of traces; Embeddings of Sobolev spaces; Boundary value problems.

Abstract analysis 881 (WTW 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Measure Theory and Functional Analysis on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Capita selecta from the following: Duality theory. Weak and Weak* topologies. The Krein- Milman theorem. The Stone-Weierstrass theorem. Fixed point theorems. Banach Algebras and the Gelfand transform. C*-algebras and their representations. Semigroups of operators. Functional analysis applied to probability theory and stochastics.

Advanced measure theory 884 (WTW 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Measure Theory and Functional Analysis on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Lebesgue integral in a general measure space: Basic properties, convergence theorems, convergence in measure. Lebesgue spaces: Completeness, approximation by continuous functions. Complex measures: Absolute continuity, Random-Nikodym Theorem, representation of bounded linear functionals on Lebesgue spaces, Riesz Representation Theorem for bounded linear functionals on the space of continuous functions on a locally convergent Hausdorff space where X is a locally compact Hausdorff space. Applications to probability.

Mathematics 886 (WTW 886)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master’s module in a particular year.
Refer to the Department regarding the module content.

Dynamical systems 887 (WTW 887)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	Functional Analysis, Partial Differential Equations and Finite Element Method on honours level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Finite dimensional dynamical systems: Autonomous and non-autonomous systems of differential equations, dynamical systems, linear and nonlinear systems, existence and uniqueness of solutions, extension of solutions, maximal solution and maximal interval of existence, phase space and phase portrait. Stability theory for equilibria and periodic orbits using linear approximation, Liapunov's method and other energy methods and discrete dynamical systems (Poincarè map). Introduction to strange attractors. Application to mechanics and population models. Infinite dimensional dynamical systems: Semigroups, first and second order abstract differential equations, Sobolev spaces, finite dimensional approximation. Application to heat conduction and mechanical vibration. Examples of nonlinear systems.

Special topics in mathematics 888 (WTW 888)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Content will vary from time to time depending on the availability of expertise in the Department.

Mathematics 889 (WTW 889)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Consult with the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics about the availability of this master's module in a particular year.
Refer to the Department regarding the module content.

Dissertation: Mathematics of finance 892 (WTW 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Mathematics of Finance
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Mathematics education 893 (WTW 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Mathematics Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Financial engineering 894 (WTW 894)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Financial Engineering
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Doctoral Oral 990 (WTW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Mathematics Education 993 (WTW 993)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Year

Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
NQF Level	05
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Chemistry BSc in Chemistry 4-year programme BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Food Science BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Animal Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme Bachelor of Veterinary Science [BVSc]

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Animal classification, phylogeny organisation and terminology. Evolution of the various animal phyla, morphological characteristics and life cycles of parasitic and non-parasitic animals. Structure and function of reproductive,
respiratory, excretory, circulatory and digestive systems in various animal phyla. In-class discussion will address the sustainable development goals #3, 12, 13, 14 and 15 (Good Health and Well-being. Responsible Consumption and Production, Climate Action, Life Below Water, Life on Land).

Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZEN 161 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical every 2nd week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Origin and extent of modern invertebrate diversity; parasites of man and domestic animals; biology and medical importance of arachnids and insects; insect life styles; the influence of the environment on insect life histories; insect herbivory; predation and parasitism; insect chemical, visual, and auditory communication. Examples used in the module are relevant to the sustainable development goals of Life on Land and Good Health and Well-being.

African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
NQF Level	06
Programmes	BEd in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Biotechnology BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZEN 161 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical every 2nd week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to general vertebrate diversity; African vertebrate diversity; vertebrate structure and function; vertebrate evolution; vertebrate relationships; aquatic vertebrates; terrestrial ectotherms; terrestrial endotherms; vertebrate characteristics; classification; structural adaptations; habits; habitats; conservation problems; impact of humans on other vertebrates. The module addresses the sustainable development goals of Life below Water and Life on Land.

Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00

NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Scientific approach to ecology; evolution and ecology; the individual and its environment; population characteristics and demography; competition; predation; plant-herbivore interactions; regulation of populations; population manipulation, human population. Examples throughout the module are relevant to the sustainable development goals of Life on Land and Good Health and Well-being.

Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mammalian origins and their characteristics: evolution of African mammals; structure and function: integument, support and movement; foods and feeding; environmental adaptations; reproduction; behaviour; ecology and biogeography; social behaviour; sexual selection; parental care and mating systems; community ecology; zoogeography. Special topics: parasites and diseases; domestication and domesticated mammals; conservation. The module addresses the sustainable development goals of Life on Land and Good Health and Well-being.

Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZEN 351 GS or BOT 358 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The scientific approach; characteristics of the community; the community as a superorganism; community changes; competition as a factor determining community structure; disturbance as a determinant of community structure; community stability; macroecological environmental gradients and communities. A field trip will be conducted during the September vacation to the Sani Pass region of the Maloti- Drakensberg Mountains. The module addresses the sustainable development goals Good Health and Well-being, Sustainable Cities and Communities, Climate Action and Life on Land.

Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Meteorology BSc in Meteorology 4-year programme BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the integration of physiological systems in the context of animal form and function, and the ways in which evolution shapes the physiological processes that determine the energy, water and nutrient fluxes between animals and their environments. Topics covered include: (i) circulation, gas exchange and excretion; (ii) nutritional ecology; (iii) osmoregulation and thermoregulation; and (iv) reproductive physiology. The major focus of this module is to understand the major sources of physiological diversity, namely scaling, phylogenetic inertia, adaptation and phenotypic plasticity, and applying this knowledge to conceptually link physiological processes at the cellular level to macrophysiological patterns at a global scale. Many examples used in this module are directly relevant to the sustainable development goals of Good Health and Well-being, Sustainable Cities and Communities, Climate Action and Life on Land.

Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZEN 251 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The extent and significance of insect diversity. Functional insect morphology. The basic principles of taxonomy and the classification of taxa within the Insecta. Insect orders and economically and ecologically important Southern African insect families. Identification of insect orders and families using distinguishing characteristics. General biological and behavioural characteristics of each group. Grouping of insects into similar life-styles and habitats. Examples used in this module are directly relevant to the sustainable development goals of Good Health and Well-being, Sustainable Cities and Communities, Climate Action and Life on Land.

Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on the means by which animals can sense and respond to the external and internal environment. Topics covered include: (i) the structure and function of biological membranes; (ii) neurons and nervous systems; (iii) sensing the environment; (iv) glands, hormones and regulation of development and growth; (v) muscles and animal movement and (vi) the initiation and control of behaviour. In line with UN sustainable development goals, the implications of these physiological processes for animal conservation and management will be emphasised. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the module to highlight the commonalities as well as the ways in which animal lineages have achieved similar functional outcomes from different structural adaptations.

Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on micro and macro-evolutionary processes and patterns, from the population level (selection, drift, general population genetics) to clines, subspecies and species. Phylogeography, phylogenetic reconstruction, taxonomy and the genetic and developmental constraints operating at the different levels, are addressed. This module forms the basis for understanding and attaining sustainable development goals 14 and 15 (protection/conservation of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems), and acknowledges the importance of biodiversity for the sustainability of our own species.

Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Biochemistry BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Human Physiology BSc in Human Physiology 4-year programme BSc in Zoology
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The history of behavioural ecology. A causal, developmental, evolutionary and adaptive approach. Sensory systems and communication. Sexual selection, mate choice and sperm competition. Kin selection and group living. Special reference to social insects. The behavioural ecology of humans. Phylogenetic basis of behavioural analysis. The role of behavioural ecology in conservation planning. The module covers sustainable development goals 1-10 and 12-15.

Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07
Programmes	BSc in Ecology BSc in Ecology 4-year programme BSc in Entomology BSc in Geography option Geography and Environmental Science BSc in Plant Science BSc in Zoology BScAgric in Agricultural Economics in Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is intended to provide students with the skills and knowledge that are essential for the conservation of biodiversity. The module focuses on conservation theory and practice (e.g. endangered species, habitat loss, overexploitation, climate change), and has a practical component. In addition, students will generate a multi-media project designed to inform the general public about a key conservation issue.Over the course of the module, students will be exposed to a number of issues that link directly to sustainable development goals Clean Water and Sanitation, Affordable and Clean Energy, Sustainable Cities and Communities, Responsible Consumption and Production, Climate Action, Life Below Water & Life on Land, and gain valuable theoretical and practical experience in the field of conservation biology.

Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
NQF Level	07

Programmes	BSc in Entomology BSc in Genetics BSc in Microbiology BSc in Plant Science BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences BScAgric in Applied Plant and Soil Sciences 5-year programme BScAgric in Plant Pathology BScAgric in Plant Pathology 5-year programme
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Impact of insects on economies, human health and well-being. Protection of crops from insect herbivores through monitoring, forecasting and application of the principles of integrated pest management; epidemiology and modern developments in the control of insect vectors of human and animal diseases; insects as a tool in forensic investigations; ecological and economic significance of insect pollinators and current threats to their survival and health. Lectures will be complemented by practical experiences that provide students with skills in the design, analysis, interpretation and reporting of applied entomological research. Examples used in this module are directly relevant to the sustainable development goals of Life on Land, No Poverty, Zero Hunger and Good Health and Well-being.

Research project 701 (ZEN 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	68.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Research project

Systematics, evolution and biogeography 703 (ZEN 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The object of this module is to introduce students to several contemporary problem areas in systematics, evolutionary theory and biogeography, and to use this as a basis for exploring current approaches and methods in systematics.

Environmental physiology 704 (ZEN 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Photoperiodism and chronobiology – the ability of animals to measure daylength, the concept of circadian rhythm and the nature of the clock which drives such processes. Water availability and temperature – physiological responses of animals to changing water availability and temperature in the context of global climate change. Regulation of reproduction – physiological mechanisms which couple reproduction to external and internal environmental factors.

Principles in applied ecology 705 (ZEN 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module focuses on forces that drive population and community patterns and processes across temporal and spatial scales. Attention is given to the scientific application of ecological and macro-ecological principles that relate to short- and long-term population and community responses to environmental change. Group discussions based on current literature provide opportunities to apply theoretical principles to problem solving.

Integrated pest management in Africa 707 (ZEN 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Pest outbreaks and the practice of integrated pest management using different control methods; philosophy of IPM; socio-economic implications; politics and legislation; pest models; decision tools and techniques.

Mammal ecology 710 (ZEN 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Contemporary issues in mammal ecology; the focus will be on current understanding at individual, population, community and ecosystem levels.

Behavioural ecology 712 (ZEN 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The use of ecological and evolutionary processes to explain the occurrence and adaptive significance of behaviour patterns. Empirical, comparative analyses relating behaviour to environment will be addressed, including the use of behavioural processes to predict ecological patterns.

Research methods and scientific communication 713 (ZEN 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Basic skills in philosophy of science; research planning; scientific writing; scientific public speaking; an essay, two oral presentations, prescribed reading and an oral exam.

Insect-plant interactions 782 (ZEN 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of the complex world of insect-plant interactions. Insects and plants have co-occurred and co-evolved on this planet for at least 400 million years, and in many systems insects are the primary consumers of plant tissue. The diverse strategies and counter-strategies that have evolved at the interface between herbivory and plant defences will be examined, using case studies and applying unifying theory wherever possible.

Global climate change and biodiversity 783 (ZEN 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08
Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to provide students with an understanding of global climate change and its impact on the conservation of biodiversity.

Contemporary research techniques 784 (ZEN 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	13.00
NQF Level	08

Programmes	BScHons in Entomology BScHons in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Stable isotope ecology – applications of stable isotope-based techniques in zoological research, including (i) tracking animal movements, (ii) dietary reconstruction, (iii) delineation of trophic levels, (iv) tracing nutrient allocation to reproduction, (v) forensic applications, and (vi) doubly-labelled water and water tracer applications. Stress hormones – the spectrum of stress molecules, how they are regulated, what their impacts are, and how they are measured to reflect acute and chronic stress. Photogrammetry – (i) appropriate equipment for photogrammetry, (ii) photographic techniques for photogrammetric use, (iii) photogrammetry software, (iv) building three-dimensional models, (v) measuring models. Applications of molecular biology to conservation genetics, infectious disease epidemiology and ecology, forensics (host and pathogen-based) and diagnostics.

Conservation planning and monitoring 808 (ZEN 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Biodiversity survey techniques; data and information management; data assessment; principles of data extrapolation; inventories; biodiversity risk assessment (PHVA, small and declining population paradigms, prioritisation); principles of reserve selection; surrogacy; reserve design; integrated land-use planning. Landscape theories and models (hierarchy, percolation, metapopulation, source-sink); scaling patterns and processes across landscapes (patches, corridors, mosaics and flows); emerging patterns and processes; principles of landscape dynamics; principles of landscape conservation, management and design (transformation, fragmentation); methods in landscape ecology (numerical and spatial data processing, fractal geometry approach, GIS, remote sensing, GPS, spatially explicit population models).
Skills: GradSect, Access, Excel, Visual Basic, GIS (Arc View) reserve selection algorithms.

Conservation and development 811 (ZEN 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An international perspective on human resource utilisation and its global effects. The problems of implementing conservation measures in the face of human development. Conservation as an economic process.

Populations and communities: Spatial and temporal variability 872 (ZEN 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Demography with emphasis on forces affecting population growth rate and regulation; competition and facilitation within and between populations; risk and risk assessment; temporal trends and extinction; management, harvesting and control with emphasis on illustrating principles using studies conducted in Africa. Structure, composition and function of communities with emphasis on factors affecting resilience, resistance and persistence; temporal variability with emphasis on the influences of foodwebs structure and environmental variability; spatial pattern analysis; species-abundance relations; species affinities; community classification.

Conservation in practice 875 (ZEN 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
NQF Level	09
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Conceptual issues in the management of small populations; captive propagation; control of invasive species; control of problem populations; restoration of species and communities; conservation education, and involvement of local communities in conservation programmes; monitoring techniques and data handling; design and interpretation of laboratory and field experiments to solve ecological and conservation problems.

Dissertation: Zoology 890 (ZOO 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
NQF Level	09
Programmes	MSc specialising in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Zoology 990 (ZOO 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
NQF Level	10
Programmes	PhD specialising in Zoology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

General Academic Regulations and Student Rules

The General Academic Regulations (G Regulations) and General Student Rules apply to all faculties and registered students of the University, as well as all prospective students who have accepted an offer of a place at the University of Pretoria. On registering for a programme, the student bears the responsibility of ensuring that they familiarise themselves with the General Academic Regulations applicable to their registration, as well as the relevant faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the relevant yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression, or basis for an exception to any of the aforementioned regulations. The G Regulations are updated annually and may be amended after the publication of this information.

Regulations, degree requirements and information

The faculty regulations, information on and requirements for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

University of Pretoria Programme Qualification Mix (PQM) verification project

The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification Sub-Framework (HEQSF) across all institutions in South Africa. In order to comply with the HEQSF, all institutions are legally required to participate in a national initiative led by regulatory bodies such as the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE), and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). The University of Pretoria is presently engaged in an ongoing effort to align its qualifications and programmes with the HEQSF criteria. Current and prospective students should take note that changes to UP qualification and programme names, may occur as a result of the HEQSF initiative. Students are advised to contact their faculties if they have any questions.